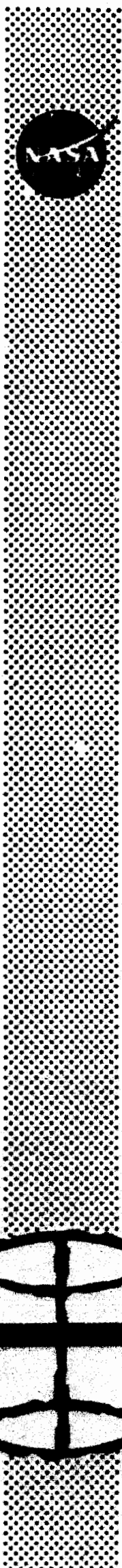


*L. H. HARRIS*

FC021  
12/15/68



NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION

**FINAL  
FLIGHT MISSION RULES**

**APOLLO 9**

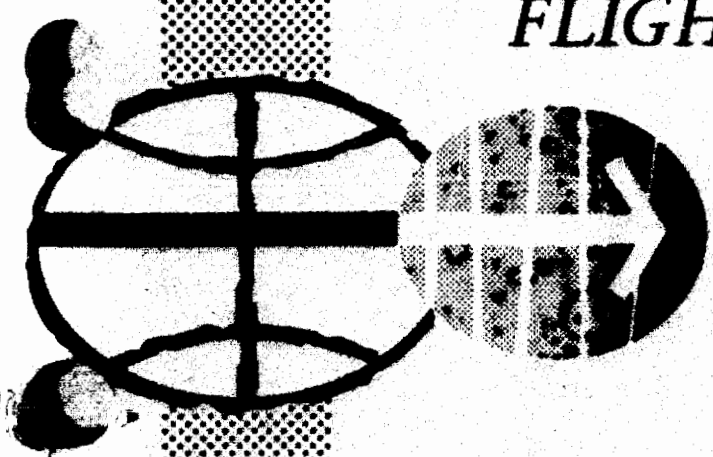
**( AS-504 /104 /LM-3 )**

*REV A  
DATED 2/15/69*

**DECEMBER 15, 1968**

**PREPARED BY**

**FLIGHT CONTROL DIVISION**



**MANNED SPACECRAFT CENTER  
HOUSTON, TEXAS**

**FOR NASA/DOD INTERNAL USE ONLY  
INCLUDING APPROPRIATE CONTRACTORS**

**PART I  
INTRODUCTORY  
GEN GUIDELINES**

**PART II  
1 GENERAL RULES  
AND SOP'S**

**2 FLIGHT OPERATIONS  
RULES**

**3 MISSION RULE  
SUMMARY**

**4 GROUND  
INSTRUMENTATION  
REQUIREMENTS**

**5 TRAJECTORY AND  
GUIDANCE**

**6 SLV - TB1 THROUGH  
TB4/TB4A**

**7 SLV - TB5 AND  
TB7**

**8 SLV - TB6/TB6/  
TB8A**

**9 SLV - TB9**

**10 CSM ENVIRONMENTAL  
CONTROL**

**11 CSM CRYOGENICS**

**12 CSM ELECTRICAL  
POWER SYSTEM**

**13 CSM COMM/  
INSTRUMENTATION  
(SEE SECTION 32)**

**14 CSM SEQUENTIAL**

**15 CSM GUIDANCE  
AND CONTROL**

**16 CSM SERVICE  
PROPULSION  
SYSTEM**

**17 CSM SM-RCS**

**18 CSM CM-RCS**

**19 DOCKING AND  
UMBILICAL**

**20 EMU/EVA**

**21 LM SEQUENTIAL  
AND PYROTECHNIC**

**22 LM ELECTRICAL  
POWER**

**23 LM ENVIRONMENTAL  
CONTROL**

APOLLO  
FINAL FLIGHT MISSION RULES

AS-504/104/LM-3

APOLLO 9

PREFACE

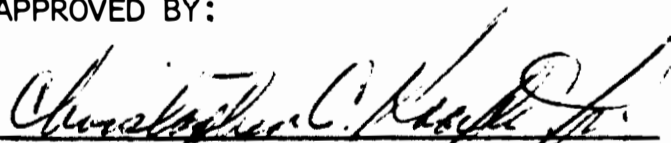
THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS THE FLIGHT MISSION RULES FOR APOLLO 9 AND CONSTITUTES THE FINAL DOCUMENTATION. THESE RULES WILL RECEIVE AN EXTENSIVE EVALUATION DURING THE SIMULATIONS PRIOR TO THE APOLLO 9 MISSION. SUBSEQUENT REVISIONS TO THIS DOCUMENT WILL BE PRINTED ON DIFFERENT COLORED PAGES FOR EASY RECOGNITION. INFORMATION CONTAINED WITHIN THIS DOCUMENT REPRESENTS THE FINAL FLIGHT MISSION RULES FOR THE APOLLO 9 MISSION AS OF DECEMBER 15, 1968.

IT IS REQUESTED THAT ANY ORGANIZATION HAVING COMMENTS, QUESTIONS, OR SUGGESTIONS CONCERNING THESE MISSION RULES CONTACT MR. CHARLES R. LEWIS, FLIGHT CONTROL OPERATIONS BRANCH, BUILDING 45, ROOM 633, PHONE 483-3918.

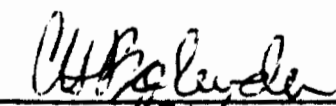
ANY REQUESTS FOR ADDITIONAL COPIES OR CHANGES TO THE DISTRIBUTION LIST IN APPENDIX B OF THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE MADE IN WRITING TO MR. CHRISTOPHER C. KRAFT, JR., DIRECTOR OF FLIGHT OPERATIONS, MANNED SPACECRAFT CENTER, HOUSTON, TEXAS.

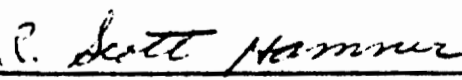
THIS IS A CONTROL DOCUMENT AND ANY CHANGES ARE SUBJECT TO THE CHANGE CONTROL PROCEDURES DELINEATED IN APPENDIX C. THIS DOCUMENT IS NOT TO BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT THE WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE CHIEF, FLIGHT CONTROL DIVISION, MANNED SPACECRAFT CENTER, HOUSTON, TEXAS.

APPROVED BY:

  
CHRISTOPHER C. KRAFT, JR.  
DIRECTOR OF FLIGHT OPERATIONS

CONCURRED BY:

  
GEORGE M. LOW  
MANAGER, APOLLO SPACECRAFT PROGRAM  
OFFICE

  
R. SCOTT HAMNER  
MSFC, MISSION OPERATIONS OFFICE

FC021  
2/15/69

APOLLO 9  
FINAL FLIGHT MISSION RULES  
REVISION A

PREFACE

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS REVISION A TO THE FLIGHT MISSION RULES FOR APOLLO 9 AS OF FEBRUARY 15, 1969. REVISION A IS A PAGE CHANGE REVISION AND THE PAGES SHOULD BE INSERTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REVISION INSTRUCTION SHEET WHICH FOLLOWS THIS PAGE. THIS AND ALL SUBSEQUENT REVISIONS TO THIS DOCUMENT WILL BE PRINTED ON DIFFERENT COLORED PAGES FOR EASY RECOGNITION.

IT IS REQUESTED THAT ANY ORGANIZATION HAVING COMMENTS, QUESTIONS, OR SUGGESTIONS CONCERNING THESE MISSION RULES CONTACT MR. CHARLES R. LEWIS, FLIGHT CONTROL OPERATIONS BRANCH, BUILDING 45, ROOM 643A, PHONE 483-3918.

ANY REQUESTS FOR ADDITIONAL COPIES OR CHANGES TO THE DISTRIBUTION LIST IN APPENDIX B OF THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE MADE IN WRITING TO MR. CHRISTOPHER C. KRAFT, JR., DIRECTOR OF FLIGHT OPERATIONS, MANNED SPACECRAFT CENTER, HOUSTON, TEXAS.

THIS IS A CONTROL DOCUMENT AND ANY CHANGES ARE SUBJECT TO THE CHANGE CONTROL PROCEDURES DELINEATED IN APPENDIX C. THIS DOCUMENT IS NOT TO BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT THE WRITTEN APPROVAL OF THE CHIEF, FLIGHT CONTROL DIVISION, MANNED SPACECRAFT CENTER, HOUSTON, TEXAS.

APPROVED BY:

  
CHRISTOPHER C. KRAFT, JR.  
DIRECTOR OF FLIGHT OPERATIONS

※

APOLLO 9

FINAL FLIGHT MISSION RULES

REVISION A

REVISION INSTRUCTION SHEET

UPDATE THIS DOCUMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS

REMOVE AND REPLACE THE FOLLOWING PAGES:

ii	3-3	4-5	6-11	15-1	21-2	27-1
v	3-4	4-6	7-1	15-3	21-3	27-2
vi	3-5	4-7	7-2	15-4	22-1	27-3
1-1	3-6	4-8	7-3	15-5	22-2	27-4
1-9	3-7	4-9	7-4	15-7	22-3	28-1
1-10	3-8	4-10	7-8	15-8	22-4	28-2
1-11	3-9	5-1	7-9	15-9	23-1	28-3
1-12	3-10	5-2	7-10	15-10	23-2	28-4
2-1	3-11	5-4	8-1	16-1	23-3	30-1
2-2	3-12	5-6	8-2	16-3	23-4	32-2
2-3	3-13	5-7	8-3	16-4	23-5	32-3
2-4	3-14	5-9	8-4	16-5	25-1	32-4
2-5	3-16	5-10	9-2	16-6	25-2	32-5
2-6	3-17	5-11	9-3	16-7	25-3	
2-7	3-18	5-12	9-4	17-3	25-4	
2-8	3-19	6-1	9-5	17-4	25-5	
2-9	3-20	6-2	9-6	18-1	25-6	
2-10	3-21	6-3	10-5	19-1	25-7	
2-11	3-23	6-4	10-7	19-2	25-10	
2-12	3-24	6-5	10-9	20-2	26-1	
2-13	4-1	6-6	12-1	20-3	26-2	
2-14	4-2	6-8	12-2	20-4	26-3	
3-1	4-3	6-9	12-11	20-5	26-5	
3-2	4-4	6-10	14-6	21-1	26-6	

ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW PAGES:

i	22-1A	23-1A	27-3A
ii	22-1B	23-1B	28-1A
3-21A	22-3A	23-1C	28-2A
21-2A	22-3B	23-4A	32-6
21-2B	22-3C	23-4B	32-7

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				PAGE	
		<u>TABLE OF CONTENTS</u>				
		<u>INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE</u>			I	
		<u>PART I</u>				
		GENERAL GUIDELINES				
		OMSF GENERAL RULES			I-1	
		<u>PART II</u>				
		FLIGHT MISSION RULES				
		<u>SECTION</u>				
		1 GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S				
		GENERAL			1-1	
		DEFINITIONS			1-3	
		TARGET POINT SELECTION CRITERIA			1-6	
		PRELAUNCH RULES			1-7	
		LAUNCH ABORTS			1-8	
		2 FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES				
		GENERAL			2-1	
		ALTERNATE MISSIONS			2-10	
		3 MISSION RULE SUMMARY				
		GO/NO-GO'S			3-1	
		CONSUMABLES			3-22	
		4 GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS				
		GENERAL			4-1	
		MCC			4-2	
		GSFC/KSC MSFN			4-8	
		SPAN			4-11	
		5 TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE				
		LAUNCH			5-1	
		ORBIT			5-3	
		MANEUVER			5-4	
		RENDEZVOUS			5-6	
		ENTRY			5-8	
		RANGE SAFETY			5-9	
		6 SLV - TB1 THROUGH TB4/TB4A			6-1	
		7 SLV - TB5 AND TB7			7-1	
		8 SLV - TB6 - TB6/TB8/TB8A			8-1	
		9 SLV - TB9			9-1	
		PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION			9-5	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE	
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	TABLE OF CONTENTS		111	

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM	SECTION	PAGE		
		9 SLV - TB9	9-1		
		PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION	9-5		
		10 CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM			
		GENERAL	10-1		
		MANAGEMENT	10-3		
		SUIT/CABIN	10-5		
		COOLANT	10-6		
		WATER & WASTE MANAGEMENT	10-9		
		INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	10-10		
		11 CSM CRYOGENICS			
		GENERAL	11-1		
		MANAGEMENT	11-2		
		SPECIFIC	11-3		
		INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	11-4		
		12 CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM			
		GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	12-1		
		FUEL CELLS	12-4		
		DC DISTRIBUTION	12-6		
		AC	12-10		
		INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	12-11		
		13 CSM COMMUNICATIONS/INSTRUMENTATION - DELETED, ALL DATA FORMERLY CONTAINED IN THIS SECTION IS NOW IN SECTION 32			
		14 CSM SEQUENTIAL			
		GENERAL	14-1		
		MANAGEMENT	14-2		
		SPECIFIC	14-3		
		INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	14-6		
		15 GUIDANCE AND CONTROL			
		GENERAL	15-1		
		MANAGEMENT	15-2		
		SCS	15-3		
		G&N	15-8		
		INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	15-11		
		16 CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM			
		GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	16-1		
		SPECIFIC	16-3		
		INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	16-8		
		17 CSM SM-RCS			
		GENERAL	17-1		
		MANAGEMENT	17-2		
		SPECIFIC	17-3		
		INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	17-6		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	TABLE OF CONTENTS		iv

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM	SECTION	PAGE		
		18 CSM CM-RCS			
		GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	18-1		
		SPECIFIC	18-2		
		INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	18-3		
		19 LM/CSM INTERFACE			
		DOCKING SYSTEM - GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	19-1		
		DOCKING SYSTEM - SPECIFIC	19-2		
		20 EMU/EVA			
		GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	20-1		
		SPECIFIC	20-2		
		PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION	20-5		
		21 LM SEQUENTIAL & PYROTECHNIC			
		GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	21-1		
		SPECIFIC	21-2		
		PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION	21-3		
		22 LM ELECTRICAL POWER			
		GENERAL	22-1		
		MANAGEMENT	22-2		
		SPECIFIC	22-3		
		INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	22-4		
		23 LM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL			
		GENERAL	23-1		
		MANAGEMENT	23-2		
		SPECIFIC	23-3		
		INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	23-5		
		24 LM COMM/INST - DELETED, ALL DATA FORMERLY CONTAINED IN THIS SECTION IS NOW IN SECTION 32			
		25 LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL			
		GENERAL	25-1		
A		MANAGEMENT	25-3		
		SPECIFIC - PGNS/CES/AGS	25-4		
		PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION	25-9		
		26 LM DPS			
		GENERAL	26-1		
		MANAGEMENT	26-2		
		SPECIFIC	26-5		
		PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION	26-7		
		27 LM APS			
		GENERAL	27-1		
		MANAGEMENT	27-2		
		SPECIFIC	27-3		
		PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION	27-4		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	TABLE OF CONTENTS		v



**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM	SECTION	PAGE		
		28 LM REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM			
		GENERAL	28-1		
		MANAGEMENT	28-2		
		SPECIFIC	28-3		
		PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION	28-5		
		29 SPACE ENVIRONMENT	29-1		
		GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	29-1		
		SPECIFIC	29-2		
		INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	29-3		
		30 RECOVERY	30-1		
		31 AEROMEDICAL	31-1		
		GENERAL	31-1		
		SPECIFIC - PHYSIOLOGICAL	31-2		
		SPECIFIC - EQUIPMENT	31-4		
		INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	31-5		
		32 COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION			
		GENERAL	32-1		
		MANAGEMENT	32-2		
		SPECIFIC	32-4		
A		CSM - INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	32-6		
A		LM - INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	32-7		
		APPENDIX A - ACRONYMS AND SYMBOLS	A-1		
		APPENDIX B - DISTRIBUTION LIST	B-1		
		APPENDIX C - CHANGE CONTROL	C-1		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	TABLE OF CONTENTS		vi

**PART I  
INTRODUCTION AND  
GEN GUIDELINES**

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	<b>INTRODUCTION &amp; PURPOSE</b>			
		<p>MISSION RULES ARE PROCEDURAL STATEMENTS WHICH PROVIDE FLIGHT CONTROL PERSONNEL WITH GUIDELINES TO EXPEDITE THE DECISION-MAKING PROCESS. THE RULES ARE BASED ON AN ANALYSIS OF MISSION EQUIPMENT CONFIGURATION, SYSTEMS OPERATIONS AND CONSTRAINTS, FLIGHT CREW PROCEDURES, AND MISSION OBJECTIVES. THE DIRECTOR OF FLIGHT OPERATIONS, MANNED SPACECRAFT CENTER, HOUSTON, TEXAS, HAS THE OVERALL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE PREPARATION, CONTENTS, AND CONTROL OF THE FLIGHT MISSION RULES.</p> <p>MISSION RULES CAN BE CATEGORIZED AS GENERAL AND SPECIFIC. GENERAL MISSION RULES CONTAIN THE BASIC PHILOSOPHIES USED IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE FLIGHT MISSION RULES. SPECIFIC MISSION RULES PROVIDE THE BASIC CRITERIA FROM WHICH REAL-TIME DECISIONS ARE MADE AND WILL BE FORMATTED AS FOLLOWS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. THE CONDITION/MALFUNCTION COLUMN DEFINES THE FAILURE.</li> <li>B. THE PHASE COLUMN IDENTIFIES THE TIME INTERVAL IN WHICH THE CONDITION/MALFUNCTION OCCURS.</li> <li>C. THE RULING COLUMN DEFINES FLIGHT CONTROLLER ACTION AND/OR PROCEDURES THAT MUST BE ACCOMPLISHED AS A RESULT OF THE CONDITION.</li> <li>D. THE CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS COLUMN PROVIDES THE FLIGHT CONTROLLER WITH ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE CONDITION/MALFUNCTION AND/OR RULING.</li> </ul>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE		I

SECTION I - GENERAL GUIDELINES

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	OMSF GENERAL RULES			
	I-1	MISSION RULES ARE EFFECTIVE DURING THE LAUNCH COUNTDOWN, FLIGHT AND RECOVERY OPERATIONS, AND DURING PRELAUNCH TESTS WHEN APPLICABLE. THEY ARE BASED ON PRIMARY OBJECTIVES AS STATED IN THE APOLLO FLIGHT MISSION ASSIGNMENTS DOCUMENT M-D MA 500-11. PROPOSED CHANGES TO THE PRIMARY OBJECTIVES STATED IN THE MISSION ASSIGNMENTS DOCUMENT SHALL REQUIRE AA/MSF APPROVAL.			
	I-2	THE DIRECTOR OF FLIGHT OPERATIONS AND THE DIRECTOR OF LAUNCH OPERATIONS OR THEIR DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE WILL INSURE COORDINATION OF THEIR RESPECTIVE MISSION RULE CHANGES WITH THE MISSION DIRECTOR AND OTHER APPROPRIATE ORGANIZATIONS.			
	I-3	FOLLOWING THE CDDT OR FRT, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST, MISSION DIRECTOR APPROVAL AND CONCURRENCE WILL BE REQUIRED ON ALL RULES CHANGES AFFECTING SAFETY, ACCOMPLISHMENT OF TEST OBJECTIVES, DEVIATIONS FROM THE NOMINAL MISSION AND PRELAUNCH CONSTRAINTS. CONCURRENCE MAY BE OBTAINED VERBALLY IF TIME CONSIDERATIONS SO DICTATE.			
	I-4	DURING THE CONDUCT OF THE MISSION, THE MISSION DIRECTOR WILL BE ADVISED OF ALL RECOMMENDATIONS THAT INVOLVE CHANGES TO: MISSION OBJECTIVES, MISSION RULES, FLIGHT PLAN CONTENT, OR LAUNCH/FLIGHT SAFETY.			
	I-5	WITHIN THEIR RESPECTIVE AREAS OF RESPONSIBILITY, THE COMMAND PILOT, THE LAUNCH DIRECTOR, FLIGHT DIRECTOR, DOD MANAGER FOR MSF SUPPORT OPERATIONS, AND THE MISSION DIRECTOR MAY TAKE OR RECOMMEND ANY ACTION REQUIRED FOR OPTIMUM CONDUCT OF THE MISSION.			
	I-6	THE COMMAND PILOT, SPACECRAFT TEST CONDUCTOR, LAUNCH VEHICLE TEST CONDUCTOR, SPACE VEHICLE TEST SUPERVISOR, LAUNCH OPERATIONS MANAGER, LAUNCH DIRECTOR, FLIGHT DIRECTOR, DOD MANAGER FOR MANNED SPACE FLIGHT SUPPORT OPERATIONS, OR THE MISSION DIRECTOR MAY REQUEST A HOLD FOR CONDITIONS WITHIN THEIR RESPECTIVE AREAS OF RESPONSIBILITY.			
	I-7	DURING THE COUNTDOWN, THE LAUNCH VEHICLE AND SPACECRAFT PROGRAM MANAGERS AND RESPECTIVE CENTER OPERATIONS MANAGERS SHALL PROVIDE TECHNICAL ADVICE AND SUPPORT DIRECTLY TO THE LAUNCH OPERATIONS MANAGER AND LAUNCH DIRECTOR. THE LATTER TWO WILL KEEP THE MISSION DIRECTOR FULLY INFORMED OF PROBLEMS AND PROPOSED SOLUTIONS. DURING THE FLIGHT PHASE OF OPERATIONS, SIMILAR SUPPORT AS REQUIRED WILL BE PROVIDED TO THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR AND THE MSC DIRECTOR OF FLIGHT OPERATIONS. THE MISSION DIRECTOR WILL BE KEPT FULLY INFORMED BY THESE INDIVIDUALS OF PROBLEMS AND PROPOSED SOLUTIONS DURING THE APPLICABLE PHASES OF THE MISSION.			
	I-8	WHEN TIME PERMITS, THE FAILURE OF A MANDATORY OR HIGHLY DESIRABLE ITEM WILL BE REPORTED TO THE MISSION DIRECTOR BY THE LAUNCH DIRECTOR OR THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR. THE INITIAL REPORT WILL INCLUDE THE POSITION OR FACILITY THAT DETECTED THE MALFUNCTION. SUBSEQUENTLY, THE MISSION DIRECTOR WILL BE INFORMED OF ESTIMATED TIME TO REPAIR AND RECOMMENDED PROCEED, HOLD, RECYCLE, OR SCRUB ACTION AS IT DEVELOPS.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	GENERAL GUIDELINES	OMSF GENERAL RULES	I-1

SECTION I - GENERAL GUIDELINES - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM					
	I-9	IF A MANDATORY ITEM FAILS DURING THE COUNTDOWN, IT WILL BE CORRECTED PRIOR TO LAUNCH, HOLDING OR RECYCLING THE COUNTDOWN AS NECESSARY. IF A MANDATORY ITEM CANNOT BE CORRECTED TO PERMIT LIFTOFF WITHIN THE LAUNCH WINDOW, THE MISSION DIRECTOR MAY PROCEED WITH THE LAUNCH AFTER APPROPRIATE COORDINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE OPERATIONS AND PROGRAM MANAGERS. GENERALLY THE LOSS OF A MANDATORY ITEM WILL RESULT IN A SCRUB.				
	I-10	AS THE DESIGNATED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE PROGRAM DIRECTOR, ONLY THE MISSION DIRECTOR MAY SCRUB THE MISSION. FURTHER, THE MISSION DIRECTOR RETAINS THE PRIMARY AUTHORITY TO DOWNGRADE A MANDATORY ITEM. THIS AUTHORITY SHALL BE EXERCISED AS CIRCUMSTANCES DICTATE AND AFTER APPROPRIATE RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE PROGRAM MANAGERS, LAUNCH DIRECTOR, AND FLIGHT DIRECTOR.				
	I-11	CONSIDERATION WILL BE GIVEN TO THE REPAIR OF ANY HIGHLY DESIRABLE ITEM, BUT IN NO CASE WILL THE LAUNCH BE SCRUBBED FOR ANY SINGLE HIGHLY DESIRABLE ITEM. IF TWO OR MORE HIGHLY DESIRABLE ITEMS FAIL AND/OR OTHER AGGRAVATING CIRCUMSTANCES OCCUR, THE MISSION DIRECTOR MAY SCRUB THE MISSION AFTER COORDINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE OPERATIONS AND PROGRAM MANAGERS.				
	I-12	THE COUNTDOWN WILL NOT BE HELD NOR THE LAUNCH SCRUBBED FOR FAILURE OF DESIRABLE ITEMS.				
	I-13	WHENEVER POSSIBLE, THE LAUNCH SITE AND MCC WILL VERIFY TELEMETRY READOUT DISCREPANCIES OCCURRING PRIOR TO LIFTOFF. IF THE MCC LOSES A PARAMETER BUT THE LAUNCH SITE HAS A VALID READOUT, THE MCC WILL CONTINUE ON THE LAUNCH SITE READOUT. THIS IS TRUE EXCEPT FOR THOSE MANDATORY PARAMETERS (LISTED IN THE FLIGHT MISSION RULES) UPON WHICH MISSION RULES ACTION IS TAKEN. IN THIS CASE, A HOLD MAY BE CALLED TO EVALUATE THE PROBLEM.				
	I-14	THE COUNTDOWN WILL CONTINUE WHERE POSSIBLE CONCURRENTLY WITH CORRECTION OF AN EXISTING PROBLEM.				
	I-15	WHERE POSSIBLE, ALL MANUAL ABORT REQUESTS FROM THE GROUND DURING FLIGHT WILL BE BASED ON TWO INDEPENDENT INDICATIONS OF THE FAILURE. CREW ABORT ACTION WILL NORMALLY BE BASED UPON TWO CUES.				
	I-16	PRIOR TO LIFTOFF, THE DIRECTOR OF LAUNCH OPERATIONS WILL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL ACTIONS IN THE EVENT OF LAUNCH SITE EMERGENCIES, EXCEPT FOR RECOVERY OPERATIONS OF SPACECRAFT AND CREW RESULTING FROM A PAD ABORT.				
	I-17	THE LAUNCH OPERATIONS MANAGER MAY SEND AN ABORT REQUEST FROM THE TIME THE LAUNCH ESCAPE SYSTEM IS ARMED UNTIL THE SPACE VEHICLE REACHES SUFFICIENT ALTITUDE TO CLEAR THE TOP OF THE UMBILICAL TOWER. THE CRITERIA FOR SENDING AN ABORT REQUEST WILL BE ESTABLISHED IN THE LAUNCH RULES.				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE	
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	GENERAL GUIDELINES	OMSF GENERAL RULES	I-2	

SECTION I - GENERAL GUIDELINES - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	I-18	FROM LIFTOFF TO TOWER CLEAR, THE LAUNCH DIRECTOR AND FLIGHT DIRECTOR WILL HAVE CONCURRENT RESPONSIBILITY FOR SENDING AN ABORT REQUEST. THE CRITERIA FOR SENDING AN ABORT REQUEST DURING THIS PERIOD WILL BE ESTABLISHED IN THE LAUNCH AND FLIGHT RULES RESPECTIVELY.			
	I-19	THE LAUNCH OPERATIONS MANAGER WILL INFORM MCC WHEN THE SPACE VEHICLE CLEARS THE UMBILICAL TOWER BY SAYING "CLEAR TOWER" OVER ONE OF THE LOOPS FROM KSC TO MCC.			
	I-20	IN THE EVENT OF NON-CATASTROPHIC SPACE VEHICLE COLLISION WITH THE UMBILICAL TOWER OR OTHER CONTINGENCIES WHICH DO NOT REQUIRE IMMEDIATE ACTION, THE LAUNCH OPERATIONS MANAGER WILL CONTINUE TO EVALUATE THE EXTENT OF THE DAMAGE AND PROVIDE INFORMATION TO THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR FOR ANY ACTION NECESSARY AFTER UMBILICAL TOWER CLEARANCE.			
	I-21	COMPLETE GROUND CONTROL OF THE SPACE VEHICLE PASSES TO THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR WHEN THE SPACE VEHICLE REACHES SUFFICIENT ALTITUDE TO CLEAR THE TOP OF THE UMBILICAL TOWER.			
	I-22	IN THE MCC, THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR, FLIGHT DYNAMICS OFFICER AND BOOSTER SYSTEMS ENGINEER WILL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO SEND AN ABORT REQUEST SIGNAL. THE CRITERIA FOR SENDING AN ABORT REQUEST WILL BE ESTABLISHED IN THE FLIGHT RULES.			
	I-23	THE COMMAND PILOT MAY INITIATE SUCH INFLIGHT ACTION AS HE DEEMS ESSENTIAL FOR CREW SAFETY.			
	I-24	FLIGHT CREW SAFETY SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER THE ACCOMPLISHMENT OF MISSION OBJECTIVES.			
	I-25	IN THE EVENT OF COMMUNICATIONS LOSS BETWEEN THE MANNED SPACE FLIGHT NETWORK AND THE SPACECRAFT, THE COMMAND PILOT WILL ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR MISSION CONDUCT AS DESCRIBED WITHIN THE FLIGHT RULES.			
	I-26	THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR, THROUGH THE RECOVERY COORDINATOR, WILL PROVIDE THE DOD MANAGER FOR MANNED SPACE FLIGHT SUPPORT OPERATIONS THE PREDICTED LOCATION AND TIME OF SPLASHDOWN.			
	I-27	THE DOD MANAGER FOR MANNED SPACEFLIGHT SUPPORT OPERATIONS IS RESPONSIBLE FOR RECOVERY AND COMMAND AND CONTROL OF DOD RECOVERY FORCES. RECOMMENDATIONS, GUIDELINES AND REQUIREMENTS, AS SET FORTH BY NASA, WILL BE CONSIDERED TO EFFECT SAFE AND EXPEDITIOUS RECOVERY OF THE FLIGHT CREW AND SPACECRAFT.			
		RULE NUMBERS 1-28 THROUGH 1-35 ARE RESERVED			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	GENERAL GUIDELINES	OMSF GENERAL RULES	I-3

SECTION I - GENERAL GUIDELINES - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	DEFINITIONS			
	I-36	<u>REDLINE</u> : A REDLINE VALUE IS A MAXIMUM AND/OR MINIMUM LIMIT OF A CRITICAL PARAMETER NECESSARY TO IDENTIFY VEHICLE, SYSTEM, AND COMPONENT PERFORMANCE AND OPERATION. REDLINE VALUES WILL BE ESTABLISHED SUCH THAT FURTHER DEGRADATIONS OF THE SYSTEM OR COMPONENT COULD LEAD TO A FAILURE TO ACCOMPLISH THE PRIMARY MISSION.			
	I-37	<u>REDLINE FUNCTION</u> : A REDLINE FUNCTION IS A PARAMETER THAT HAS BEEN IDENTIFIED TO MONITOR THE FUNCTIONING OF A UNIT TO INSURE THE OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE OF THAT UNIT IS ACCEPTABLE TO MEET THE PRIMARY MISSION. REDLINE FUNCTIONS ARE MANDATORY.			
	I-38	<u>PRIMARY OBJECTIVE</u> : A STATEMENT OF THE PRIMARY PURPOSE OF FLIGHT. WHEN USED IN CENTER CONTROL DOCUMENTATION THE PRIMARY OBJECTIVE MAY BE AMPLIFIED BUT NOT MODIFIED. DETAILED TEST OBJECTIVES WILL BE GENERATED AND AMPLIFIED TO FULFILL EACH MISSION OBJECTIVE.			
	I-39	<u>PRINCIPAL DETAILED TEST OBJECTIVE</u> : A DETAILED TEST OBJECTIVE WHICH MUST BE ACCOMPLISHED PRIOR TO THE LUNAR LANDING MISSION. ANY PRINCIPAL DETAILED TEST OBJECTIVE NOT SATISFACTORILY COMPLETED ON THE ASSIGNED MISSION CAN BE ATTEMPTED ON A SUBSEQUENT MISSION WITHOUT MAJOR IMPACT.			
	I-40	<u>MANDATORY DETAILED TEST OBJECTIVE</u> : A PRINCIPAL DETAILED TEST OBJECTIVE WHICH MUST BE SATISFACTORILY COMPLETED ON THE ASSIGNED MISSION. FAILURE TO DO SO WOULD UNDULY COMPROMISE SUBSEQUENT FLIGHT SCHEDULES AND/OR REQUIRE SUBSEQUENT SPACE VEHICLE RECONFIGURATION.			
	I-41	<u>SECONDARY DETAILED TEST OBJECTIVE</u> : A DETAILED TEST OBJECTIVE WHICH WOULD PROVIDE SIGNIFICANT DATA OR EXPERIENCE BUT WHICH IS NOT A PREREQUISITE TO THE LUNAR LANDING MISSION.			
	I-42	<u>MANDATORY (M)</u> : A MANDATORY ITEM IS A SPACE VEHICLE OR OPERATIONAL SUPPORT ELEMENT THAT IS ESSENTIAL FOR ACCOMPLISHMENT OF THE PRIMARY MISSION, WHICH INCLUDES PRELAUNCH, FLIGHT, AND RECOVERY OPERATIONS THAT INSURE CREW SAFETY AND EFFECTIVE OPERATIONAL CONTROL AS WELL AS THE ATTAINMENT OF THE MANDATORY DETAILED TEST OBJECTIVES.			
A	I-43	<u>HIGHLY DESIRABLE (HD)</u> : A HIGHLY DESIRABLE ITEM IS A SPACE VEHICLE OR OPERATIONAL SUPPORT ELEMENT THAT SUPPORTS AND ENHANCES THE ACCOMPLISHMENT OF THE PRIMARY MISSION AND IS ESSENTIAL FOR THE ACCOMPLISHMENT OF THE PRINCIPAL DETAILED TEST OBJECTIVES.			
I	I-44	<u>DESIRABLE (D)</u> : A DESIRABLE ITEM IS A SPACE VEHICLE ELEMENT OR OPERATIONAL SUPPORT ELEMENT THAT IS NOT ESSENTIAL FOR THE ACCOMPLISHMENT OF THE PRIMARY MISSION.			
	I-45	<u>PROCEED</u> : CONTINUE IN ACCORDANCE WITH PRESCRIBED COUNTDOWN PROCEDURES.			
	I-46	<u>HOLD</u> : INTERRUPTION OF THE COUNTDOWN FOR UNFAVORABLE WEATHER, REPAIR OF HARDWARE, OR CORRECTION OF CONDITIONS UNSATISFACTORY FOR LAUNCH OR FLIGHT.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	GENERAL GUIDELINES	CSF GENERAL RULES	I-4

SECTION I - GENERAL GUIDELINES - CONCLUDED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
	I-47	<u>COUNTDOWN</u> : THE PERIOD OF TIME STARTING WITH LAUNCH VEHICLE POWER UP FOR THE LAUNCH (OR SIMULATED LAUNCH) WHICH INCLUDES SERVICE STRUCTURE REMOVAL, LAUNCH VEHICLE CRYOGENIC TANKING, SPACECRAFT CLOSEOUT, AND THE TERMINAL COUNT.			
	I-48	<u>HOLD-POINT</u> : A PREDETERMINED POINT WHERE THE COUNTDOWN MAY BE CONVENIENTLY INTERRUPTED.			
	I-49	<u>RECYCLE</u> : THE COUNTDOWN IS STOPPED AND RETURNED TO A DESIGNATED POINT OR AS SPECIFIED IN THE LAUNCH MISSION RULES.			
	I-50	<u>SCRUB</u> : THE LAUNCH IS POSTPONED.			
	I-51	<u>CUTOFF</u> : THE AUTOMATIC OR MANUAL COMMAND TO STOP THE LAUNCH SEQUENCE AFTER INITIATION OF THE "AUTOMATIC LAUNCH SEQUENCE START."			
	I-52	<u>LIFTOFF</u> : THE EVENT DETERMINED BY THE INSTRUMENTATION UNIT UMBILICAL DISCONNECT SIGNAL AND IS THE POINT IN TIME WHEN PLUS TIME COMMENCES.			
	I-53	<u>ABORT</u> : MISSION TERMINATION BY UNSCHEDULED INTENTIONAL SEPARATION OF THE SPACECRAFT FROM THE LAUNCH VEHICLE PRIOR TO ORBITAL INSERTION.			
	I-54	<u>EARLY MISSION TERMINATION</u> : UNSCHEDULED INTENTIONAL MISSION TERMINATION AT OR AFTER ORBITAL INSERTION.			
	I-55	<u>MEASUREMENT</u> : A MEASUREMENT IS A SPECIFIC DATA CHANNEL OF INSTRUMENTATION MONITORING A SINGLE FUNCTION.			
	I-56	<u>INSTRUMENTATION</u> : INSTRUMENTATION IS THE EQUIPMENT THAT ACQUIRES, TRANSMITS AND MONITORS DATA FOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATION OF SPACE VEHICLE AND OPERATIONAL SUPPORT ITEMS.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	GENERAL GUIDELINES	OMSF GENERAL RULES	I-5



**PART II  
I GENERAL RULES  
AND SOP'S**

SECTION 1 - GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S  
**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
		<div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; padding: 2px 10px;">GENERAL</div>			
	1-1	THE FLIGHT MISSION RULES OUTLINE PREPLANNED DECISIONS DESIGNED TO MINIMIZE THE AMOUNT OF REAL-TIME RATIONALIZATION REQUIRED WHEN NON-NOMINAL SITUATIONS OCCUR DURING THE TERMINAL COUNTDOWN, THE FLIGHT PHASE, AND RECOVERY OPERATIONS.			
	1-2	WHENEVER POSSIBLE, THE CREW AND GROUND WILL VERIFY ALL MALFUNCTIONS. WHENEVER THERE IS A CONFLICT BETWEEN SPACECRAFT AND GROUND TELEMETRY READOUTS, THE SPACECRAFT READOUTS ARE PRIME (ASSUMING THE SPACECRAFT HAS ADEQUATE INSTRUMENTATION AND THAT APPLICABLE SPACECRAFT COCKPIT READOUTS ARE OPERATIONAL).			
	1-3	IF AN ALTERNATE MISSION IS REQUIRED, MISSION OBJECTIVES WILL BE DELETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PRIORITY OF OBJECTIVES STATED IN THE FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES. LOWER ORDER OBJECTIVES WILL NOT BE ATTEMPTED IF DOING SO MAY COMPROMISE THE ACCOMPLISHMENT OF OBJECTIVES OF A HIGHER PRIORITY.			
A	1-4	SPACECRAFT LAUNCH WILL NOT BE ATTEMPTED IF KNOWN SPACECRAFT SYSTEMS MALFUNCTIONS WILL LIMIT THE MISSION DURATION SUCH THAT ACCOMPLISHMENT OF THE MANDATORY PRINCIPAL DETAILED TEST OBJECTIVES WILL BE COMPROMISED.			
	1-5	WHEN A CONFLICT OF FLIGHT PLAN ACTIVITIES OCCURS, THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR WILL DETERMINE THE PRIORITY OF ACTIVITIES.			
	1-6	IN SOME INSTANCES, THE SPECIFIC MISSION RULES MAY DEVIATE FROM THE GENERAL GUIDELINES CONTAINED IN PART I OR FROM THESE GENERAL RULES. THE SPECIFIC MISSION RULE WILL APPLY IN ALL CASES, AND THE DEVIATIONS FROM THE GENERAL GUIDELINES WILL BE NOTED.			
	1-7	THE AUTOMATIC EDS (TWO ENGINE OUT AND OVERRATE CAPABILITY) WILL BE FLOWN CLOSED LOOP.			
	1-8	THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR MAY, AFTER ANALYSIS OF THE FLIGHT, CHOOSE TO TAKE ANY NECESSARY ACTION REQUIRED FOR THE SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION OF THE MISSION.			
	1-9	MISSION RULE LIMITS THAT ARE CONSIDERED TO BE INTERIM OR UNCONFIRMED NUMBERS WILL BE UNDEFINED IN THIS PUBLICATION AND ALL SUBSEQUENT REVISIONS UNTIL THE NUMBERS ARE CONFIRMED BY THE RESPONSIBLE NASA AGENCY.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S	GENERAL	1-1

SECTION 1 - GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	1-10	THE SYSTEM LIMITS LISTED IN THESE RULES ARE THE ACTUAL VEHICLE LIMITS AS WELL AS THEY ARE KNOWN AND UNDERSTOOD AND ARE NOT BIASED TO COMPENSATE FOR TIME DELAYS OR KNOWN INSTRUMENTATION ERRORS IN THE OVERALL DATA SYSTEM.			
	1-11	UNLESS STATED OTHERWISE, MANDATORY AND HIGHLY DESIRABLE INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS ARE SATISFIED BY EITHER ONBOARD OR PCM CAPABILITY.			
	1-12	MANDATORY SPACE VEHICLE INSTRUMENTATION FOR THE PURPOSES OF FLIGHT MISSION RULES MUST BE IN CONSONANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA: (REFERENCE OMSF GENERAL RULE I-42).  A. REQUIRED TO INSURE FLIGHT CREW SAFETY.  B. REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT RULES RESULTING IN LAUNCH ABORTS.  C. REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT RULES RESULTING IN EARLY MISSION TERMINATION.  D. REQUIRED TO MAKE DECISION TO CONTINUE TO THE NEXT MISSION PHASE.  THE MANDATORY INSTRUMENTATION LISTINGS IN THIS DOCUMENT WILL BE CROSS-REFERENCED TO THE APPROPRIATE MISSION RULE MEETING THE ABOVE CRITERIA.			
	1-13	THE CRITERION FOR CATEGORIZING INSTRUMENTATION AS HIGHLY DESIRABLE IN THE FLIGHT MISSION RULES IS ANY INSTRUMENTATION REQUIRED FOR NORMAL SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT OR REQUIRED FOR FLIGHT CONTROL DECISIONS NOT IN THE MANDATORY CATEGORY.			
	1-14	RF COMMANDS WILL NOT BE TRANSMITTED TO THE SPACECRAFT OR LAUNCH VEHICLE DURING THE LAUNCH PHASE UNLESS SPECIFIC MISSION RULES ARE INVOKED WHICH REQUIRE COMMAND ACTIVITY.			
	1-15	THE LAUNCH OPERATIONS MANAGER WILL INFORM THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR WHEN THE SPACE VEHICLE HAS CLEARED THE UNBILICAL TOWER BY STATING "CLEAR TOWER" OVER CHANNEL 111.			
		RULE NUMBERS 1-16 THROUGH 1-25 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S	GENERAL	1-2

SECTION 1 - GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>DEFINITIONS</b>			
	1-26	<u>ASAP</u> : AS SOON AS PRACTICABLE (I.E., AS SOON AS POSSIBLE AND REASONABLE).			
	1-27	<u>PTP</u> : A PREFERRED TARGET POINT IS A STRATEGICALLY LOCATED SET OF COORDINATES FOR WHICH THE SPACECRAFT SHOULD BE TARGETED IF IT BECOMES NECESSARY TO LAND ON THAT REVOLUTION.			
	1-28	<u>ATP</u> : AN "ALTERNATE TARGET POINT" IS A STRATEGICALLY LOCATED SET OF COORDINATES CHOSEN TO PROVIDE A SPACECRAFT TARGET POINT MIDWAY BETWEEN PTP'S.			
	1-29	<u>NEXT BEST PTP</u> : A PREFERRED TARGET POINT WHICH CAN BE REACHED BY THE SPACECRAFT WITHIN THE CONSTRAINTS IMPOSED BY THE SPACECRAFT PROBLEM CAUSING AN EARLY MISSION TERMINATION AND ALLOWING THE BEST POSSIBLE REENTRY AND LANDING AREA CONDITIONS.			
	1-30	<u>CRITICAL BURN</u> : A BURN WHICH MUST BE ACCOMPLISHED TO MAINTAIN AN ACCEPTABLE LEVEL OF CREW SAFETY. FOR THE PURPOSE OF MISSION RULES, THE FOLLOWING ARE THE PLANNED CRITICAL BURNS: A. MODE III ABORT BURNS B. MODE IV CONTINGENCY ORBIT INSERTION BURNS C. APOGEE KICK BURNS D. DEORBIT BURNS E. RESCUE BURNS F. CSI, CDH AND TPI (LM VEHICLE)			
	1-31	<u>NON-CRITICAL BURN</u> : A BURN WHICH NEED NOT BE ACCOMPLISHED TO MAINTAIN AN ACCEPTABLE LEVEL OF CREW SAFETY.			
	1-32	<u>EARLY STAGING</u> : UNSCHEDULED INTENTIONAL SEPARATION OF THE S-IVB STAGE FROM THE S-II STAGE.			
	1-33	<u>CONTINGENCY ORBIT INSERTION (COI)</u> : A SPS PROPULSIVE MANEUVER WHICH WILL PROVIDE CSM INSERTION INTO A SAFE ORBIT ( $H_p \geq 75$ NM) IN THE EVENT OF AN SLV FAILURE OCCURRING IMMEDIATELY PRIOR TO INSERTION, OR IN THE EVENT OF DEGRADED SLV PERFORMANCE.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S	DEFINITIONS	1-3

SECTION 1 - GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	1-34	<u>S-IVB DESTRUCT PACKAGE SAFING</u> : THE EMERGENCY DESTRUCT PACKAGE IS SAFED BY THE RSO TRANSMITTING A COMMAND WHICH PERMANENTLY REMOVES POWER FROM THE RANGE SAFETY RECEIVERS.			
	1-35	<u>S-IVB ORBITAL SAFING</u> : A PASSIVATION SEQUENCE IN WHICH S-IVB LOX, LH <sub>2</sub> , AND HIGH PRESSURE SPHERES ARE DEPLETED.			
	1-36	<u>PRELAUNCH PHASE (PRELN)</u> : THE TIME INTERVAL FROM THE COMPLETION OF THE FLIGHT READINESS REVIEW TO LIFTOFF.			
	1-37	<p><u>FLIGHT PHASE</u>: THE TIME INTERVAL FROM LIFTOFF TO SPLASHDOWN. LISTED BELOW ARE THE MISSION PHASES WHICH COMPRISE THE FLIGHT PHASE. THE PHASES ARE LISTED BY VEHICLE AND WILL BE USED IN THE PHASE COLUMN OF FEC/TSG FORM 291 TO IDENTIFY THE MISSION PERIOD OF ACTIVITY FOR WHICH A SPECIFIC RULING IS APPLICABLE.</p> <p>A. <u>S-IVB</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>LAUNCH PHASE</u>: FROM LIFTOFF THROUGH INSERTION. (TB1 THROUGH TB4)</li> <li>2. <u>ORBIT PHASE</u>: FROM INSERTION TO CSM/S-IVB SEPARATION FOR TD&amp;E. (TB5)</li> <li>3. <u>TD&amp;E PHASE</u>: FROM CSM/S-IVB SEPARATION THROUGH LM EJECTION FROM SLA. (TB5)</li> <li>4. <u>TRANSLUNAR INJECTION (TLI) PHASE</u>: FROM LM EJECTION TO COMPLETION OF S-IVB SUPPORT. THIS PHASE INCLUDES S-IVB RESTARTS AND ORBITAL SAFING. (TB5 THROUGH TB9)</li> </ol> <p>B. <u>LM</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>DOCKED PHASE</u>: THE TIME INTERVALS DURING WHICH THE LM AND CSM ARE DOCKED.</li> <li>2. <u>UNDOCKED PHASE</u>: THE TIME INTERVAL DURING WHICH A MANNED LM IS SEPARATED FROM CSM FOR STATION KEEPING (MAXIMUM SEPARATION DISTANCE OF ≈ 500 FT).</li> <li>3. <u>EVA PHASE</u>: THE TIME INTERVAL DURING WHICH THE EVA CREWMAN IS INDEPENDENT OF THE LM ECS AND REQUIRES EMU FOR LIFE SUPPORT.</li> <li>4. <u>RENDEZVOUS PHASE</u>: THE TIME INTERVAL FROM THE CSM SEPARATION MANEUVER FOR MINI-FOOTBALL TO LM/CSM DOCKING AT END OF RENDEZVOUS.</li> <li>5. <u>UNMANNED PHASE</u>: FROM FINAL LM SEPARATION OR JETTISON TO COMPLETION OF LM ACTIVITIES.</li> </ol> <p>C. <u>CSM</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>LAUNCH PHASE</u>: FROM LIFTOFF THROUGH INSERTION.</li> <li>2. <u>ORBIT (S-IVB) PHASE</u>: FROM INSERTION TO CSM/S-IVB SEPARATION FOR TD&amp;E.</li> <li>3. <u>TD&amp;E PHASE</u>: FROM CSM/S-IVB SEPARATION THROUGH LM EJECTION FROM SLA.</li> <li>4. <u>DOCKED PHASE</u>: THE TIME INTERVALS DURING WHICH THE LM AND CSM ARE DOCKED.</li> <li>5. <u>EVA PHASE</u>: THE TIME INTERVAL DURING WHICH THE EVA CREWMAN IS INDEPENDENT OF THE LM ECS AND REQUIRES THE EMU FOR LIFE SUPPORT.</li> <li>6. <u>UNDOCKED PHASE</u>: THE TIME INTERVAL DURING WHICH A MANNED LM IS SEPARATED FROM CSM FOR STATION KEEPING (MAXIMUM SEPARATION DISTANCE OF ≈ 500 FT).</li> <li>7. <u>RENDEZVOUS PHASE</u>: THE TIME INTERVAL FROM THE CSM SEPARATION MANEUVER FOR MINI-FOOTBALL TO LM/CSM DOCKING AT END OF RENDEZVOUS.</li> <li>8. <u>ORBIT (SOLO) PHASE</u>: CSM ACTIVITIES FROM LM SEPARATION TO DEORBIT BURN CUTOFF.</li> <li>9. <u>ENTRY PHASE</u>: FROM DEORBIT BURN CUTOFF TO SPLASHDOWN.</li> </ol>			
	1-38	<u>RECOVERY PHASE</u> : THE TIME INTERVAL FROM SPLASHDOWN TO DELIVERY OF THE FLIGHT CREW AND SPACECRAFT TO DESIGNATED LANDBASED INSTALLATIONS.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S	DEFINITIONS	1-4

SECTION 1 - GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM
	<p>1-39 <u>REENTRY DEFINITIONS:</u></p> <p>A. AUTOMATIC - REENTRY CONTROLLED BY CMC WHICH OUTPUTS BANK ANGLE COMMANDS TO THE RCS.</p> <p>B. CLOSED LOOP - REENTRY CONTROLLED BY THE CREW MANUALLY FLYING BANK ANGLE MODULATION USING CMC ENTRY PROGRAM OUTPUTS.</p> <p>C. OPEN LOOP REENTRY - REENTRY CONTROLLED BY THE CREW USING SPACECRAFT DISPLAYS AND FLYING:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. BANK ANGLE (RL 0-90) AND RETRB (RR 0-90).</li> <li>2. CONSTANT BANK ANGLE - CONSTANT BANK ANGLES &gt;90 DEGREES WILL NOT BE FLOWN EXCEPT WHEN SKIPOUT RULE IS VIOLATED.</li> <li>3. ROLLING ENTRY - MAINTAIN CONSTANT 18 DEGREES PER SECOND ROLL RATE.</li> <li>4. EMS RANGING - CONSTANT BANK ANGLE IS HELD TO .2G THEN THE RANGE TO GO DISPLAY AND THE RANGE POTENTIAL LINES ARE COMPARED TO MODULATE THE BANK ANGLE. AT RETRB THE PRESENT BANK ANGLE IS REVERSED.</li> </ol>
	<p>1-40 <u>ALTERNATE MISSION:</u> ANY DEVIATION FROM THE NOMINAL MISSION TIMELINE WHERE FURTHER MISSION OBJECTIVES ARE CONSIDERED BEFORE THE END OF THE MISSION.</p>
	<p>1-41 <u>CONTINUE MISSION:</u> THE CONTINUE MISSION RULING FOR MALFUNCTIONS INDICATES THAT THE MISSION WILL BE CONTINUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH PRESENT PLANS UNLESS OVERRIDING FACTORS ARE PRESENT WHICH WOULD CAUSE SELECTION OF AN ALTERNATE MISSION CHOICE.</p>
	<p>RULE NUMBERS 1-42 THROUGH 1-45 ARE RESERVED.</p>

MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S	DEFINITIONS	1-5

SECTION 1 - GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM																		
	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> <b>CRITERIA FOR TARGET POINT SELECTION</b> </div>																		
1-46	<p>THE CRITERIA LISTED BELOW WILL BE USED WHEN CHOOSING BETWEEN TWO OR MORE TARGET POINTS. THE CRITICALITY OF THE MISSION SITUATION WILL AFFECT THE APPLICATION OF THESE CRITERIA.</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="text-align: right; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">PRIORITY</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ACCEPTABLE WEATHER CONDITIONS FOR RECOVERY OPERATIONS</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CAPABILITY OF RECOVERY FORCES</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COMMUNICATION WITH THE SPACECRAFT FROM A GROUND STATION AT LEAST 40 MINUTES PRIOR TO DEORBIT BURN</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUFFICIENT DAYLIGHT FOR RECOVERY OPERATIONS</td> <td style="text-align: right;">4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A GROUND STATION FOR POST-DEORBIT BURN TRACKING</td> <td style="text-align: right;">5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VOICE CONTACT PRIOR TO AND DURING DEORBIT BURN</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>POST-BLACKOUT TRACKING DATA AVAILABLE FOR REENTRY (ASSUMES PRE-BLACKOUT ACQUISITION)</td> <td style="text-align: right;">7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GROUND STATIONS AVAILABLE TO OBTAIN DELTA V<sub>C</sub> READOUTS AND TO PASS CREW BACKUP GUIDANCE QUANTITIES.</td> <td style="text-align: right;">8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		PRIORITY	ACCEPTABLE WEATHER CONDITIONS FOR RECOVERY OPERATIONS	1	CAPABILITY OF RECOVERY FORCES	2	COMMUNICATION WITH THE SPACECRAFT FROM A GROUND STATION AT LEAST 40 MINUTES PRIOR TO DEORBIT BURN	3	SUFFICIENT DAYLIGHT FOR RECOVERY OPERATIONS	4	A GROUND STATION FOR POST-DEORBIT BURN TRACKING	5	VOICE CONTACT PRIOR TO AND DURING DEORBIT BURN	6	POST-BLACKOUT TRACKING DATA AVAILABLE FOR REENTRY (ASSUMES PRE-BLACKOUT ACQUISITION)	7	GROUND STATIONS AVAILABLE TO OBTAIN DELTA V <sub>C</sub> READOUTS AND TO PASS CREW BACKUP GUIDANCE QUANTITIES.	8
	PRIORITY																		
ACCEPTABLE WEATHER CONDITIONS FOR RECOVERY OPERATIONS	1																		
CAPABILITY OF RECOVERY FORCES	2																		
COMMUNICATION WITH THE SPACECRAFT FROM A GROUND STATION AT LEAST 40 MINUTES PRIOR TO DEORBIT BURN	3																		
SUFFICIENT DAYLIGHT FOR RECOVERY OPERATIONS	4																		
A GROUND STATION FOR POST-DEORBIT BURN TRACKING	5																		
VOICE CONTACT PRIOR TO AND DURING DEORBIT BURN	6																		
POST-BLACKOUT TRACKING DATA AVAILABLE FOR REENTRY (ASSUMES PRE-BLACKOUT ACQUISITION)	7																		
GROUND STATIONS AVAILABLE TO OBTAIN DELTA V <sub>C</sub> READOUTS AND TO PASS CREW BACKUP GUIDANCE QUANTITIES.	8																		

MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S	TARGET POINT SELECTION CRITERIA	1-6

SECTION 1 - GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>PRELAUNCH RULES</b>			
	1-47	<u>MANDATORY</u> - THE COGNIZANT FLIGHT CONTROLLER WILL REQUEST A HOLD OR A CUTOFF FROM THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR IN CASE OF A LOSS OR FAILURE OF A MANDATORY ITEM. PRIOR TO T-1 MIN., FAILURES OF MANDATORY ITEMS WILL BE CONFIRMED PRIOR TO REQUESTING A HOLD OR A CUTOFF. AFTER T-1 MIN., CUTOFF WILL BE REQUESTED FOR MANDATORY ITEMS WITHOUT VERIFICATION DUE TO THE LIMITED TIME REMAINING. AT T-20 SEC., ALL MANDATORY ITEMS WILL REVERT TO HIGHLY DESIRABLE UNLESS SPECIFICALLY DESIGNATED AS <u>MANDATORY TO L/O</u> . REFERENCE LAUNCH MISSION RULES DOCUMENT, ITEM <u>TBD</u> FOR SPECIFIC PROCEDURES.			
	1-48	<u>HIGHLY DESIRABLE</u> - THE COGNIZANT FLIGHT CONTROLLER WILL NOTIFY THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR IN CASE OF A LOSS OR A FAILURE OF A HIGHLY DESIRABLE ITEM(S). A HOLD MAY BE CALLED BY THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR TO REPAIR THIS ITEM(S) WHEN IT IS CONVENIENT AND IF THE ESTIMATED TIME TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THE ITEM(S) IS ACCEPTABLE. ALL HIGHLY DESIRABLE ITEMS REVERT TO DESIRABLE AFTER AUTO SEQUENCE START.			
	1-49	<u>DESIRABLE</u> - FLIGHT CONTROLLERS WILL NOT CALL HOLDS FOR THE LOSS OF DESIRABLE ITEMS AS THEY ARE PLACED IN THIS CATEGORY BECAUSE THEY ARE ITEMS OF SUPPORT WHICH ARE OF MINOR IMPORTANCE TO FLIGHT OPERATIONS.			
	1-50	MANUAL CUTOFF WILL NOT BE ATTEMPTED FROM T-11 SECONDS (ENGINE IGNITION) TO T-0.			
		RULE NUMBERS 1-51 THROUGH 1-60 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/19/68	GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S	PRELAUNCH RULES	1-7



SECTION 1 - GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S -- CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM	
		<b>LAUNCH ABORTS</b>
1-61		ABORT REQUEST COMMANDS ARE COMMANDS TRANSMITTED FROM THE MCC OR LCC WHICH ILLUMINATE THE ABORT REQUEST LIGHT ON THE COMMAND PILOT'S PANEL. THE "ABORT LIGHT" AND A VOICE REPORT "ABORT" OVER A/G ARE CONSIDERED TWO CUES FOR THE CREW TO TAKE THE NECESSARY ACTION TO ABORT THE MISSION. THE GROUND WILL USE TWO INDEPENDENT CUES PRIOR TO TRANSMITTING "ABORT REQUEST." ADDITIONAL CUES FOR THE CREW WILL COME FROM ONBOARD INDICATIONS.
1-62		WHENEVER POSSIBLE, ALL ABORTS AND EARLY MISSION TERMINATIONS WILL BE TIMED FOR A WATER LANDING.
1-63		THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR WILL INITIATE THE ABORT REQUEST COMMAND FOR SPACECRAFT SYSTEMS MALFUNCTIONS, TRAJECTORY DEVIATIONS, AND LAUNCH VEHICLE MALFUNCTIONS IF TIME PERMITS.
1-64		THE FLIGHT DYNAMICS OFFICER WILL INITIATE THE ABORT REQUEST COMMAND DURING THE FLIGHT PHASE IF THE SPACE VEHICLE EXCEEDS THE FLIGHT DYNAMICS ENVELOPE.
1-65		THE BOOSTER SYSTEMS ENGINEER WILL INITIATE THE ABORT REQUEST COMMAND BASED UPON LAUNCH VEHICLE TIME-CRITICAL SYSTEMS MALFUNCTIONS THAT WOULD NOT ALLOW A SAFE INSERTION FOR FAILURES OCCURRING FROM LIFTOFF TO S-IVB CUTOFF.
1-66		THE ONLY KSC POSITION THAT WILL HAVE ABORT REQUEST CAPABILITY IS THE LAUNCH OPERATIONS MANAGER. THE LAUNCH OPERATIONS MANAGER MAY SEND AN ABORT REQUEST FROM THE TIME THE LAUNCH ESCAPE SYSTEM IS ARMED UNTIL THE SPACE VEHICLE REACHES SUFFICIENT ALTITUDE TO CLEAR THE TOP OF THE UMBILICAL TOWER. PRIOR TO TRANSFER OF CONTROL TO THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR, THE LAUNCH OPERATIONS MANAGER WILL INITIATE THE ABORT REQUEST COMMAND FROM KSC BASED ON THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA:  A. MAJOR STRUCTURAL FAILURE OR EXPLOSION. B. LOSS OF POSITIVE VERTICAL MOTION. C. UNCONTROLLABLE VEHICLE TILTING. D. TOWER COLLISION RESULTING IN DAMAGE NECESSITATING IMMEDIATE ABORT ACTION.
1-67		THE RSO CAN SHUTDOWN THE SLV BY TRANSMITTING THE MFCO COMMAND WHICH ALSO LIGHTS THE ABORT REQUEST LIGHT IN THE SPACECRAFT. THE MFCO WILL INITIATE AN AUTO-ABORT IF TRANSMITTED PRIOR TO EDS DISABLE. THE MFCO COMMAND INITIATES A 4.0 SEC TIMER ON THE GROUND WHICH IN TURN ENABLES DESTRUCT CAPABILITY IF TRANSMITTED. THE RSO DESTRUCT COMMAND CAN THEN DESTROY THE SLV. THE RSO WILL ALWAYS SAFE THE S-IVB AFTER TRANSMITTING MFCO UPON VERIFICATION OF CUTOFF IF THE DESTRUCT COMMAND IS NOT TO BE TRANSMITTED.

MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S	LAUNCH ABORTS	1-8

SECTION 1 - GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
A	1-68	<p>FIXED TIME ABORTS ARE IMPLEMENTED FOR NON-TIME-CRITICAL FAILURES WHICH PRECLUDE CONTINUING LAUNCH TO INSERTION. FIXED TIME ABORTS ARE SCHEDULED AT THE FOLLOWING GET:</p> <p>1 + 45 MODE IB</p> <p>3 + 00 MODE IC</p> <p>4 + 30 MODE II</p> <p>9 + 10 MODE II</p>			
	1-69	<p>THE FIXED TIME ABORT PROCEDURE IS AS FOLLOWS:</p> <p>A. APPROPRIATE FLIGHT CONTROLLER GIVES RED STATUS AND VOICE REPORT OF FAILURE TO FLIGHT DIRECTOR.</p> <p>B. CREW CONFIRM FAILURE.</p> <p>C. FLIGHT DETERMINE ABORT TIME TO BE USED.</p> <p>D. RETRO BEGIN COUNTDOWN AT ABORT TIME MINUS 10 SECONDS.</p> <p>E. CAPCOM RELAY COUNTDOWN TO CREW.</p> <p>F. CREW INITIATE ABORT ON "MARK".</p> <p>G. FLIGHT DIRECTOR WILL REQUEST "RSO SEND MFCO" IF THE CREW IS UNABLE TO SHUT DOWN WITHIN 5 SECONDS AFTER "MARK".</p>			
	1-70	<p>THE RSO WILL SAFE THE S-IVB DESTRUCT SYSTEM AFTER CONFIRMATION OF S-IVB C/O FROM THE FLIGHT DYNAMICS OFFICER. IF COMMUNICATIONS ARE LOST WITH THE FIDO, THE S-IVB DESTRUCT SYSTEM WILL BE SAFED BASED ON THE RSO'S VERIFICATION OF S-IVB CUTOFF. ONCE SAFED, THE S-IVB DESTRUCT SYSTEM CANNOT BE REINITIATED. IF THE RSO INITIATES MFCO, THE RSO WILL INITIATE SAFING AFTER VERIFICATION OF S-IVB CUTOFF.</p>			
	1-71	<p>ABORTS ARE INITIATED BY:</p> <p>A. CREW</p> <p>B. EMERGENCY DETECTION SYSTEM (EDS)</p> <p>ABORTS MAY BE REQUESTED BY:</p> <p>A. LAUNCH OPERATIONS MANAGER</p> <p>B. FLIGHT DIRECTOR</p> <p>C. FLIGHT DYNAMICS OFFICER (FDO)</p> <p>D. BOOSTER SYSTEMS ENGINEER (BSE)</p> <p>ABORT AFTER TOWER CLEARANCE IS REQUESTED BY THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR IF TIME PERMITS. THE RESPONSIBLE FLIGHT CONTROLLER (FDO OR BSE) WILL REQUEST ABORT IN TIME-CRITICAL SITUATIONS.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S	LAUNCH ABORTS	1-9

SECTION 1 - GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	1-72	EMERGENCY ENGINE SHUTDOWN METHODS.			
		<u>INITIATOR</u>	<u>METHOD</u>	<u>STAGE</u>	<u>TIME FRAME</u>
		ASTRONAUT	CCW ON THC	S-IC, S-II, S-IVB	T + 30 SEC TO SECO
		ASTRONAUT	S-II/S-IVB L/V STAGE SWITCH	S-II, S-IVB	T + 2:33 TO SECO
		RSO	RF CMD (MFCO)	S-IC, S-II, S-IVB	T-0 TO INSERTION
		EDS	2 OF 3 VOTING LOGIC	S-IC	T + 30 SEC TO EDS AUTO OFF AT T + 2:00 MIN NOTE: EDS WILL INITIATE ABORT FROM T-0 TO T + 30 SEC; HOWEVER, S-IC ENGINES WILL NOT BE SHUTDOWN
A I	1-73	THE EDS AUTO ABORT LOGIC WILL BE DISABLED EARLY FOR LOSS OF ANY ENTRY BATTERY.			
A I I I I	1-74	ABORT MODES:			
		<u>MODE I</u>	<u>BOUNDARY OF APPLICATION</u>	<u>PROCEDURES</u>	
		1A	LES ABORT ENABLE ( $\approx$ T-30 MIN) TO GET 42 SEC. (10 K FEET)	REFERENCE AOH <u>5.1.1.1</u>	
		1B	GET 42 SEC TO 100K FEET ALTITUDE (GET $\approx$ 1 + 50)	REFERENCE AOH <u>5.1.1.2</u>	
		1C	100K FEET ALTITUDE TO TOWER JETTISON (GET $\approx$ 3 + 07)	REFERENCE AOH <u>5.1.1.3</u>	
A I	1-75	<u>MODE II</u>	<u>BOUNDARY OF APPLICATION</u>	<u>PROCEDURES</u>	
			TOWER JETTISON (GET $\approx$ 3 + 07) UNTIL FULL LIFT SPLASHPPOINT IS <u>3350</u> N.M. DOWNRANGE	A. REFERENCE AOH <u>5.1.2.1</u> B. MCC PROVIDES 1. GET 400K AND PITCH AT .05 G'S. 2. GET DROGUE C. ENTRY IS FULL LIFT	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S	LAUNCH ABORTS	1-10

SECTION 1 - GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	1-76	<u>MODE III</u>	<u>BOUNDARY OF APPLICATION</u> FULL LIFT SPLASHPOINT BETWEEN 3350 N.M. AND INSERTION.	<u>PROCEDURES</u> A. REFERENCE AOH 5.1.2.2 B. MCC PROVIDES: 1. GETI AT S-IVB CUTOFF PLUS 2:05 2. DELTA V FOR 3350 N.M. SPLASH-POINT 3. BURN DURATION 4. GET AND PITCH ATT AT 400K FT. 5. GET DROGUE 6. GET MAIN C. MANEUVER IS SCS AUTO. D. ENTRY IS ROLL LEFT 55 DEGREES.	
A	1-77	<u>MODE IV</u>	<u>BOUNDARY OF APPLICATION</u> CONTINGENCY ORBIT INSERTION CAPABILITY TO INSERTION (BASED ON COI LINE ON $\gamma$ VS V PLOT FOR NEAR NOMINAL ALTITUDE)	<u>PROCEDURES</u> A. REFERENCE AOH 5.1.2.3 B. MCC PROVIDES: 1. GETI AT S-IVB CUTOFF PLUS 2:05 2. DELTA V REQUIRED TO ACHIEVE PERIGEE $>75$ N.M. 3. BURN DURATION 4. PITCH AT GETI C. MANEUVER IS SCS AUTO	
A	1-78	<u>MODE</u> <u>APOGEE KICK</u>	<u>BOUNDARY OF APPLICATION</u> PRE-APOGEE CUTOFFS, OUTSIDE THE COI BOUNDARY, CORRECTABLE TO SAFE ORBITAL CONDITIONS BY A MANEUVER AT APOGEE.	<u>PROCEDURES</u> A. B. MCC PROVIDES: 1. GETI FOR BURN AT APOGEE 2. DELTA V REQUIRED TO ACHIEVE $>75$ N.M. 3. BURN DURATION 4. PITCH ATTITUDE C. MANEUVER IS SCS AUTO	
A	1-79	<u>CREW ABORT LIMITS</u> <u>MAX Q REGION</u> (00:50 TO 01:40)	A. AOA $\geq 100$ PCT AND PITCH, YAW AND ROLL ERROR $>5$ DEGREES (DISREGARD FOR S-IC CONTROL ENGINE OUT PRIOR TO 50 SECONDS) B. CUES 1. LV GUID LT-ON 2. LV RATE LT-ON	<u>PROCEDURES</u> ABORT MODE I (ACTION ONLY AFTER BOTH HAVE REACHED THRESHOLD) ABORT MODE I	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S	LAUNCH ABORTS	1-11

SECTION I - GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	1-80	<u>RATES AND ATTITUDE</u>		<u>PROCEDURES</u>	
		A. PITCH AND YAW			
		1. L/O TO S-IC/S-II STAGING - 4 DEG/SEC		ABORT MODE I	
		2. S-IC/S-II STAGING TO SECO- 9 DEG/SEC		ABORT MODE I, MODE II, MODE III, OR MODE IV	
		B. ROLL			
		1. L/O TO SECO - 20 DEG/SEC		ABORT MODE I, MODE II, MODE III, OR MODE IV	
	1-81	<u>EDS AUTOMATIC ABORT LIMITS</u> (UNTIL MANUAL DEACTIVATION OF TWO ENGINES OUT AUTO AND LV RATES AT 2:00 MIN)			
			<u>BOUNDARY OF APPLICATION</u>		
		A. RATES			
		PITCH AND YAW	<u>4.0 ± .5 DEG/SEC</u>		
		ROLL	<u>20.0 ± .5 DEG/SEC</u>		
		B. ANY TWO ENGINES OUT			
		C. CM TO IU BREAKUP			
	1-82	S-IVB TANK PRESSURE LIMITS (L/O TO CSM/LV SEP)			
		A. BULKHEAD ΔP			
		FUEL > OXID = 26 PSID			
		OXID > FUEL = 36 PSID			
A	1-83	<u>ENGINE FAILURES</u>		<u>PROCEDURES</u>	
		A. SIMULTANEOUS LOSS OF TWO OR MORE ENGINES (S-IC)		ABORT MODE I	
		B. SIMULTANEOUS LOSS OF TWO OR MORE ENGINES (S-II)		ABORT OR EARLY STAGE REF MR 6-17	
		C. S-II INBOARD ENGINE HARDOVER		ABORT PRIOR TO S-IVB TO ORBIT CAPABILITY, AFTER S-IVB TO ORBIT CAPABILITY, EARLY STAGE	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GENERAL RULES AND SOP'S	LAUNCH ABORTS	1-12

**2 FLIGHT OPERATIONS  
RULES**

SECTION 2 - FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES  
**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
A	1	<p>A. COMBINED FLIGHT CONTROL/FLIGHT CREW GO/NO-GO'S WILL BE MADE FOR EACH OF THE FOLLOWING:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. LAUNCH GO/NO-GO FOR ORBIT INSERTION (9 + 00)</li> <li>2. S-IVB ORBIT COAST (POST CUTOFF)</li> <li>3. CONTINUE PAST 2-1 TO 6-4 PTP (CRO)</li> <li>4. TD&amp;E</li> <li>5. S-IVB ORBITAL MANEUVERS</li> <li>6. SPS MANEUVERS</li> <li>7. CONTINUE THE MISSION PAST PTP 6-4 AND DAILY PTP GO/NO-GO</li> <li>8. IVT</li> <li>9. DOCKED DPS BURN</li> <li>10. EVA</li> <li>11. CSM/LM UNDOCKING</li> <li>12. SEPARATION MANEUVER</li> <li>13. PHASING MANEUVER</li> <li>14. INSERTION MANEUVER</li> <li>15. LM STAGING</li> <li>16. LM UNMANNED APS BURN GO/NO-GO</li> </ol> <p>REFERENCE RULES 3-1 THROUGH 3-17 AND 3-20 THROUGH 3-41 FOR GO/NO-GO CRITERIA.</p> <p>B. FAILURE TO SATISFY THE GO/NO-GO CRITERIA IS SUFFICIENT CAUSE TO ALTER THE NOMINAL MISSION ACTIVITIES. THE COURSE OF ACTION REQUIRED WILL BE BASED UPON THE SPECIFIC CRITERIA NOT SATISFIED AND ASSOCIATED SPECIFIC MISSION RULES.</p> <p>C. THE LIFETIME REQUIREMENTS AND CONSUMABLES ESTABLISHED FOR THE GO/NO-GO CRITERIA MUST ACCOUNT FOR THE NOMINAL ACTIVITIES PLANNED FOR COMPLETION, OPERATIONAL RESERVES, SUFFICIENT TIME AND CONSUMABLES TO PREPARE AND CONDUCT A CSM REENTRY FROM ANY POINT IN THE NOMINAL ACTIVITIES, AND A CSM PAD OF THREE HOURS IF ENTRY IS DELAYED.</p> <p>D. THE SYSTEMS GO/NO-GO PHILOSOPHY UTILIZED IN THE FORMULATION OF THE MISSION RULES IS AS FOLLOWS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>REDUNDANT SYSTEMS</u>: MISSION OR MISSION PHASE TERMINATION WILL BE PLANNED ASAP FOR FAILURE OF A REDUNDANT SYSTEM IF THE FAILURE OF THE REMAINING SYSTEM WOULD CAUSE LOSS OF THE CREW.</li> <li>2. <u>TRIPLE REDUNDANT SYSTEMS</u>: CONSIDERATION WILL BE GIVEN FOR MISSION CONTINUATION FOR LOSS OF ONE OF THREE SYSTEMS PROVIDING THAT THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET.               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) EACH OF THE REMAINING SYSTEMS HAS SUFFICIENT CAPABILITY OR CAPACITY TO SUPPORT THE PLANNED MISSION PROFILE.</li> <li>(B) SUFFICIENT TIME PRIOR TO THE GO/NO-GO EXISTS FOR DETAILED MONITORING OF THE OPERATION OF THE REMAINING SYSTEMS IN ORDER TO DETERMINE IF CONDITION 2(A) ABOVE IS SATISFIED.</li> <li>(C) THE FAILURE MODE IS UNDERSTOOD, AND AS FAR AS CAN BE DETERMINED, THE FAILURE WILL NOT AFFECT THE REMAINING SYSTEMS.</li> <li>(D) IF CRITERIA A, B, AND C ARE NOT SATISFIED, THE MISSION WILL NORMALLY BE TERMINATED.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. <u>SYSTEMS WITH INTEGRAL BACKUP MODES</u>: THERE ARE SEVERAL SPACECRAFT SYSTEMS THAT HAVE MORE THAN ONE WAY (MODE) TO ACCOMPLISH THEIR DESIGN FUNCTION. FOR THESE SYSTEMS, THE FOLLOWING GUIDELINES WILL APPLY:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) <u>SINGLE SYSTEM WITH BACKUP MODES</u>: IF THE REDUNDANT MODES HAVE EQUAL CAPABILITY, GUIDELINE 1 WILL APPLY.</li> <li>(B) <u>DUAL SYSTEMS, EACH WITH BACKUP MODES</u>: FOR THIS CASE, THE S/C HAS FOUR MODES IN WHICH TO ACCOMPLISH ITS DESIGN FUNCTION. THE MISSION WILL NORMALLY CONTINUE WITH LOSS OF ONE OF THE ABOVE MODES. FOR THE CASE WHERE TWO OF THE FOUR MODES ARE LOST, EACH OF THE REMAINING SYSTEMS HAS SUFFICIENT CAPABILITY TO SUPPORT THE MISSION PROFILE; HOWEVER, MISSION TERMINATION WILL BE PLANNED BECAUSE MULTIPLE SIMILAR FAILURES HAVE OCCURRED AND CONFIDENCE HAS BEEN LOST IN THE SYSTEM.</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. THE ABOVE GUIDELINES MAY BE INVOKED DURING THE CONDUCT OF THE MISSION BY EITHER THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR OR FLIGHT CREW IN ORDER TO MAXIMIZE THE CHANCE OF MISSION SUCCESS AND STILL MAINTAIN AN ADEQUATE MARGIN OF CREW SAFETY.</li> </ol>			
	2-1	<u>MISSION GO/NO-GO SUMMARY</u>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES	GENERAL	2-1

SECTION 2 - FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	2-2	<u>PRELAUNCH</u>	<p>A. LAUNCH WINDOW OPENS AT <u>1600</u> GMT, BASED ON ACHIEVING PROPER RENDEZVOUS LIGHTING AND MSFN COVERAGE, AND CLOSES AT <u>1900</u> GMT, BASED ON IRRETRIEVABLE LOSS OF RENDEZVOUS LIGHTING CONDITIONS.</p> <p>B. THE LAUNCH WINDOW WAS EXTENDED BY UTILIZING THE <math>\Delta V</math> BUDGETS OF SPS BURNS 2, 3, 4, AND 5 AND THE DOCKED DPS BURN TO MAINTAIN REQUIRED RENDEZVOUS LIGHTING AND MSFN COVERAGE CONSTRAINTS. <u>FAILURE TO COMPLETE THESE BURNS MAY RESULT IN AN ALTERNATE RENDEZVOUS MISSION.</u></p> <p>C. WIND CONSTRAINTS - THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR WILL EVALUATE THE MODE I (TOWER) ABORT IP TRACK WIND SIMULATIONS PRIOR TO THE START OF CRITICAL COUNTDOWN ACTIVITIES AND WILL ADVISE THE LAUNCH DIRECTOR OF ANY PREDICTED PERIODS OF LAND LANDING. IF THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR IS UNABLE TO PROVIDE THIS EVALUATION, A LAND LANDING WILL BE ASSUMED AND THE SPACECRAFT WIND CONSTRAINTS FOR LAND IP'S WILL BE APPLIED. THESE CONSTRAINTS (REF LMRD) REQUIRE THAT THE SPACECRAFT NOT BE LAUNCHED OR REMAIN IN A TOWER ABORT MODE IF A TOWER ABORT WOULD RESULT IN A LAND LANDING WITH A HORIZONTAL VELOCITY COMPONENT OF GREATER THAN 54 FEET PER SECOND AT IMPACT. IN ALL CASES, THE LAUNCH DIRECTOR WILL BE PRIME FOR CALLING HOLDS FOR LAND LANDING LAUNCH WIND VIOLATIONS.</p>		
	2-3	<u>LAUNCH</u>	<p>IT IS PREFERABLE TO GO INTO ORBIT AND REENTER INTO THE WEST ATLANTIC RATHER THAN PERFORM A LAUNCH ABORT. THEREFORE, THE LAUNCH WILL BE CONTINUED AS LONG AS THE CREW CONDITION IS SATISFACTORY, NO S/C OR SLV PROBLEMS EXIST WHICH JEOPARDIZE CREW SAFETY, AND SUFFICIENT CONSUMABLES, COOLANT, AND ELECTRICAL ENERGY REMAIN FOR AT LEAST ONE REVOLUTION PLUS ENTRY. FOR CASES WHERE THE ABOVE ANOMOLIES EXIST AND ALSO LAUNCH TRAJECTORY DEVIATIONS ARE EVIDENT, THE MISSION MAY BE ABORTED DURING LAUNCH PHASE.</p>		
	2-4	<u>EARLY STAGING</u>	<p>IF REQUIRED, EARLY S-IVB STAGING MAY BE INITIATED BY THE FLIGHT CREW ONLY AFTER S-IVB-TO-ORBIT CAPABILITY IS OBTAINED.</p>		
	2-5	<u>ORBIT GO/NO-GO</u>	<p>A GO/NO-GO DECISION WILL BE MADE AT CRO ON REV 1 TO CONTINUE FROM THE 2-1 TO THE 6-4 PTP. PRIOR TO REACHING THE 6-4 PTP, A GO/NO-GO DECISION WILL BE MADE TO CONTINUE TO THE <u>18-1</u> PTP. AFTER THE <u>18-1</u> PTP, A GO/NO-GO DECISION WILL BE MADE ON A DAY-BY-DAY BASIS FOR CONTINUATION TO THE NEXT GO/NO-GO PTP.</p>		
A	2-6	<u>EARLY CSM/S-IVB SEPARATION (NO LM EXTRACTION)</u>	<p>A. A S-IVB FAILURE OR SYSTEMS TREND THAT WILL RESULT IN A HAZARDOUS SITUATION FOR THE FLIGHT CREW IS CAUSE FOR AN IMMEDIATE CSM/S-IVB SEPARATION. THE FLIGHT CREW WILL PERFORM A SEPARATION MANEUVER ASAP.</p> <p>B. IF THE RANGE SAFETY SYSTEM IS NOT SAFED AND EBW IS ARMED, THE CSM WILL PERFORM A SEPARATION MANEUVER ASAP.</p>		
		(CONTINUED)			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES	GENERAL	2-2



SECTION 2 - FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	2-6 (CONT'D)	<u>EARLY CSM/S-IVB SEPARATION (NO LM EXTRATION)</u>	<p>C. IF THE CSM SEPARATES EARLY AND MANEUVERS TO ACHIEVE SAFE SEPARATION DISTANCE (7000 FT), THE CSM WILL BE PREPARED TO IMPLEMENT A S-IVB/LM RENDEZVOUS AND POSSIBLE DOCKING IN THE EVENT THE REASON FOR EARLY SEPARATION HAS BEEN CORRECTED. IN THIS CASE, THE NOMINAL S-IVB ACTIVITIES WILL BE DELETED.</p>		
	2-7	<u>TRANSPOSITION, DOCKING, AND EXTRATION (TD&amp;E)</u>	<p>A. EARLY TD&amp;E WILL BE ATTEMPTED ONLY FOR S-IVB LIFETIME PROBLEMS WHICH WOULD RESULT IN PREDICTED STAGE FAILURES PRIOR TO THE END OF THE NOMINAL LM EXTRATION TIME. TD&amp;E SHALL NOT BE ATTEMPTED EARLIER THAN SUNRISE ON REV 1.</p> <p>B. TD&amp;E MAY BE DELAYED IF S-IVB AND/OR CSM SYSTEMS PROBLEMS EXIST WHICH DO NOT IMPACT CREW SAFETY BUT REQUIRE EXTENSIVE PARTICIPATION BY THE FLIGHT CREW AND/OR FLIGHT CONTROL FOR MONITORING AND CORRECTIVE ACTION.</p> <p>C. IF TD&amp;E IS DELAYED BUT THERE IS A REASONABLE CHANCE OF COMPLETION, THE LM EXTRATION WILL BE THE PRIORITY OBJECTIVE AND THE S-IVB RESTARTS WILL REMAIN INHIBITED UNTIL SEPARATION.</p> <p>D. A CSM MALFUNCTION REQUIRING ENTRY INTO 6-4 PTP SHALL NOT PRECLUDE ATTEMPTING THE TD&amp;E ACTIVITY IF THE TD&amp;E ACTIVITIES WOULD NOT FURTHER AGGRAVATE THE MALFUNCTION CONDITION.</p> <p>E. IF NORMAL LM EXTRATION (CSM/LM UMBILICAL) IS NOT SUCCESSFUL, NO ATTEMPT WILL BE MADE TO MAN THE LM AND "STAGE" TO RECOVER THE ASCENT STAGE.</p> <p>F. IN THE EVENT OF ADVERSE LIGHTING, ATTITUDES OR RATES, THE FLIGHT CREW WILL MAKE THE FINAL DECISION TO ATTEMPT DOCKING AND EXTRATION.</p> <p>G. IF ADVERSE ATTITUDE RATES OCCUR AFTER CSM DOCKING TO THE S-IVB/LM, THE CSM WILL PERFORM SEPARATION. SEPARATION SHOULD BE ATTEMPTED BY THE PROBE EXTEND RELEASE. IF THIS FAILS, A FINAL SEPARATION (PYROTECHNIC) WILL BE PERFORMED.</p> <p>H. THE SM-RCS MANEUVER PERFORMED IMMEDIATELY AFTER LM EXTRATION WILL PROVIDE A SAFE DISTANCE (<u>500 FT</u>) BETWEEN THE CSM/LM AND S-IVB AT THE TIME OF S-IVB RESTART.</p> <p>I. THE NORMAL MINIMUM CABIN PRESSURE REDLINE OF 4.0 PSIA FOR TUNNEL/LM PRESSURIZATION SEQUENCES WILL BE WAIVED DURING TD&amp;E. FOR TUNNEL OR LM LEAKS WHICH PREVENT NORMAL PRESSURIZATION, THE CM WILL BE DEPRESSURIZED AS REQUIRED FOR HATCH REMOVAL AND UMBILICAL HOOKUP.</p> <p>J. FOR SLA JETTISON ANOMALIES, THE FLIGHT CREW WILL MAKE THE FINAL DECISION TO ATTEMPT LM EXTRATION.</p>		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES	GENERAL	2-3

SECTION 2 - FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	2-8	<u>S-IVB RESTARTS</u>	<p>A. THE S-IVB RESTARTS WILL REMAIN INHIBITED UNTIL THE CSM OR CSM/LM SEPARATES FROM THE S-IVB AND THE PROJECTED SEPARATION DISTANCE AT S-IVB RESTART TIME IS GREATER THAN <u>500 FEET</u> WITH NO RECONTACT PROBLEM.</p> <p>B. THE FIRST S-IVB RESTART MAY BE INHIBITED IF DATA INDICATES A RESTART WOULD RESULT IN A CATASTROPHIC VEHICLE SPINUP. SPINUP COULD RESULT FROM:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A LOSS OF THE S-IVB HYDRAULIC SYSTEM.</li> <li>2. AN S-IVB ACTUATOR HARDOVER WITH NOMINAL HYDRAULIC SYSTEM OPERATION.</li> </ol> <p>C. THE FIRST S-IVB RESTART MAY BE INHIBITED IF IT IS DETERMINED THAT A RETROGRADE COMPONENT OF VELOCITY WILL BE ACHIEVED DURING THE BURN.</p>		
	2-9	<u>INTRAVEHICULAR TRANSFER</u>	<p>ONE HARDSUIT IVT FROM THE CSM TO THE LM WILL BE ACCOMPLISHED IF A REASONABLE CHANCE EXISTS THAT CORRECTIVE ACTION CAN BE TAKEN FOR A LM/TUNNEL PRESSURIZATION PROBLEM.</p>		
A	2-10	<u>DOCKED LM OPERATION</u>	<p>A. LIMITED EVALUATION OF LM SYSTEMS PERFORMANCE WILL CONTINUE AS LONG AS LIFE SUPPORT CAN BE PROVIDED (EXCLUDING HARDSUIT OPERATION) TO AT LEAST ONE CREWMAN (VIA CM OR LM) AND AS LONG AS LM/CSM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS ARE AVAILABLE AND NO HAZARDOUS CREW SAFETY SITUATIONS EXIST.</p> <p>B. FOR AN IMPENDING HAZARDOUS SITUATION RESULTING FROM A DESCENT STAGE PROBLEM, THE LM WILL BE "STAGED" AND ASC STAGE OPERATIONS WILL CONTINUE.</p> <p>C. FOR MANNED LM OPERATIONS, A MINIMUM OF TWO EVA SUPPORT UNITS (PLSS + OPS OR 2 OPS) MUST BE VERIFIED OPERATIONAL PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF TUNNEL HARDWARE.</p> <p>D. THE LOSS OF CM GNCS ABILITY TO MONITOR THE DOCKED DPS BURN SHALL NOT PRECLUDE EXECUTION OF THIS MANEUVER.</p>		
A	2-11	<u>EXTRAVEHICULAR ACTIVITY</u>	<p>A. IF EVT IS ATTEMPTED AND NOT COMPLETED SATISFACTORILY WITHIN THE OPS LIFETIME, NO MANNED UNDOCKED ACTIVITIES SHALL BE PERFORMED.</p> <p>B. FOR MISSION LIFETIME PROBLEMS WHICH REDUCE LM SYSTEMS EVALUATION TIME, THE UNDOCKED ACTIVITIES SHALL TAKE PRIORITY OVER EVA. IN THIS CASE, CSM/LM UNDOCKING WILL BE PERFORMED WITHOUT AN EVT DEMONSTRATION IF TWO OF THREE EVA LIFE SUPPORT UNITS (PLSS AND OPS OR 2 OPS) ARE OPERATIONAL.</p> <p>C. EVA WILL BE RESTRICTED TO THE LM FORWARD LEG OR THE NOMINAL EVT TR PATH BETWEEN THE LM FORWARD HATCH AND CM SIDE HATCH EXCEPT FOR RETRIEVAL OF LM AND SM THERMAL SAMPLES.</p>		
		(CONTINUED)			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES	GENERAL	2-4

SECTION 2 - FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	2-11 (CONT'D)	<u>EXTRAVEHICULAR ACTIVITY</u>			
					<p>D. INABILITY TO ISOLATE CSM AND/OR LM-RCS THRUSTERS WHICH IMPINGE ON THE EVT TRANSFER PATH IS SUFFICIENT CAUSE NOT TO ATTEMPT EVT. HOWEVER AN ALTERNATE OR ABBREVIATED EVA MAY BE CONDUCTED. IN EITHER CASE, THE EVT OR AN ALTERNATE EVA IS NOT A PREREQUISITE FOR MANNED UNDOCKED ACTIVITIES.</p> <p>E. VOICE COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN THE EVA CREWMAN AND THE LM AND CM CREWMEN ARE REQUIRED TO INITIATE EVA.</p> <p>F. CM OR LM RECORDING OF EVA VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SHALL NOT CONSTRAIN SELECTION OF THE OPTIMUM EVA/LM/CM/MSFN VOICE COMMUNICATIONS CONFIGURATION</p> <p>G. MSFN VOICE AND/OR DATA ARE NOT REQUIRED FROM THE EVA CREWMAN IN ORDER TO GIVE A GO FOR EVA.</p>
	2-12	<u>CSM/LM UNDOCKING</u>			<p>A. A MANNED LM WILL NOT BE SEPARATED FROM THE CSM WITHOUT INDEPENDENT MANEUVER CAPABILITY OF BOTH VEHICLES TO TERMINATE SEPARATED ACTIVITIES AND TO ACCOMPLISH DOCKING.</p> <p>B. VHF VOICE COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN THE LM AND CSM ARE MANDATORY FOR UNDOCKING.</p> <p>C. CM AND LM SUIT LOOP INTEGRITY IS REQUIRED FOR MANNED UNDOCKING.</p> <p>D. A LM-RCS REDLINE WILL BE ESTABLISHED BASED ON LM AS THE ACTIVE DOCKING VEHICLE.</p> <p>E. PRIOR TO UNDOCKING THE GO/NO-GO WILL BE INCLUSIVE OF THE CHOICE TO CONTINUE WITH THE NOMINAL RENDEZVOUS PLAN OR AN APPROPRIATE ALTERNATE MISSION. ALTERATION OF ACTIVITIES AFTER UNDOCKING WILL BE BASED ON:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CHANGE IN CSM OR LM SYSTEMS STATUS AFTER UNDOCKING.</li> <li>2. VIOLATION OR PREDICTED VIOLATION OF CONSUMABLE REDLINES.</li> </ol> <p>F. SELECTION OF THE ACTIVE VEHICLE FOR DOCKING WILL BE DETERMINED BY FLIGHT CONTROL AND THE FLIGHT CREW BASED UPON CONSUMABLES AND SYSTEMS PERFORMANCE.</p> <p>G. A MINIMUM OF TWO EVA SUPPORT UNITS MUST BE VERIFIED OPERATIONAL PRIOR TO UNDOCKING; HOWEVER, A SINGLE MANNED LM OPERATION AND UNDOCKING WILL BE PLANNED IF ONLY ONE EVA SUPPORT UNIT IS AVAILABLE.</p>
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES	GENERAL	2-5



SECTION 2 - FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
	2-14	<u>UNMANNED APS BURN</u>	<p>A. THE APS BURN WILL NOT BE INITIATED IF ATTITUDE CONTROL IS NOT AVAILABLE OR IF IGNITION COULD RESULT IN STAGE DESTRUCTION BASED ON NON-NOMINAL SYSTEM STATUS.</p> <p>B. THE APS BURN WILL BE TERMINATED VIA RF COMMAND IF INDICATIONS ARE THAT ATTITUDE CONTROL HAS BEEN LOST PRIOR TO THE PLANNED DURATION. MSFN WILL CONTINUE MONITORING LM SYSTEMS PERFORMANCE FOR THE REMAINING LM LIFETIME.</p> <p>C. MSFN COVERAGE MUST BE PROVIDED TO ALLOW FOR A NOMINAL COMMAND PREPARATION TIME OF 4 MINUTES FOR INITIATION OF THE BURN AND APPROXIMATELY 6 MINUTES OF BURN DURATION. THIS BURN IS TIME CRITICAL, AND DUE TO THE MSFN COVERAGE ANTICIPATED, THIS OBJECTIVE MAY NOT BE SATISFIED.</p>		
A	2-15	<u>CSM DEORBIT</u>	<p>A. TWO METHODS OF DEORBIT ARE REQUIRED TO CONTINUE PAST THE NEXT BEST PTP.</p> <p>B. IF A SUBSEQUENT SINGLE FAILURE WOULD PRECLUDE DEORBIT BY BOTH METHODS REMAINING, THE CSM WILL DEORBIT THE NEXT BEST PTP.</p> <p>C. SPS DEORBIT IS PRIME. SUFFICIENT <math>\Delta V</math> WILL BE RESERVED FOR SPS DEORBIT FROM ANY POINT IN THE MISSION.</p> <p>D. SM-RCS (4 QUAD) AND SM-CM/RCS HYBRID WILL BE CONSIDERED AS INDEPENDENT DEORBIT METHODS AS LONG AS INDIVIDUAL SM-RCS QUAD AND GNCS OR SCS INTEGRITY IS MAINTAINED AND SUFFICIENT RCS PROPELLANT IS AVAILABLE.</p> <p>E. THE LM PROPULSION SYSTEMS (DPS OR RCS) MAY BE USED TO PLACE THE CSM IN AN ORBIT (<math>H_p \geq 80</math> NM) FROM WHICH A SM-RCS OR SM-CM/RCS HYBRID DEORBIT CAN BE CONDUCTED.</p> <p>F. UTILIZATION OF BACKUP DEORBIT METHODS WILL BE BASED ON THE FOLLOWING PRIORITIES:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SM-RCS</li> <li>2. LM PROPULSION PLUS SM-RCS (LM PROPULSION FOR ORBIT SHAPING)</li> <li>3. SM-CM/RCS HYBRID</li> <li>4. LM PROPULSION PLUS SM-CM/RCS HYBRID</li> </ol> <p>G. DEORBIT BURN AND ENTRY MODE PRIORITIES ARE:</p> <p><u>DEORBIT BURN MODES.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. G&amp;N</li> <li>2. SCS AUTO</li> <li>3. HORIZON MONITOR MANUAL TVC.</li> </ol> <p><u>ENTRY MODES.</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. G&amp;N</li> <li>2. EMS</li> <li>3. BrB</li> <li>4. ROLLING</li> </ol>		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES	GENERAL	2-7

SECTION 2 - FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	2-16	<p>MANEUVER PREPARATION TIME</p> <p>A. SCS MANEUVER PREPARATION TIME IS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. VALID IMU TO INITIALIZE GDC - PAD DATA PLUS 15 MINUTES.</li> <li>2. VERIFICATION OF GDC REQUIRED - PAD DATA PLUS ONE FULL NIGHT PASS FOR OPTICS CHECK, OR HORIZON CHECK, FOR RETROFIRE.</li> <li>3. GDC INITIALIZATION WITH OPTICS - PAD DATA PLUS ONE FULL NIGHT PASS.</li> <li>4. GDC INITIALIZATION WITH HORIZON - PAD DATA PLUS 30 MINUTES.</li> </ol> <p>B. AGS MANEUVER PREPARATION TIME IS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. VALID IMU TO INITIALIZE AGS - PAD DATA +7 MINUTES.</li> <li>2. VERIFICATION OF AGS - REQUIRES <u>20</u> MIN AND THE FOLLOWING:                     <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) PAD DATA</li> <li>(B) INITIALIZED ORDEAL</li> <li>(C) LIT HORIZON CHECK AT TIG <u>-5</u> MIN.</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. AGS INITIALIZATION WITH OPTICS                     <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) ONE NIGHT PASS AND CREW READOUT OF STARS UTILIZED, AOT ANGLES A<sub>1</sub> AND A<sub>2</sub> AND AOT DETENT FOR BODY AXIS ALIGN.</li> <li>(B) GROUND COMPUTATION OF REQUIRED PAD DATA.</li> <li>(C) PAD DATA <u>+25</u> MIN.</li> </ol> </li> </ol> <p>C. CMC AND LGC MANEUVER PREPARATION TIME IS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. IMU OFF OR UNKNOWN - ONE FULL NIGHT PASS AFTER IMU WARMUP.</li> <li>2. IMU KNOWN AND UNACCEPTABLE - COARSE ALIGNMENT TO PREFERRED ALIGNMENT PLUS ONE FULL NIGHT PASS.</li> <li>3. IMU KNOWN AND ACCEPTABLE - PAD DATA PLUS:                     <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) <u>10</u> MINUTES FOR RENDEZVOUS MANEUVERS.</li> <li>(B) <u>30</u> MINUTES FOR ALL OTHER MANEUVERS.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>			
A	2-17	<p>DATA PRIORITY GUIDELINES</p> <p>(CONTINUED)</p> <p>*OMITTED IF A BURN IS NOT REQUIRED.</p> <p>A. LAUNCH</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. "EARLY STAGING TO ORBIT" SHOULD ONLY INVOLVE THE S-IVB.</li> <li>2. MANUAL ABORTS WILL BE INITIATED UPON THE RECEIPT OF TWO RELATED ABORT CUES.</li> <li>3. DATA PASSED TO THE CREW IN THE EVENT OF AN ABORT ARE AS FOLLOWS:                     <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) MODE II                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) "FULL LIFT"</li> <li>(2) GET 400,000 FT</li> <li>(3) PITCH AT ENTRY</li> <li>(4) BLACKOUT TIMES</li> </ol> </li> <li>(B) MODE III                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) LIFT</li> <li>(2) GET OF IGNITION*</li> <li>(3) ΔV OF BURN**</li> <li>(4) ΔT OF BURN**</li> <li>(5) PITCH AT IGNITION*</li> <li>(6) GET 400,000 FT</li> <li>(7) PITCH AT .05G</li> <li>(8) GET OF DROGUE</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES	GENERAL	2-8

SECTION 2 - FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A		<p>(C) MODE IV</p> <p>(1) GET OF IGNITION</p> <p>(2) <math>\Delta V</math> OF BURN</p> <p>(3) <math>\Delta T</math> OF BURN</p> <p>(4) PITCH ANGLE AT IGNITION</p> <p>(D) APOGEE KICK</p> <p>(1) GET OF IGNITION</p> <p>(2) <math>\Delta V</math> OF BURN</p> <p>(3) <math>\Delta T</math> OF BURN</p> <p>(4) PITCH ANGLE AT IGNITION</p> <p>B. ORBIT/DEORBIT</p> <p>1. CSM OR LM BURNS INDEPENDENT OF RENDEZVOUS WILL NOT TRIM RESIDUALS. THE DEORBIT BURN IS AN EXCEPTION AND SHOULD BE TRIMMED TO 0.2 FPS IN ALL AXES.</p> <p>2. A DESIRED REFSMMAT WILL BE UPDATED PRIOR TO THE DEORBIT BURN.</p> <p>3. A STATE VECTOR WILL NOMINALLY BE UPLINKED AT ONE HOUR PRIOR TO DEORBIT.</p> <p>C. RENDEZVOUS</p> <p>1. THE BODY AXIS RESIDUALS, RESULTING FROM LM MANEUVERS, WILL BE TRIMMED AS FOLLOWS:</p> <p>(A) PHASING</p> <p><math>\Delta V_x = \pm 2.0</math> FPS</p> <p><math>\Delta V_y = \pm 0</math> FPS</p> <p><math>\Delta V_z = \pm 0</math> FPS</p> <p>(B) ALL OTHER MANEUVERS, EXCEPT TPI, WILL BE TRIMMED TO 0 FPS IN ALL AXES</p> <p>2. THE BODY AXES RESIDUALS, RESULTING FROM ANY CSM MANEUVERS REQUIRED DURING THE RENDEZVOUS, WILL BE TRIMMED TO 0.2 FPS IN ALL AXES.</p> <p>3. A "NOMINAL" DESIRED REFSMMAT WILL BE UPLINKED TO THE CSM AND LM PRIOR TO THE RENDEZVOUS.</p> <p>4. PRIOR TO RENDEZVOUS, THE CMC AND LGC CLOCKS WILL BE "SYNCHRONIZED" AS CLOSE AS POSSIBLE TO GROUND GET.</p> <p>5. ONLY ONE STATE VECTOR UPDATE IS PLANNED. THIS WILL BE TO BOTH VEHICLES AND WILL OCCUR PRIOR TO THE RCS SEPARATION BURN.</p> <p>6. FAILURE OF THE LM TO PERFORM CSI OR CDH WILL RESULT IN THE CSM PERFORMING AN EQUAL AND OPPOSITE BURN, BIASED FOR EXECUTION 60 SECONDS LATER (MIRROR IMAGE). IF, HOWEVER, IT IS KNOWN 20 MINUTES PRIOR TO A LM BURN, THAT THE LM CANNOT PERFORM THE REQUIRED MANEUVER, THE CSM WILL BE TARGETED TO EXECUTE THE PROPER ONTIME CSM MANEUVER.</p> <p>7. IN THE EVENT THE TPI<sub>0</sub> MANEUVER MUST BE PERFORMED IT IS DESIRABLE TO DO SO ON THE FIRST TPI<sub>0</sub> OPPORTUNITY.</p> <p>8. AGS ALIGNMENTS AND STATE VECTOR UPDATES (FROM THE PNGCS) ARE TO BE PERFORMED EACH TIME THE PNGS IS DETERMINED TO BE OPERATING PROPERLY.</p> <p>9. TPI SHOULD ALWAYS BE TARGETED WITH RESPECT TO DARKNESS SUCH THAT BRAKING MAY BE INITIATED AND COMPLETED IN DAYLIGHT.</p> <p>10. PARTIAL INSERTION BURNS ARE UNACCEPTABLE. INSERTION MUST EITHER BE COMPLETED, OR THE EQUIPERIOD FOOTBALL GEOMETRY MUST BE MAINTAINED. IF <math>\Delta V_{INS} \leq 20</math> FPS THE <math>\Delta V</math> CAN BE "BACKED OUT". IF THE <math>\Delta V</math> REMAINING IS <math>\leq 8</math> FPS THEN RCS MAY BE USED TO COMPLETE THE MANEUVER. <math>\Delta</math>VELOCITY ERRORS FALLING BETWEEN THESE LIMITS MAY BE ADDED BY "STAGING" THE DESCENT STAGE AND UTILIZING THE RCS.</p>			
2-17 (CONTD)	<u>DATA PRIORITY GUIDELINES</u>				
		RULES 2-18 THROUGH 2-29 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES	GENERAL	2-9

SECTION 2 - FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
A	2-30	<p><u>ALTERNATE MISSION GUIDELINES</u></p> <p>A. MAJOR ACTIVITIES WILL BE SCHEDULED FOR ALTERNATE MISSIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING PRIORITY:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SUFFICIENT LM EVALUATION TO PERMIT RENDEZVOUS ACTIVITY</li> <li>2. RENDEZVOUS                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● NOMINAL (6 HRS)</li> <li>● FOOTBALL (4 1/2 HRS - 2 REVS)</li> <li>● FOOTBALL (3 HRS - 1 REV)</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. DOCKED DPS BURN</li> <li>4. STATION KEEPING</li> <li>5. UNMANNED APS BURN</li> <li>6. EVA</li> <li>7. DOCKED SPS BURNS</li> </ol> <p>B. IF THE SPS FAILS, THE MISSION WILL BE CONTINUED AND ALL DOCKED LM ACTIVITIES, STATION KEEPING AND THE UNMANNED APS BURN WILL BE CONDUCTED.</p> <p>C. IF THE CSM GNCS FAILS, THE SPS BURNS, DOCKED LM ACTIVITIES, STATION KEEPING AND THE UNMANNED APS BURN WILL BE CONDUCTED.</p> <p>D. IF THE CSM PRIMARY COOLANT LOOP FAILS, THE LM RENDEZVOUS WILL BE TERMINATED; ALL OTHER ACTIVITIES WILL CONTINUE.</p> <p>E. IF THE LM DPS FAILS PRIOR TO RENDEZVOUS AN ALTERNATE RENDEZVOUS PLAN WILL BE EXECUTED. ALL OTHER LM AND CSM ACTIVITIES OF THE NOMINAL MISSION WILL BE CONDUCTED WITHIN SYSTEMS CAPABILITIES.</p> <p>F. IF A LM APS PRESSURIZATION FAILURE IS DETECTED PRIOR TO RENDEZVOUS, THE NOMINAL RENDEZVOUS WILL BE DELETED; HOWEVER, AN ALTERNATE RENDEZVOUS (FOOTBALL) MAY BE CONDUCTED.</p> <p>G. IF THE LM PGNCs FAILS PRIOR TO RENDEZVOUS ALL DPS AND APS MANEUVERS AND THE RENDEZVOUS WILL BE DELETED. LM-ACTIVE STATION KEEPING MINI-BALL WILL BE CONDUCTED.</p> <p>H. IN THE EVENT AN ALTERNATE MISSION IS EXECUTED, AS MANY DTO'S WILL BE ACCOMPLISHED AS POSSIBLE. REF TABLE 2-1, PAGE 2-11, FOR MISSION ACTIVITIES DTO POSSIBILITIES.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES	ALTERNATE MISSIONS	2-16



SECTION 2 - FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

TABLE 2-1.- MISSION ACTIVITY/DTO ACCOMPLISHMENTS											
PRIORITY			LAUNCH	CSM/S-1VB LM INACTIVE	UNMANNED LM DOCKED	MANNED LM DOCKED	DOCKED DPS BURN	STATION KEEPING	RENDEZVOUS	APS BURN UNMANNED UNDOCKED	CSM SOLO
1	M13.12	GROUP 1 HIGHEST PRIORITY	P	P <sup>1</sup>			P	P <sup>1</sup>	C	C	
2	M17.17										
3	M17.18										
4	M11.6										
5	M13.11										
6	M14										
7	M17.9										
8	M15.3										
9	M16.7										
10	P12.4	GROUP 2 HIGH PRIORITY	P	C			P	C	C	C	C
11	P11.14										
12	P11.7										
13	P20.22										
14	P12.3										
15	P1.23										
16	P20.28										
17	P20.25										
18	P20.24										
19	P20.26										
20	P11.10										
21	P2.9										
22	P16.4										
23	P20.21										
24	P20.34	GROUP 3 LOW PRIORITY	P	P	P	P	P	P	C <sup>1</sup>	P	C
25	P12.2										
26	P11.5										
27	P20.29										
28	P16.19										
29	P20.31										
30	P1.25										
31	P1.24										
32	P20.33										
33	P16.6										
34	S7.29	GROUP 4 LOWEST PRIORITY	P	P	P	P	P	P	C <sup>1</sup>	P	C
35	S20.32										
36	S1.26										
37	S13.10										
38	S20.37										
39	S20.120										
P = PARTIALLY COMPLETE C = COMPLETED			<sup>1</sup> CSM ECS/EPS RADIATOR HEAT REJECTION <sup>2</sup> DOCKED SPS <sup>3</sup> BEFORE AND AFTER DPS BURN <sup>4</sup> IF STAGED								
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP				PAGE			
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES	ALTERNATE MISSIONS				2-11			

SECTION 2 - FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
A	2-31	<u>ALTERNATE MISSION DESCRIPTIONS</u>			
<p>ALL OR PARTS OF THE FOLLOWING ALTERNATE MISSIONS MAY BE COMPLETED DEPENDING UPON THE ANOMALY, WHEN THE ANOMALY OCCURS AND/OR THE LIFETIME REMAINING. EXCEPTIONS TO AN ALTERNATE MISSION WILL BE INCLUDED IN THE RULING COLUMN OF THE SPECIFIC MISSION RULE. IN APPLICABLE CASES, THE NOMINAL S-IVB ACTIVITIES WILL BE CONTINUED IF NOT IN VIOLATION OF SPECIFIC MISSION RULES.</p> <p>DETAILED TIMELINES OF THE FOLLOWING ALTERNATE MISSIONS LISTED BELOW CAN BE LOCATED IN THE APOLLO 9 SPACECRAFT OPERATIONAL ALTERNATE MISSION PLAN MSC INTERNAL NOTE NO. 69-FM-3.</p>					
		<u>NOMINAL MISSION PERIOD OF ENTRY</u>		<u>TYPICAL FUNCTIONAL FAILURE PRECIPITATING ALTERNATE MISSION</u>	
<u>ALTERNATE MISSION A</u>					
		1	COI SPS 1	NO LM	
		1 OR 2	SPS 2 SPS 3 SPS 4		
		3	SPS 5		
		6	SPS 6 SPS 7 SPS 8		
<u>ALTERNATE MISSION B</u>					
		1	TD&E	CSM LIFETIME, NO SPS LM LIFETIME	
		2 OR 3	LM SYSTEMS EVALUATION EXECUTE DOCKED DPS BURN		
		3 OR 4	PERFORM EVA		
		4 OR 5	STATION KEEPING (STAGE LM PRIOR TO DOCKING)		
		4 OR 5	LONG APS BURN		
		5 OR 6	DEORBIT		
<u>ALTERNATE MISSION C</u>					
		3 OR 4	PERFORM EVA  LONG APS BURN CONTINUE MISSION	UNSAFE DESCENT STAGE (DESCENT STAGE SEPARATED PRIOR TO ALTERNATE MISSION); EVT GREATER THAN 15 MINUTES.	
<u>ALTERNATE MISSION D</u>					
		1	TD&E	CSM LIFETIME, LM LIFETIME, EITHER CSM COOLANT LOOP FAILURE	
		2 OR 3	LM SYSTEMS EVALUATION  EXECUTE DOCKED DPS BURN		
		3 - 5	STAGE DESCENT STAGE LONG APS BURN		
		3 - 6	DEORBIT		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO	A	2/15/69	FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES	ALTERNATE MISSIONS	2-12

SECTION 2 - FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	2-31 (CONT'D)	NOMINAL MISSION PERIOD OF ENTRY	TYPICAL FUNCTIONAL FAILURE PRECIPITATING ALTERNATE MISSION		
			<u>ALTERNATE MISSION E</u>		
		5	E-5A STATION KEEPING. CONTINUE NOMINAL MISSION TIMELINE	UNSAFE DESCENT STAGE DPS FAILURE, LM PRIMARY COOLANT LOOP FAILURE, DESCENT OR ASCENT STAGE ELECTRICAL POWER PROBLEMS. PGNC'S FAILURE, RENDEZVOUS RADAR FAILURE. AGS LOST.	
			E-5B MINI-FOOTBALL RENDEZVOUS. CONTINUE NOMINAL MISSION TIMELINE		
			E-5C FOOTBALL RENDEZVOUS. CONTINUE NOMINAL MISSION TIMELINE		
			E-5D CSM ACTIVE RENDEZVOUS. CONTINUE NOMINAL MISSION TIMELINE		
			<u>ALTERNATE MISSION F</u>		
		3	DELETE DOCKED DPS BURN PERFORM SPS 5	PGNC'S FAILURE	
		4	PERFORM EVA		
		5	STATION KEEP, STAGE LM AND DOCK. EXECUTE CSM ACTIVE RENDEZVOUS (E-5D) DELETE LONG DURATION APS BURN CONTINUE MISSION		
			<u>ALTERNATE MISSION G</u>		
		3	DELETE DOCKED DPS BURN	LM PRIMARY COOLANT LOOP FAILURE OR DPS NON- OPERABLE	
		4	PERFORM EVA		
		5	STATION KEEPING (E-5A) LONG APS BURN CONTINUE MISSION		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES	ALTERNATE MISSIONS	2-13

SECTION 2 - FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES - CONCLUDED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
A	2-32	<u>LIFETIME CASES</u>			
		<u>CASE</u>	<u>SUMMARY PLAN</u>		
		1. MISSION MUST BE TERMINATED IN 6 - 4.	1. COMPLETE TD&E IF POSSIBLE. CONTINUE S-IVB ACTIVITIES.		
		2. MISSION MUST BE TERMINATED IN 18 - 1.	2. COMPLETE TD&E IF POSSIBLE. CONTINUE S-IVB ACTIVITIES PLUS FIRST DOCKED SPS BURN, LM POWER UP AND FINAL SEPARATION.		
		3. SPACECRAFT PROBLEM DETECTED WHICH WILL CAUSE MISSION TO BE TERMINATED AT END OF SECOND DAY.	3. PERFORM LM CHECKOUT, DOCKED DPS BURN AND UNMANNED APS BURN. DELETE DOCKED SPS BURNS.		
		4. MISSION MUST BE TERMINATED AT END OF THIRD DAY.	4. PERFORM LM CHECKOUT, DOCKED DPS BURN, LM SEPARATION AND ALTERNATE RENDEZVOUS, STAGING AND UNMANNED APS BURN. DELETE DOCKED SPS BURNS UNLESS ALREADY PERFORMED.		
		5. MISSION MUST BE TERMINATED AT END OF FOURTH DAY.	5. PERFORM SPS BURNS TO SET UP ALTERNATE RENDEZVOUS, LM CHECKOUT AND DOCKED SPS BURN, LM RENDEZVOUS AND UNMANNED APS BURN.		
		6. MISSION MUST BE TERMINATED AT END OF FIFTH DAY.	6. PERFORM NOMINAL LM ACTIVITIES.		
		7. REDUCED LM ASCENT OR DESCENT STAGE LIFETIME.	7. PERFORM AS MUCH AS POSSIBLE, IN THE FOLLOWING ORDER OF PRIORITY:		
			(1) LM CHECKOUT		
			(2) RENDEZVOUS		
			(3) DOCKED DPS BURN		
			(4) STATION KEEPING		
			(5) UNMANNED APS BURN		
			(6) EVA.		
		RULE NUMBERS 2-33 THROUGH 2-39 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	FLIGHT OPERATIONS RULES	ALTERNATE MISSIONS	2-14

**3 MISSION RULE  
SUMMARY**

SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY  
**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
<b>GO/NO-GO SUMMARY</b>					
A 1	3-1	A FORMAL GO/NO-GO WILL BE GIVEN FOR THE CSM AT EACH DAILY PTP. REFERENCE MISSION RULES 3-20 THROUGH 3-41 FOR CONSUMABLE RULES AND TABLE 3-1, PAGE 3-21A, FOR GO/NO-GO SUMMARY.			
	3-2	<p>THE LAUNCH PHASE WILL BE ABORTED FOR:</p> <p>A. S-IC LOSS OF THRUST</p> <p>B. LAUNCH VEHICLE INERTIAL PLATFORM FAILURE</p> <p>C. S-II GIMBAL SYSTEM FAILURE - ACTUATOR HARDOVER INBOARD (PRIOR TO S-IVB TO ORBIT CAPABILITY)</p> <p>D. S-II TOTAL LOSS OF THRUST (PRIOR TO S-IVB TO ORBIT CAPABILITY)</p> <p>E. S-II SECOND PLANE SEPARATION FAILS TO OCCUR</p> <p>F. S-IVB LOSS OF HYDRAULIC FLUID (PRIOR TO S-IVB IGNITION)</p> <p>G. S-IVB FAILURE TO ATTAIN THRUST</p> <p>H. VIOLATION OF EDS LIMITS (AUTO/MANUAL)</p> <p>I. VIOLATION OF TRAJECTORY LIMIT LINES</p> <p>J. FIRE/SMOKE IN CM</p> <p>K. MALFUNCTION OF:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. LOSS OF BOTH CM-RCS SYSTEMS DURING MODE I</li> <li>2. CABIN AND SUIT PRESSURE</li> <li>3. CABIN PRESSURE AND O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD LEAKS</li> <li>4. THREE FUEL CELLS AND 1 BATTERY</li> <li>5. UNCONTROLLABLE SHORTED MAIN BUS</li> <li>6. BOTH AC BUSES DURING MODE I OR MODE III</li> </ol> <p>L. TEAM DISCRETION WILL BE USED FOR:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SUIT/CABIN CONTAMINATION</li> <li>2. MEDICAL PROBLEMS</li> </ol>			
A 1	3-3	<p><u>POST INSERTION GO/NO-GO</u></p> <p>A. THE S-IVB WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> AFTER INSERTION OR DURING ORBIT IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. IMPENDING S-IVB BULKHEAD ΔP PROBLEM</li> <li>2. S-IVB COLD HE SHUTOFF VALVES FAIL TO CLOSE</li> <li>3. S-IVB RANGE SAFETY DESTRUCT SYSTEM ARMED</li> <li>4. S-IVB IN WRONG TIME BASE</li> <li>5. LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL</li> </ol> <p>B. THE CSM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ECS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF CABIN AND SUIT INTEGRITY.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-1

SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-4	<p>CONTINUE PAST 2-1 GO/NO-GO'S</p> <p>A. THE CSM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ECS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY AND LOSS OF SUIT INTEGRITY, LOSS OF SUIT LOOP INTEGRITY, LOSS OF O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD, OR LOSS OF ENTRY O<sub>2</sub> SUPPLIES.</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF ALL COOLING</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. CRYO                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF BOTH H<sub>2</sub> OR BOTH O<sub>2</sub> CRYOGENIC STORAGE TANKS</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. EPS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF THREE FUEL CELLS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO ENTRY BATTERIES</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF BOTH AC BUSES</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. SPS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) SUSTAINED PRESSURE DECAY IN FUEL OR OXIDIZER TANKS</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. CM-RCS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF BOTH CM-RCS RINGS</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. UNSATISFACTORY CREW CONDITION</li> <li>7. PERIGEE &lt;75 NM</li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO	3-2

SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-5	<p><u>TD&amp;E GO/NO-GO</u></p> <p>A. THE CSM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ECS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF O2 MANIFOLD</li> <li>(D)</li> <li>(E) LOSS OF SUIT INTEGRITY</li> <li>(F) LOSS OF ALL COOLING</li> <li>(G) CONFIRMED LEAK OF GLYCOL IN EITHER COMMAND MODULE OR SUIT CIRCUIT</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. CRYO                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) INSUFFICIENT O<sub>2</sub> AND H<sub>2</sub> TO SUPPLY CELL AND ECS DEMANDS TO THE NEXT GO/NO-GO PTP PLUS THREE HOURS (DRIFTING FLIGHT PLUS GUIDED ENTRY MANEUVER)</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. EPS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO FUEL CELLS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO ENTRY BATTERIES</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF ONE MAIN BUS, ONE BATTERY BUS, ONE AC BUS, OR THE BATTERY RELAY BUS</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF TWO INVERTERS</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. COMM/INSTRUMENTATION                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF INSTRUMENTATION (TM OR ONBOARD) SUCH THAT IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO VERIFY GO/NO-GO CRITERIA EITHER IN S/C OR ON GROUND.</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. SEQUENTIAL                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SEQUENTIAL LOGIC BUS A OR B</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF PYRO BUS A OR B</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. G&amp;C                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TRANSLATION CAPABILITY (X-AXIS)</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF DIRECT RCS (ANY AXIS)</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF TWO DEORBIT METHODS</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. SPS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) PRESSURE DECAY IN EITHER FUEL OR OXIDIZER TANK</li> <li>(B) IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE AND:                                     <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) LOSS OF CAPABILITY TO PERFORM CRITICAL MANEUVERS</li> <li>(2) ΔV REMAINING LESS THAN SPS DEORBIT REQUIREMENT</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> <li>8. SM-RCS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO QUADS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL IN ONE OR MORE AXES</li> <li>(C) PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN HYBRID DEORBIT REQUIREMENT, IF HYBRID AND SPS DEORBIT AVAILABLE. OTHERWISE PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN SM DEORBIT REQUIREMENT.</li> </ol> </li> <li>9. CM-RCS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SOURCE PRESSURE - ONE RING</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF MANIFOLD PRESSURE - ONE RING</li> <li>(C) CM-RCS ARMED</li> </ol> </li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO	3-3



## SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-6	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION PAST 6-4 AND DAILY PTP GO/NO-GO</u></p> <p>A. THE CSM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ECS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD</li> <li>(D)</li> <li>(E) LOSS OF CYCLIC ACCUMULATOR OPERATION</li> <li>(F) POTABLE WATER TANK QUANTITY PLUS FUEL CELL PRODUCTION TO THE NEXT PTP WILL TOTAL &lt;20 LBS</li> <li>(G)</li> <li>(H) LOSS OF URINE DUMP CAPABILITY FOR PTP'S SUBSEQUENT TO LM JETTISON</li> <li>(I) LOSS OF ALL COOLING</li> <li>(J) CONFIRMED LEAK OF GLYCOL IN EITHER COMMAND MODULE OR SUIT CIRCUIT</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. CRYO           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) INSUFFICIENT O<sub>2</sub> AND H<sub>2</sub> TO SUPPLY FUEL CELL AND ECS DEMANDS TO THE NEXT GO/NO-GO PTP PLUS THREE HOURS (DRIFTING FLIGHT PLUS GUIDED ENTRY MANEUVER)</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. EPS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO FUEL CELLS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO ENTRY BATTERIES</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF ONE MAIN BUS, ONE BATTERY BUS, ONE AC BUS, OR THE BATTERY RELAY BUS</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF TWO INVERTERS</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. COMM/INSTRUMENTATION           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF INSTRUMENTATION (TM OR ONBOARD) SUCH THAT IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO VERIFY GO/NO-GO CRITERIA EITHER IN S/C OR ON GROUND.</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATION AFTER LM JETTISON (CSM/MSFN)</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. SEQUENTIAL           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SEQUENTIAL LOGIC BUS A OR B</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF PYRO BUS A OR B</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. G&amp;C           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF DIRECT RCS (ANY AXIS)</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF RATE DAMPING (ANY AXIS)</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF TWO DEORBIT METHODS</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. SPS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) PRESSURE DECAY IN EITHER FUEL OR OXIDIZER TANK</li> <li>(B) IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE AND:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) LOSS OF CAPABILITY TO PERFORM CRITICAL MANEUVERS</li> <li>(2) ΔV REMAINING LESS THAN SPS DEORBIT REQUIREMENT</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> <li>8. SM-RCS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO QUADS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL IN ONE OR MORE AXES</li> <li>(C) PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN HYBRID DEORBIT REQUIREMENT, IF HYBRID AND SPS DEORBIT AVAILABLE. OTHERWISE PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN SM DEORBIT REQUIREMENT.</li> </ol> </li> <li>9. CM-RCS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SOURCE PRESSURE - ONE RING</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF MANIFOLD PRESSURE - ONE RING</li> <li>(C) CM-RCS ARMED</li> </ol> </li> <li>10. UNSATISFACTORY CREW CONDITION</li> <li>11. TWO METHODS OF DEORBIT ARE AVAILABLE</li> <li>12. A SUBSEQUENT SINGLE FAILURE WOULD NOT REQUIRE ENTRY IN ONE REV OR LESS.</li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-4

SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-7	<p><u>NON-CRITICAL SPS MANEUVER GO/NO-GO</u></p> <p>A. THE CSM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ECS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF CYCLIC ACCUMULATOR OPERATION</li> <li>(E) LOSS OF SUIT INTEGRITY (FOR DOCKED SPS BURNS)</li> <li>(F) LOSS OF ALL COOLING</li> <li>(G) CONFIRMED LEAK OF GLYCOL IN EITHER COMMAND MODULE OR SUIT CIRCUIT</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. CRYO               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) INSUFFICIENT O<sub>2</sub> AND H<sub>2</sub> TO SUPPLY FUEL CELL AND ECS DEMANDS TO THE NEXT GO/NO-GO PTP PLUS THREE HOURS (DRIFTING FLIGHT PLUS GUIDED ENTRY MANEUVER)</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. EPS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO FUEL CELLS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO ENTRY BATTERIES</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF ONE MAIN BUS, ONE BATTERY BUS, ONE AC BUS, OR THE BATTERY RELAY BUS</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF TWO INVERTERS</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. COMM/INSTRUMENTATION               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF INSTRUMENTATION (TM OR ONBOARD) SUCH THAT IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO VERIFY GO/NO-GO CRITERIA EITHER IN S/C OR ON GROUND.</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATION (CSM/MSFN)</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. SEQUENTIAL               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SEQUENTIAL LOGIC BUS A OR B</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF PYRO BUS A OR B</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. G&amp;C               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO TVC SERVO LOOPS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF THREE TVC CONTROL MODES (G&amp;N, SCS AUTO, AND MTVC RATE CMD)</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. SPS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF BOTH GN<sub>2</sub> BOTTLES (&lt;400 PSI)</li> <li>(B) FUEL OR OXIDIZER FEEDLINE TEMP &lt;27°F</li> <li>(C) FLANGE TEMP &gt;480°F ON PREVIOUS BURN</li> <li>(D) CHAMBER PRESSURE &lt;70 PSI ON PREVIOUS BURN</li> <li>(E) FUEL/OXIDIZER ΔP &gt;20 PSI</li> <li>(F) LOSS OF ULLAGE CAPABILITY FOR FIRST BURN SUBSEQUENT TO DOCKED DPS BURN, OR AFTER STORAGE TANKS EMPTY</li> <li>(G) FIRST BURN SUBSEQUENT TO DOCKED DPS WAS &lt;40 SEC, CONTINUOUS</li> <li>(H) PRESSURE IN EITHER FUEL OR OXIDIZER TANK &lt;140 PSI</li> <li>(I) ΔV REMAINING LESS THAN MANEUVER PLUS DEORBIT REQUIREMENT</li> </ol> </li> </ol> <p>B. THE NON-CRITICAL DOCKED SPS BURNS WILL BE NO-GO IF THE FOLLOWING INTERFACE CONDITION EXISTS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. DOCKING SYSTEM               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LESS THAN NINE GOOD DOCKING RING LATCHES</li> </ol> </li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-5

SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-8	<p><u>CRITICAL SPS MANEUVER GO/NO-GO</u></p> <p>A. THE CSM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <p>1. G&amp;C</p> <p>(A) LOSS OF TWO TVC SERVO LOOPS (B) LOSS OF THREE TVC CONTROL MODES (G&amp;N, SCS AUTO, AND MTVC - RATE CMD)</p> <p>2. SPS</p> <p>(A) PRESSURE IN EITHER FUEL OR OXIDIZER TANK &lt;115 PSI (B) LOSS OF BOTH GN<sub>2</sub> BOTTLES (&lt;400 PSI) (C) FUEL OR OXIDIZER FEEDLINE TEMP &lt;27°F (D) FLANGE TEMP &gt;480°F ON PREVIOUS BURN (E) CHAMBER PRESSURE &lt;70 PSI ON PREVIOUS BURN (F) FUEL/OXIDIZER ΔP &gt;20 PSI (G) FIRST BURN SUBSEQUENT TO DOCKED DPS WAS &lt;40 SEC</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-6

SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-9	<p><u>IVT (CSM TO LM) GO/NO-GO</u></p> <p>A. THE CSM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ECS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD</li> <li>(D)</li> <li>(E) LOSS OF CYCLIC ACCUMULATOR OPERATION</li> <li>(F) LOSS OF SUIT INTEGRITY</li> <li>(G) LOSS OF ALL COOLING</li> <li>(H) CONFIRMED LEAK OF GLYCOL IN EITHER COMMAND MODULE OR SUIT CIRCUIT</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. CRYO               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) INSUFFICIENT O<sub>2</sub> AND H<sub>2</sub> TO SUPPLY FUEL CELL AND ECS DEMANDS TO THE NEXT GO/NO-GO PTP PLUS THREE HOURS (DRIFTING FLIGHT PLUS GUIDED ENTRY MANEUVER)</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. EPS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO FUEL CELLS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO ENTRY BATTERIES</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF ONE MAIN BUS, ONE BATTERY BUS, ONE AC BUS, OR THE BATTERY RELAY BUS</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF TWO INVERTERS</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. COMM/INSTRUMENTATION               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF INSTRUMENTATION (TM OR ONBOARD) SUCH THAT IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO VERIFY GO/NO-GO FOR CRITERIA EITHER IN S/C OR ON GROUND.</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. SEQUENTIAL               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SEQUENTIAL LOGIC BUS A OR B</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF PYRO BUS A OR B</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. G&amp;C               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF DIRECT RCS (ANY AXIS)</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF RATE DAMPING (ANY AXIS)</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF TWO DEORBIT METHODS</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. SPS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) PRESSURE DECAY IN EITHER FUEL OR OXIDIZER TANK</li> <li>(B) IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE AND:                   <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) LOSS OF CAPABILITY TO PERFORM CRITICAL MANEUVERS</li> <li>(2) ΔV REMAINING LESS THAN SPS DEORBIT REQUIREMENT</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> <li>8. SM-RCS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO QUADS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL IN ONE OR MORE AXES</li> <li>(C) PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN HYBRID DEORBIT REQUIREMENT, IF HYBRID AND SPS DEORBIT AVAILABLE. OTHERWISE PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN SM DEORBIT REQUIREMENT.</li> </ol> </li> <li>9. CM-RCS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SOURCE PRESSURE - ONE RING</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF MANIFOLD PRESSURE - ONE RING</li> <li>(C) CM-RCS ARMED</li> </ol> </li> </ol> <p>B. THE IVT FROM THE CSM TO THE LM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING INTERFACE CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. DOCKING SYSTEM               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LESS THAN THREE GOOD DOCKING RING LATCHES 120 DEGREES APART</li> <li>(B) FAILURE OF CSM FORWARD HATCH PRIMARY LOCK/UNLOCK MECHANISM</li> </ol> </li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-7

## SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-10	<u>DOCKED DPS BURN GO/NO-GO</u>			
		A. THE CSM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:			
		1. ECS			
		(A) LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY			
		(B) LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT			
		(C) LOSS OF O <sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD			
		(D)			
		(E) LOSS OF CYCLIC ACCUMULATOR OPERATION			
		(F) LOSS OF SUIT INTEGRITY			
		(G) LOSS OF ALL COOLING			
		(H) CONFIRMED LEAK OF GLYCOL IN EITHER COMMAND MODULE OR SUIT CIRCUIT			
		2. CRYO			
		(A) INSUFFICIENT O <sub>2</sub> AND H <sub>2</sub> TO SUPPLY FUEL CELL AND ECS DEMANDS TO THE NEXT GO/NO-GO PTP PLUS THREE HOURS (DRIFTING FLIGHT PLUS GUIDED ENTRY MANEUVER)			
		3. EPS			
		(A) LOSS OF TWO FUEL CELLS			
		(B) LOSS OF TWO ENTRY BATTERIES			
		(C) LOSS OF ONE MAIN BUS, ONE BATTERY BUS, ONE AC BUS, OR THE BATTERY RELAY BUS			
		(D) LOSS OF TWO INVERTERS			
		4. COMM/INSTRUMENTATION			
		(A) LOSS OF INSTRUMENTATION (TM OR ONBOARD) SUCH THAT IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO VERIFY GO/NO-GO CRITERIA EITHER IN S/C OR ON GROUND.			
		(B) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATION (CSM/MSFN)			
		5. SEQUENTIAL			
		(A) LOSS OF SEQUENTIAL LOGIC BUS A OR B			
		(B) LOSS OF PYRO BUS A OR B			
		6. G&C			
		(A) LOSS OF DIRECT RCS (ANY AXIS)			
		(B) LOSS OF RATE DAMPING (ANY AXIS)			
		(C) LOSS OF TWO DEORBIT METHODS			
		7. SPS			
		(A) PRESSURE DECAY IN EITHER FUEL OR OXIDIZER TANK			
		(B) IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE AND:			
		(1) LOSS OF CAPABILITY TO PERFORM CRITICAL MANEUVERS			
		(2) ΔV REMAINING LESS THAN SPS DEORBIT REQUIREMENT			
		8. SM-RCS			
		(A) LOSS OF TWO QUADS			
		(B) LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL IN ONE OR MORE AXES			
		(C) PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN HYBRID DEORBIT REQUIREMENT, IF HYBRID AND SPS DEORBIT AVAILABLE. OTHERWISE PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN SM DEORBIT REQUIREMENT			
		9. CM-RCS			
		(A) LOSS OF SOURCE PRESSURE - ONE RING			
		(B) LOSS OF MANIFOLD PRESSURE - ONE RING			
		(C) CM-RCS ARMED			
		B. THE LM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:			
		1. SEQUENTIAL AND PYRO			
		(A) LOSS OF BOTH PYRO SYSTEMS A AND B			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-8

## SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-10 (CONT'D)	<p>2. EPS</p> <p>(A) LOSS OF EITHER CDR OR LM BUS (B) LOSS OF THREE OR MORE DESCENT BATTERIES (C) LOSS OF TWO OR MORE DESCENT BATTERIES IF EITHER ASCENT BATTERY IS LOST (D) LOSS OF BOTH ASCENT BATTERIES (E) LOSS OF BOTH INVERTERS 1 AND 2 (F) LOSS OF AC BUS A (G) LOSS OF INTEGRAL AND FLOOD LIGHTS</p> <p>3. ECS</p> <p>(A) LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY (B) LOSS OF SUIT LOOP INTEGRITY (C) LOSS OF BOTH SUIT FANS (D) LOSS OF BOTH DEMAND REGULATORS (E) LOSS OF BOTH PRIMARY AND SECONDARY COOLANT LOOPS (F) LOSS OF ALL O<sub>2</sub> TANKS (G) LOSS OF ALL H<sub>2</sub>O TANKS</p> <p>4. COMMUNICATIONS/INSTRUMENTATION</p> <p>(A) LOSS OF CRITICAL ONBOARD DISPLAYS (B) LOSS OF ALL VHF COMMUNICATIONS</p> <p>5. GUIDANCE AND CONTROL</p> <p>(A) LOSS OF PGNS AND MANUAL AGS TTCA ATTITUDE CONTROL CAPABILITY (B) LOSS OF DPS GIMBAL TRIM CONTROL (C) (D) LOSS OF +X ULLAGE CAPABILITY (E) LOSS OF DPS ENG ON/OFF CAPABILITY (F) LOSS OF OPERATIONAL THROTTLE CONTROL</p> <p>6. DPS</p> <p>(A) PROPELLANT LEAK (B) LOSS OF OPERATIONAL DPS</p> <p>7. APS</p> <p>(A) PROPELLANT LEAK</p> <p>8. RCS</p> <p>(A) RCS +X ULLAGE CAPABILITY (B) THREE AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL (C) PROPELLANT LEAKS</p> <p>C. THE DOCKED DPS BURN WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING INTERFACE CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <p>1. DOCKING SYSTEM</p> <p>(A) LESS THAN NINE GOOD DOCKING RING LATCHES (B) FAILURE OF CSM FORWARD HATCH PRIMARY LOCK/UNLOCK MECHANISM. (C) FAILURE OF LM DEMAND REGULATORS TO MAINTAIN CABIN PRESSURE ≥ (TRD) PSIA</p> <p>2. COMMUNICATIONS</p> <p>(A) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VHF VOICE COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN CSM AND LM (B) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN MSFN AND BOTH CSM AND LM (C) LOSS OF CRITICAL ONBOARD DISPLAYS</p> <p>D. THE DOCKED DPS BURN WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING EMU CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <p>1. OPS CHECKOUT</p> <p>(A) OPS SOURCE PRESSURE &lt; 5380 PSIA (B) OPS REG PRESSURE &gt;4.0 PSID OR &lt;3.4 PSID AT 0.3 LBS/HR (C) LOSS OF ILLUMINATION OF BOTH GREEN HEATER STATUS LIGHTS</p> <p>2. PLSS POS PRESSURE &lt;850 PSIA</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-9

## SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-11	<p><u>EVA GO/NO-GO</u></p> <p>A. THE CS WILL BE NO-GO IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ECS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF SURGE TANK OR REPRESS PACK</li> <li>(E) LOSS OF CYCLIC ACCUMULATOR OPERATION</li> <li>(F) LOSS OF SUIT INTEGRITY</li> <li>(G) LOSS OF ALL COOLING</li> <li>(H) CONFIRMED LEAK OF GLYCOL IN EITHER COMMAND MODULE OR SUIT CIRCUIT</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. CRYO           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) INSUFFICIENT O<sub>2</sub> AND H<sub>2</sub> TO SUPPLY FUEL CELL AND ECS DEMANDS TO THE NEXT GO/NO-GO PTP PLUS THREE HOURS (DRIFTING FLIGHT PLUS GUIDED ENTRY MANEUVER)</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. EPS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO FUEL CELLS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO ENTRY BATTERIES</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF ONE MAIN BUS, ONE BATTERY BUS, ONE AC BUS, OR THE BATTERY RELAY BUS</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF TWO INVERTERS</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. COMM/INSTRUMENTATION           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF INSTRUMENTATION (TM OR ONBOARD) SUCH THAT IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO VERIFY GO/NO-GO CRITERIA EITHER IN S/C OR ON GROUND.</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATION (CSM/ SFN)</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS (CSM/LM)</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. SEQUENTIAL           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SEQUENTIAL LOGIC BUS A OR B</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF PYRO BUS A OR B</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. G&amp;C           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF DIRECT RCS (ANY AXIS)</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF RATE DAMPING (ANY AXIS)</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF TWO DEORBIT METHODS</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. SPS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) PRESSURE DECAY IN EITHER FUEL OR OXIDIZER TANK</li> <li>(B) IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE AND:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) LOSS OF CAPABILITY TO PERFORM CRITICAL MANEUVERS</li> <li>(2) <math>\Delta V</math> REMAINING LESS THAN SPS DEORBIT REQUIREMENT</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> <li>8. SM-RCS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO QUADS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL IN ONE OR MORE AXES</li> <li>(C) PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN HYBRID DEORBIT REQUIREMENT, IF HYBRID AND SPS DEORBIT AVAILABLE. OTHERWISE PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN SM DEORBIT REQUIREMENT</li> <li>(D) LEAK IN ANY FUEL OR OXIDIZER TANK</li> </ol> </li> <li>9. CM-RCS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SOURCE PRESSURE - ONE RING</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF MANIFOLD PRESSURE - ONE RING</li> <li>(C) CM-RCS ARMED</li> </ol> </li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-10

SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-11 (CONT'D)	B. THE LM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:			
		1. EPS			
		(A) LOSS OF EITHER CDR OR LMP BUS			
		(B) LOSS OF THREE OR MORE DESCENT BATTERIES			
		(C) LOSS OF TWO OR MORE DESCENT BATTERIES IF EITHER ASCENT BATTERY IS LOST			
		(D) LOSS OF BOTH ASCENT BATTERIES			
		(E) LOSS OF INTEGRAL AND FLOOD LIGHTS			
		2. ECS			
		(A) LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY			
		(B) LOSS OF SUIT LOOP INTEGRITY			
		(C) LOSS OF BOTH SUIT FANS			
		(D) LOSS OF BOTH DEMAND REGULATORS			
		(E) LOSS OF PRIMARY AND SECONDARY COOLANT LOOPS			
		(F) LOSS OF DESCENT O <sub>2</sub> TANK			
		(G) LOSS OF BOTH ASCENT TANKS			
		(H) LOSS OF ALL H <sub>2</sub> O TANKS			
		3. COMMUNICATIONS/INSTRUMENTATION			
		(A) LOSS OF CRITICAL ONBOARD DISPLAYS			
		(B) LOSS OF VHF DUPLEX CAPABILITY			
		4. PROPULSION (APS/DPS)			
		(A) PROPELLANT LEAKS			
		(B) IMPENDING DPS PROPELLANT VENTING			
		5. RCS			
		(A) PROPELLANT LEAK			
		C. THE EVA WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING INTERFACE CONDITIONS EXIST:			
		1. ECS			
		(A) FAILURE OF CM OR LM TO MAINTAIN SEPARATE PRESSURE INTEGRITY			
		(B) FAILURE OF LM DEMAND REGULATORS TO MAINTAIN CABIN PRESSURE $\geq$ (TBD) PSIA			
		2. COMMUNICATIONS			
		(A) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VHF VOICE COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN THREE CREWMAN (CONFERENCE)			
		(B) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE BETWEEN MCC AND BOTH CMP AND CDR			
		(C)			
		D. THE EVA WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING EMU CONDITIONS EXIST:			
		1. OPS CHECKOUT			
		(A) OPS SOURCE PRESSURE $< 5.180$ PSIA			
		(B) OPS REG PRESSURE $> 4.0$ PSID OR $< 3.4$ PSID AT $0.3$ LBS/HR			
		(C) LOSS OF ILLUMINATION OF BOTH GREEN HEATER STATUS LIGHTS			
		2. PGA/PLSS CHECKOUT			
		(A) POS $< 850$ PSIA			
		(B) PGA PRESSURE $> 4.0$ PSID OR $< 3.7$ PSID, OR EMU PRESSURE DECAY $> 0.40$ PSID/MIN			
		(C) BAT VOLTAGE $< 16$ VDC			
		(D) FAILURE TO ACTIVATE PUMP OR FAN			
		(E) PGA PRESSURE $< 4.3$ PSID DURING LM CABIN DEPRESS			
		(F) LOSS OF CRITICAL INSTRUMENTATION			
		3. SUBLIMATOR CHECKOUT			
		INADEQUATE LCG/LTV COOLING			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-11



SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-12	<p><u>CSM/LM UNDOCKING GO/NO-GO</u></p> <p>A. THE CSM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ECS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD</li> <li>(D)</li> <li>(E) LOSS OF CYCLIC ACCUMULATOR OPERATION</li> <li>(F) LOSS OF SUIT INTEGRITY</li> <li>(G) LOSS OF ALL COOLING</li> <li>(H) POTABLE WATER TANK QUANTITY PLUS FUEL CELL PRODUCTION TO THE COMPLETION OF RENDEZVOUS WILL TOTAL &lt;10 LBS</li> <li>(I)</li> <li>(J) CONFIRMED LEAK OF GLYCOL IN EITHER COMMAND MODULE OR SUIT CIRCUIT.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. CRYO                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) INSUFFICIENT O<sub>2</sub> AND H<sub>2</sub> TO SUPPLY FUEL CELL AND ECS DEMANDS TO THE NEXT GO/NO-GO PTP PLUS THREE HOURS (DRIFTING FLIGHT PLUS GUIDED ENTRY MANEUVER)</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. EPS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO FUEL CELLS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO ENTRY BATTERIES</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF ONE MAIN BUS, ONE BATTERY BUS, ONE AC BUS, OR THE BATTERY RELAY BUS</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF TWO INVERTERS</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. COMM/INSTRUMENTATION                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF INSTRUMENTATION (TM OR ONBOARD) SUCH THAT IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO VERIFY GO/NO-GO CRITERIA EITHER IN S/C OR ON GROUND.</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATION (CSM/MSFN)</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS (CSM/LM)</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. SEQUENTIAL                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SEQUENTIAL LOGIC BUS A OR B</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF PYRO BUS A OR B</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. G&amp;C                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TRANSLATION CAPABILITY (X-AXIS)</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF DIRECT RCS (ANY AXIS)</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF RATE DAMPING (ANY AXIS)</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF TWO DEORBIT METHODS</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. SPS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) PRESSURE DECAY IN EITHER FUEL OR OXIDIZER TANK</li> <li>(B) IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE AND:                                     <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) LOSS OF CAPABILITY TO PERFORM CRITICAL MANEUVERS</li> <li>(2) ΔV REMAINING LESS THAN SPS DEORBIT REQUIREMENT</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> <li>8. SM-RCS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO QUADS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL IN ONE OR MORE AXES</li> <li>(C) PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN HYBRID DEORBIT REQUIREMENT, IF HYBRID AND SPS DEORBIT AVAILABLE. OTHERWISE PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN SM DEORBIT REQUIREMENT</li> </ol> </li> <li>9. CM-RCS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SOURCE PRESSURE - ONE RING</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF MANIFOLD PRESSURE - ONE RING</li> <li>(C) CM-RCS ARMED</li> </ol> </li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-12

SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-12 (CONT'D)	<p>B. THE LM WILL BE NO-GO IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. EPS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF EITHER CDR OR LM BUS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF THREE OR MORE DESCENT BATTERIES</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF TWO OR MORE DESCENT BATTERIES IF EITHER ASCENT BATTERY IS LOST</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF BOTH ASCENT BATTERIES</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. ECS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF CABIN PRESSURE INTEGRITY</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT INTEGRITY</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF BOTH SUIT FANS</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF BOTH DEMAND REGULATORS</li> <li>(E) LOSS OF PRIMARY AND SECONDARY COOLANT LOOPS</li> <li>(F) LOSS OF TWO OR MORE O<sub>2</sub> TANKS</li> <li>(G) LOSS OF ALL H<sub>2</sub>O TANKS</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. COMMUNICATIONS/INSTRUMENTATION                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF CRITICAL ONBOARD DISPLAYS</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. GUIDANCE AND CONTROL                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF REDUNDANT 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF 3-AXIS TRANSLATION CAPABILITY</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. DPS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) PROPELLANT LEAKS</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. APS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) PROPELLANT LEAKS</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. RCS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) REDUNDANT 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL</li> <li>(B) 3-AXIS TRANSLATION CONTROL</li> <li>(C) PROPELLANT LEAK</li> </ol> </li> </ol> <p>C. THE CSM/LM UNDOCKING WILL BE NO-GO IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING INTERFACE CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. DOCKING SYSTEM                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) THREE DOCKING RETRACT SQUIBS HAVE FIRED OR MISFIRED.</li> <li>(B) FAILURE TO REINSTALL OR CLOSE DOCKING PROBE, DROGUE, LM UPPER HATCH</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. COMMUNICATION                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN CSM AND LM</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF MSFN VOICE COMMUNICATION WITH EITHER CSM OR LM</li> </ol> </li> </ol> <p>D. THE CSM/LM UNDOCKING WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. LOSS OF TWO OR MORE EVA LIFE SUPPORT UNITS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) OPS O<sub>2</sub> SOURCE PRESSURE &lt;5380 PSIA</li> <li>(B) OPS REG PRESSURE &gt;4.0 PSID OR &lt;3.4 PSID AT 0.3 LBS/HR</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF ILLUMINATION OF BOTH GREEN HEATER STATUS LIGHTS</li> <li>(D) PLSS POS PRESSURE &lt;850 PSIA</li> <li>(E) PLSS POS PRESSURE &lt;400 PSIA POST EVA (INITIAL CHECKOUT LEAK RATE &lt;0.4 PSIA PER MIN)</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. EVT HAS BEEN ATTEMPTED AND NOT COMPLETED SATISFACTORILY WITHIN THE OPS LIFETIME.</li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-13

## SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
MISSION RULES

ITEM					
3-13	<u>SEPARATION MANEUVER GO/NO-GO</u>				
	A. THE CSM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:				
	1. ECS				
	(A) LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY				
	(B) LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT				
	(C) LOSS OF O <sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD				
	(D)				
	(E) LOSS OF CYCLIC ACCUMULATOR OPERATION				
	(F) LOSS OF PRIMARY GLYCOL LOOP COOLING				
	(G) POTABLE WATER TANK QUANTITY PLUS FUEL CELL PRODUCTION TO THE COMPLETION OF RENDEZVOUS WILL TOTAL <10 LBS				
	(H)				
	(I) CONFIRMED LEAK OF GLYCOL IN EITHER COMMAND MODULE OR SUIT CIRCUIT				
	2. CRYO				
	(A) INSUFFICIENT O <sub>2</sub> AND H <sub>2</sub> TO SUPPLY FUEL CELL AND ECS DEMANDS TO THE NEXT GO/NO-GO PTP PLUS 2 REVS (DRIFTING FLIGHT PLUS GUIDED ENTRY MANEUVER)				
	3. EPS				
	(A) LOSS OF TWO FUEL CELLS				
	(B) LOSS OF TWO ENTRY BATTERIES, OR LOSS OF ONE ENTRY BATTERY AND THE BATTERY CHARGER				
	(C) LOSS OF ONE MAIN BUS, ONE BATTERY BUS, ONE AC BUS, OR THE BATTERY RELAY BUS				
	(D) LOSS OF TWO INVERTERS				
	4. COMM/INSTRUMENTATION				
	(A) LOSS OF TELEMETRY SUCH THAT IS IS NOT POSSIBLE TO VERIFY GO/NO-GO CRITERIA EITHER IN S/C OR ON GROUND.				
	(B) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATION (CSM/MSFN)				
	(C) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATION (CSM/LM)				
	5. SEQUENTIAL				
	(A) LOSS OF SEQUENTIAL LOGIC BUS A OR B				
	(B) LOSS OF PYRO BUS A OR B				
	6. G&C				
	(A) LOSS OF DIRECT RCS (ANY AXIS)				
	(B) LOSS OF RATE DAMPING (ANY AXIS)				
	(C) LOSS OF TWO DEORBIT METHODS				
	(D) LOSS OF CAPABILITY TO PERFORM CRITICAL SPS MANEUVER				
	(E) LOSS OF IMU, CMC, BOTH DSKY'S, OPTICS, OR BOTH FDAI'S				
	(F) LOSS OF TRANSLATION CAPABILITY (ANY AXIS)				
	7. SPS				
	(A) PRESSURE DECAY IN EITHER FUEL OR OXIDIZER TANK				
	(B) IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE AND:				
	(1) LOSS OF CAPABILITY TO PERFORM CRITICAL MANEUVERS				
	(2) ΔV REMAINING LESS THAN SPS DEORBIT REQUIREMENT				
	8. SM-RCS				
	(A) LOSS OF ONE QUAD				
	(B) LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL IN ONE OR MORE AXES				
	(C) PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN HYBRID DEORBIT REQUIREMENT, IF HYBRID AND SPS DEORBIT AVAILABLE. OTHERWISE PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN SM DEORBIT REQUIREMENT.				
	9. CM-RCS				
	(A) LOSS OF SOURCE PRESSURE - ONE RING				
	(B) LOSS OF MANIFOLD PRESSURE - ONE RING				
	(C) CM-RCS ARMED				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-14

SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

RI V	ITEM				
	3-13 (CONT'D)	B. THE LM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:			
		1. EPS			
		(A) LOSS OF EITHER CDR OR LMP BUS			
		(B) LOSS OF THREE OR MORE DESCENT BATTERIES			
		(C) LOSS OF TWO OR MORE DESCENT BATTERIES IF EITHER ASCENT BATTERY LOST			
		(D) LOSS OF BOTH ASCENT BATTERIES			
		(E) LOSS OF BOTH INVERTERS			
		(F) LOSS OF AC BUS A			
		2. ECS			
		(A) LOSS OF CABIN PRESSURE INTEGRITY			
		(B) LOSS OF SUIT LOOP INTEGRITY			
		(C) LOSS OF BOTH SUIT FANS			
		(D) LOSS OF BOTH DEMAND REGULATORS			
		(E) LOSS OF EITHER PRIMARY OR SECONDARY COOLANT LOOP			
		(F) LOSS OF PRIMARY H <sub>2</sub> O FEEDPATH CAPABILITY			
		(G) LOSS OF ALL H <sub>2</sub> O TANKS			
		(H) LOSS OF TWO OR MORE O <sub>2</sub> TANKS			
		3. COMMUNICATIONS/INSTRUMENTATION			
		(A) LOSS OF ONBOARD CRITICAL DISPLAYS			
		4. GUIDANCE AND CONTROL			
		(A) LOSS OF REDUNDANT 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL			
		(B) LOSS OF PGNS			
		(C) LOSS OF 3-AXIS TRANSLATION CAPABILITY			
		(D) LOSS OF BOTH FDAI'S			
		(E) LOSS OF DSKY			
		5. DPS			
		(A) NO PROPELLANT LEAKS			
		6. APS			
		(A) NO PROPELLANT LEAKS			
		7. RCS			
		(A) 3-AXIS TRANSLATION CONTROL			
		(B) REDUNDANT 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL			
		C. THE SEPARATION MANEUVER WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:			
		1. COMMUNICATIONS			
		(A) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN VEHICLES WITH BACKUP			
		(B) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN MSFN AND EITHER CSM OR LM			
		(C) LOSS OF LM TELEMETRY OR CSM TELEMETRY			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-15

SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-14	<p><u>PHASING MANEUVER GO/NO-GO</u></p> <p>A. THE CSM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ECS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD</li> <li>(D)</li> <li>(E) LOSS OF CYCLIC ACCUMULATOR OPERATION</li> <li>(F) LOSS OF PRIMARY GLYCOL LOOP COOLING</li> <li>(G) POTABLE WATER TANK QUANTITY PLUS FUEL CELL PRODUCTION TO THE COMPLETION OF RENDEZVOUS WILL TOTAL &lt;10 LBS</li> <li>(H)</li> <li>(I) CONFIRMED LEAK OF GLYCOL IN EITHER COMMAND MODULE OR SUIT CIRCUIT</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. CRYO           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) INSUFFICIENT O<sub>2</sub> AND H<sub>2</sub> TO SUPPLY FUEL CELL AND ECS DEMANDS TO THE NEXT GO/NO-GO PTP PLUS 2 REVS (DRIFTING FLIGHT PLUS GUIDED ENTRY MANEUVER)</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. EPS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO FUEL CELLS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO ENTRY BATTERIES, OR LOSS OF ONE ENTRY BATTERY AND THE BATTERY CHARGER</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF ONE MAIN BUS, ONE BATTERY BUS, ONE AC BUS, OR THE BATTERY RELAY BUS</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF TWO INVERTERS</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. COMM/INSTRUMENTATION           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TELEMETRY SUCH THAT IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO VERIFY GO/NO-GO CRITERIA EITHER IN S/C OR ON GROUND.</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATION (CSM/MFVN)</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS (CSM/LM)</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF RR TRANSPONDER</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. SEQUENTIAL           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SEQUENTIAL LOGIC BUS A OR B</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF PYRO BUS A OR B</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. G&amp;C           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF DIRECT RCS (ANY AXIS)</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF RATE DAMPING (ANY AXIS)</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF TWO DEORBIT METHODS</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF CAPABILITY TO PERFORM CRITICAL SPS MANEUVER</li> <li>(E) LOSS OF IMU, CMC, BOTH DSKY'S, OPTICS OR BOTH FDAI'S</li> <li>(F) LOSS OF TRANSLATION CAPABILITY (ANY AXIS)</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. SPS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) PRESSURE DECAY IN EITHER FUEL OR OXIDIZER TANK</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF CAPABILITY TO PERFORM NON-CRITICAL MANEUVER</li> </ol> </li> <li>8. SM-RCS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF ONE QUAD</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL IN ONE OR MORE AXES</li> <li>(C) PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN HYBRID DEORBIT REQUIREMENT, IF HYBRID AND SPS DEORBIT AVAILABLE. OTHERWISE PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN SM DEORBIT REQUIREMENT.</li> </ol> </li> <li>9. CM-RCS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SOURCE PRESSURE - ONE RING</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF MANIFOLD PRESSURE - ONE RING</li> <li>(C) CM-RCS ARMED</li> </ol> </li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-16

## SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-14 (CONT'D)	B. THE LM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:			
		1. SEQUENTIAL AND PYROTECHNICS			
		(A) LOSS OF EITHER PYRO SYSTEM A OR B			
		2. EPS			
		(A) LOSS OF EITHER CDR OR LMP BUS			
		(B) LOSS OF THREE OR MORE DESCENT BATTERIES			
		(C) LOSS OF TWO OR MORE DESCENT BATTERIES IF EITHER ASCENT BATTERY LOST			
		(D) LOSS OF BOTH ASCENT BATTERIES			
		(E) LOSS OF BOTH INVERTERS			
		(F) LOSS OF AC BUS A			
		3. ECS			
		(A) LOSS OF CABIN PRESSURE INTEGRITY			
		(B) LOSS OF SUIT LOOP INTEGRITY			
		(C) LOSS OF BOTH SUIT FANS			
		(D) LOSS OF BOTH H <sub>2</sub> O SEPARATORS			
		(E) LOSS OF BOTH DEMAND REGULATORS			
		(F) LOSS OF EITHER PRIMARY OR SECONDARY COOLANT LOOPS			
		(G) LOSS OF PRIMARY H <sub>2</sub> O FEEDPATH CAPABILITY			
		(H) LOSS OF TWO OR MORE O <sub>2</sub> TANKS			
		(I) LOSS OF ALL H <sub>2</sub> O TANKS			
		4. COMMUNICATIONS/INSTRUMENTATION			
		(A) LOSS OF CRITICAL ONBOARD DISPLAYS			
		5. GUIDANCE AND CONTROL			
		(A) LOSS OF REDUNDANT 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL			
		(B) LOSS OF PGNS			
		(C) LOSS OF 3-AXIS TRANSLATION CAPABILITY			
		(D) LOSS OF RR/TRANSPONDER			
		(E) LOSS OF BOTH FDAI'S			
		(F) LOSS OF DSKY			
		(G) LOSS OF ENG ON/OFF CAPABILITY			
		(H) LOSS OF OPERATIONAL THROTTLE CONTROL CAPABILITY			
		(I) LOSS OF BOTH AOT AND COAS			
		6. DPS			
		(A) PROPELLANT LEAKS			
		(B) LOSS OF OPERATIONAL DPS			
		(C) LESS THAN 245 FPS ΔV			
		7. APS			
		(A) APS PROPELLANT LEAK			
		(B)			
		(C) PROPELLANT LEAK			
		8. RCS			
		(A) REDUNDANT 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL			
		(B) 3-AXIS TRANSLATION CONTROL			
		C. THE PHASING MANEUVER WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING INTERFACE CONDITIONS EXIST:			
		1. COMMUNICATIONS			
		(A) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN VEHICLES WITH BACKUP			
		(B) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN MSFN AND EITHER CSM OR LM			
		(C) LOSS OF LM TELEMETRY OR CSM TELEMETRY			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-17

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-15	<p><u>INSERTION MANEUVER GO/NO-GO</u></p> <p>A. THE CSM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ECS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD</li> <li>(D)</li> <li>(E) LOSS OF CYCLIC ACCUMULATOR OPERATION</li> <li>(F) LOSS OF PRIMARY GLYCOL LOOP COOLING</li> <li>(G) POTABLE WATER TANK QUANTITY PLUS FUEL CELL PRODUCTION TO THE COMPLETION OF RENDEZVOUS WILL TOTAL &lt;10 LBS</li> <li>(H)</li> <li>(I) CONFIRMED LEAK OF GLYCOL IN EITHER COMMAND MODULE OR SUIT CIRCUIT</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. CRYO               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) INSUFFICIENT O<sub>2</sub> AND H<sub>2</sub> TO SUPPLY FUEL CELL AND ECS DEMANDS TO THE NEXT GO/NO-GO PTP PLUS 2 REVS (DRIFTING FLIGHT PLUS GUIDED ENTRY MANEUVER)</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. EPS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TWO FUEL CELLS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO ENTRY BATTERIES, OR LOSS OF ONE ENTRY BATTERY AND THE BATTERY CHARGER</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF ONE MAIN BUS, ONE BATTERY BUS, ONE AC BUS, OR THE BATTERY RELAY BUS</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF TWO INVERTERS</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. COMM/INSTRUMENTATION               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF TELEMETRY SUCH THAT IT IS NOT POSSIBLE TO VERIFY GO/NO-GO CRITERIA EITHER IN S/C OR ON GROUND.</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATION (CSM/MSFN)</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS (CSM/LM)</li> <li>(D)</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. SEQUENTIAL               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SEQUENTIAL LOGIC BUS A OR B</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF PYRO BUS A OR B</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. G&amp;C               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF DIRECT RCS (ANY AXIS)</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF RATE DAMPING (ANY AXIS)</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF TWO DEORBIT METHODS</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF CAPABILITY TO PERFORM CRITICAL SPS MANEUVERS</li> <li>(E) LOSS OF IMU, CMC, BOTH DSKY'S, OPTICS OR BOTH FDAI'S</li> <li>(F) LOSS OF TRANSLATION CAPABILITY (ANY AXIS)</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. SPS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) PRESSURE DECAY IN EITHER FUEL OR OXIDIZER TANK</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF CAPABILITY TO PERFORM NON-CRITICAL MANEUVER</li> </ol> </li> <li>8. SM-RCS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF ONE QUAD</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL IN ONE OR MORE AXES</li> <li>(C) PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN HYBRID DEORBIT REQUIREMENT, IF HYBRID AND SPS DEORBIT AVAILABLE. OTHERWISE PROPELLANT REMAINING LESS THAN SM DEORBIT REQUIREMENT.</li> </ol> </li> <li>9. CM-RCS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF SOURCE PRESSURE - ONE RING</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF MANIFOLD PRESSURE - ONE RING</li> <li>(C) CM-RCS ARMED</li> </ol> </li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 11	A	12/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-18

## SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-15 (CONT'D)	B. THE LM WILL NO-GO IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:			
		1. SEQUENTIAL AND PYROTECHNICS			
		(A) LOSS OF EITHER PYRO SYSTEM A OR B			
		2. EPS			
		(A) LOSS OF EITHER CDR OR LMP BUS			
		(B) LOSS OF TWO OR MORE DESCENT BATTERIES			
		(C) LOSS OF EITHER ASCENT BATTERY			
		(D) LOSS OF EITHER INVERTER 1 OR 2			
		(E) LOSS OF EITHER AC BUS A OR B			
		3. ECS			
		(A) LOSS OF CABIN PRESSURE INTEGRITY			
		(B) LOSS OF SUIT LOOP INTEGRITY			
		(C) LOSS OF BOTH SUIT FANS			
		(D) LOSS OF BOTH H <sub>2</sub> O SEPARATORS			
		(E) LOSS OF BOTH DEMAND REGULATORS			
		(F) LOSS OF EITHER PRIMARY OR SECONDARY COOLANT LOOPS			
		(G) LOSS OF PRIMARY H <sub>2</sub> O FEED PATH CAPABILITY			
		(H) LOSS OF DESCENT O <sub>2</sub> TANK			
		(I) LOSS OF BOTH ASCENT O <sub>2</sub> TANKS			
		(J) LOSS OF TWO OR MORE H <sub>2</sub> O TANKS			
		4. COMMUNICATIONS/INSTRUMENTATION			
		(A) LOSS OF CRITICAL ONBOARD DISPLAYS			
		5. GUIDANCE AND CONTROL			
		(A) LOSS OF REDUNDANT 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL CAPABILITY			
		(B) LOSS OF PGNS			
		(C) LOSS OF +X-AXIS TRANSLATION CAPABILITY			
		(D)			
		(E) LOSS OF BOTH FDAI'S			
		(F) LOSS OF DSKY			
		(G) LOSS OF ENG ON/OFF CAPABILITY			
		(H) LOSS OF OPERATIONAL THROTTLE CONTROL			
		(I) LOSS OF AOT AND COAS			
		6. DPS/APS			
		(A) LOSS OF OPERATIONAL DPS AND APS			
		(B) APS PROPELLANT LEAK			
		(C) LESS THAN 160 FPS DPS ΔV CAPABILITY IF APS IS NOT OPERATIONAL			
		7. RCS			
		(A) LOSS OF REDUNDANT 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL			
		(B) LOSS OF +X AXIS TRANSLATION CAPABILITY			
		(C) RCS PROPELLANT LEAK			
		C. THE INSERTION WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING INTERFACE CONDITIONS EXIST:			
		1. COMMUNICATIONS			
		(A) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATION BETWEEN VEHICLES WITH BACKUP			
		(B) LOSS OF TWO-WAY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN MSFN AND EITHER CSM OR LM			
		(C) LOSS OF LM TELEMETRY OR CSM TELEMETRY			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-19



SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-16	<p><u>LM STAGING GO/NO-GO</u></p> <p>A. THE LM WILL BE <u>NO-GO</u> IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SEQUENTIAL AND PYROTECHNICS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF EITHER SYSTEM A OR B</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. EPS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF EITHER CDR OR LMP BUS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF EITHER ASCENT BATTERY</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. ECS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF CABIN PRESSURE INTEGRITY</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF SUIT LOOP INTEGRITY</li> <li>(C) LOSS OF BOTH SUIT FANS</li> <li>(D) LOSS OF BOTH H<sub>2</sub>O SEPARATORS</li> <li>(E) LOSS OF BOTH DEMAND REGULATORS</li> <li>(F) LOSS OF EITHER ASCENT O<sub>2</sub> TANK</li> <li>(G) LOSS OF BOTH ASCENT H<sub>2</sub>O TANKS</li> </ol> </li> <li>4. COMMUNICATIONS/INSTRUMENTATION               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) INSUFFICIENT INFORMATION TO ASSESS THE STATUS OF THE ASCENT STAGE SYSTEMS</li> <li>(B) INSUFFICIENT INFORMATION TO ASSESS THE STATUS OF THE ASCENT STAGE SYSTEMS</li> </ol> </li> <li>5. GUIDANCE AND CONTROL               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF PGNS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF +X TRANSLATION CAPABILITY</li> </ol> </li> <li>6. APS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) PROPELLANT LEAK</li> <li>(B)</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. RCS               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF +X TRANSLATION CAPABILITY</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL CAPABILITY</li> </ol> </li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-20

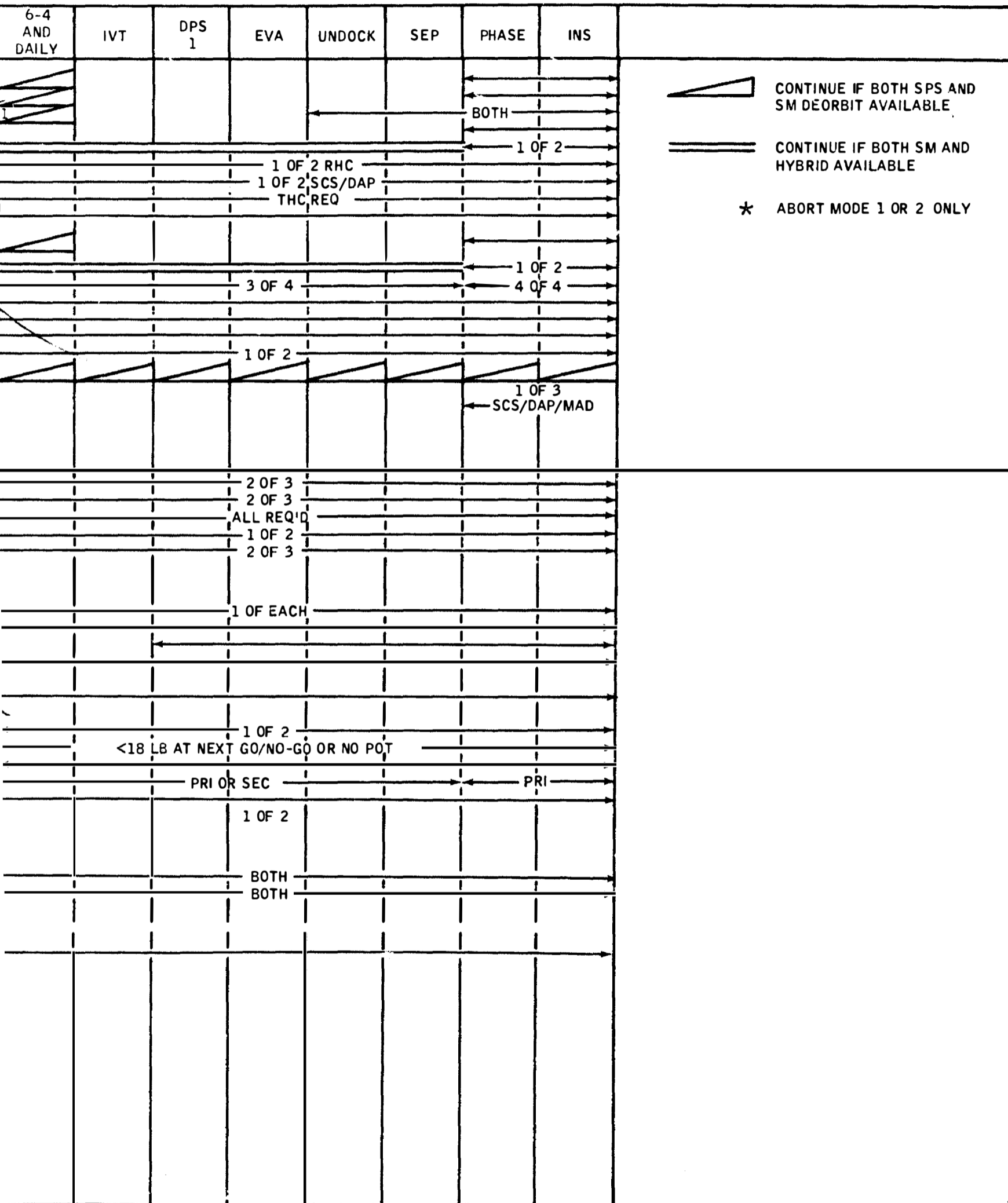
SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	3-17	<p><u>LM UNMANNED APS BURN GO/NO-GO</u></p> <p>A. THE LM WILL BE NO-GO IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS EXIST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. EPS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF CDR BUS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF BOTH ASCENT BATTERIES</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. GUIDANCE AND CONTROL                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF PGNS</li> <li>(B) LOSS OF APS ARM-DEARM/ON-OFF CONTROL</li> </ol> </li> <li>3. APS                             <p>NON-OPERATIONAL APS (REF MR 27-3)</p> </li> <li>4. RCS                             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) LOSS OF 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL</li> </ol> </li> </ol>			
		<p>RULE NUMBERS 3-18 THROUGH 3-19 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	GO/NO-GO'S	3-21



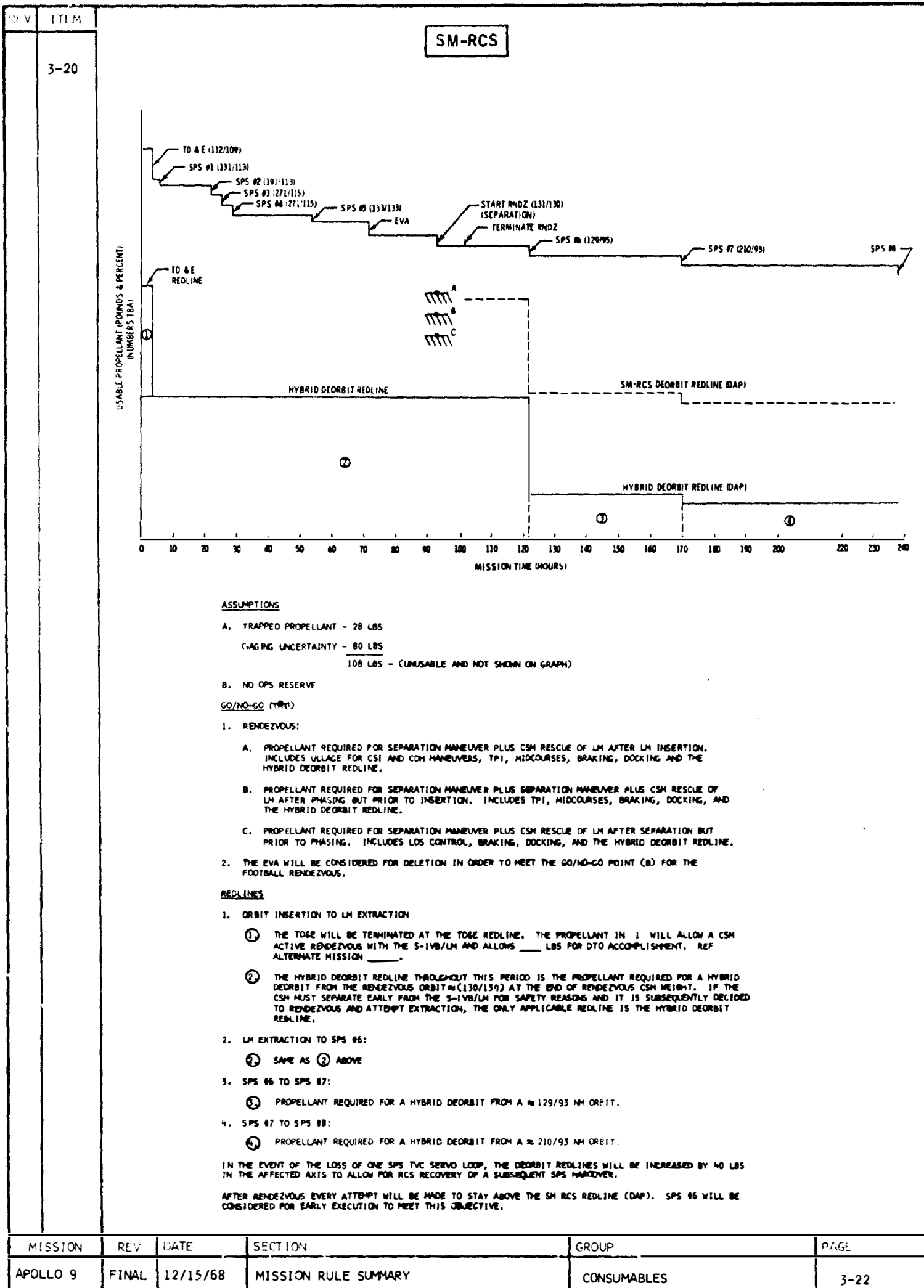




SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES



SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

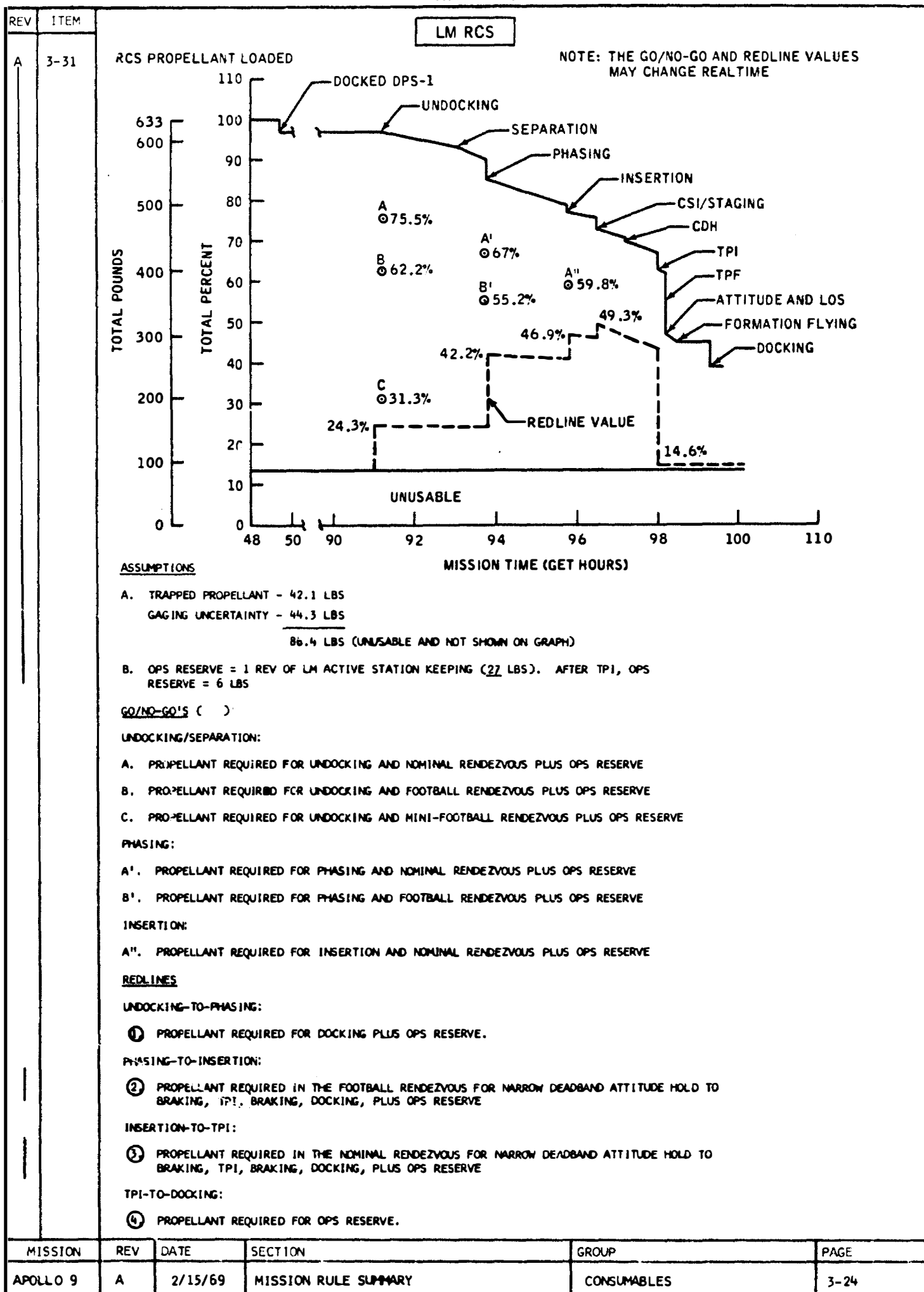
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>CSM SPS</b>			
	3-21	THE NOMINAL END OF MISSION SPS PROPELLANT MARGIN IS APPROXIMATELY 2100 LBS.			
	3-22	THE SPS PROPELLANT REDLINE TO PROVIDE A MINIMUM 40-SECOND POST-DOCKED DPS BURN, LM RESCUE, AND DEORBIT CAPABILITY FROM ANY POINT IN THE MOST STRINGENT NOMINAL ORBIT IS <u>14.1</u> PERCENT INDICATED PROPELLANT REMAINING.			
	3-23	THE SPS PROPELLANT REDLINE TO PROVIDE <u>21</u> SECONDS OF BURN FOR LM RESCUE PLUS DEORBIT CAPABILITY FROM ANY POINT IN THE MOST STRINGENT NOMINAL ORBIT IS <u>7.3</u> PERCENT INDICATED PROPELLANT REMAINING.			
	3-24	THE SPS PROPELLANT REDLINE TO PROVIDE A DEORBIT CAPABILITY OF <u>620</u> FPS IS <u>3.6</u> PERCENT INDICATED PROPELLANT REMAINING AND IS SUFFICIENT TO ACCOMPLISH DEORBIT FROM ANY POINT IN THE MOST STRINGENT NOMINAL ORBIT.			
		<b>CSM CRYOGENICS AND WATER</b>			
A	3-25	THE NOMINAL END OF MISSION MARGINS FOR CSM CRYOGENICS ARE: H <sub>2</sub> - <u>10.15</u> LBS, AND O <sub>2</sub> - <u>150.3</u> LBS			
	3-26	THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO CONTINUE PAST A DAILY GO/NO-GO PTP IS SUFFICIENT CRYOGENICS AND WATER TO SUPPLY FUEL CELL AND ECS DEMANDS TO THE NEXT DAILY GO/NO-GO PTP PLUS TWO REVOLUTIONS.			
	3-27	THE MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO INITIATE A MISSION PHASE IS (1) SUFFICIENT CRYOGENICS AND WATER TO SUPPLY FUEL CELL AND ECS DEMANDS FOR THAT PHASE, (2) THE SUBSEQUENT DEMANDS TO THE NEXT BEST PTP AFTER COMPLETION OF THE PHASE, AND (3) TWO EXTRA REVOLUTIONS.			
	3-28	IF THE CRYOGENICS OR WATER ARE PREDICTED TO BE INSUFFICIENT FOR THE TOTAL MISSION, AN ALTERNATE MISSION MAY BE SELECTED IMMEDIATELY EVEN THOUGH THE DAILY GO/NO-GO PTP REQUIREMENTS ARE SATISFIED.			
		RULE NUMBERS 3-29 THROUGH 3-30 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	CONSUMABLES	3-23

SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA - Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES





SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>LM DPS</b>			
	3-32	THE NOMINAL DPS PROPELLANT MARGIN IS APPROXIMATELY 7000 LBS. THERE ARE NO REDLINES OR GO/NO-GO'S PLANNED.			
		<b>LM APS</b>			
	3-33	THE NOMINAL APS PROPELLANT MARGIN AT THE BEGINNING OF THE APS DEPLETION BURN IS APPROXIMATELY 4200 LBS. THERE ARE NO REDLINES OR GO/NO-GO'S PLANNED.			
		<b>LM EPS</b>			
	3-34	<p><u>LM DESCENT STAGE BATTERIES:</u></p> <p>A. ALL DESCENT STAGE BATTERY LIFETIME WILL BE AVAILABLE TO ASSURE SUCCESSFUL ACCOMPLISHMENT OF THE DOCKED LM EVALUATION.</p> <p>B. EVA WILL BE DELETED OR TERMINATED EARLY IN ORDER TO MAINTAIN SUFFICIENT LIFETIME TO PERFORM THE RENDEZVOUS.</p> <p>C. FOLLOWING MANNED LM UNDOCKING, ALL REMAINING DESCENT POWER WILL BE COMMITTED TO SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION OF UNDOCKED ACTIVITIES.</p> <p>D. IF THE AMP HOUR USAGE EXTRAPOLATION INDICATES THE DESCENT BATTERIES WILL BE DEPLETED PRIOR TO THE NOMINAL TIME OF STAGING, THE RENDEZVOUS INSERTION BURN WILL NOT BE PERFORMED.</p> <p><i>g</i> ONLY THAT PORTION OF THE RENDEZVOUS WILL BE ATTEMPTED WHICH WILL GUARANTEE SUFFICIENT AMP HOURS REMAINING TO PERFORM THE APS DEPLETION BURN.</p> <p>F. REFERENCE FIGURE 3-1</p>			
	3-35	<p><u>LM ASCENT STAGE BATTERIES:</u></p> <p>A. LM ASCENT BATTERIES MAY BE USED IF NECESSARY TO SUCCESSFULLY ACCOMPLISH DOCKED LM EVALUATION. LM ASCENT AMP HOURS WILL NOT BE AVAILABLE FOR EVA, BUT WILL BE RESERVED FOR UNDOCKED ACTIVITIES.</p> <p>B. BEFORE COMMITTING TO A RENDEZVOUS, SUFFICIENT COMBINED ASCENT AND DESCENT BATTERY POWER MUST BE AVAILABLE TO ACCOMPLISH THE RENDEZVOUS AND THE APS DEPLETION BURN.</p> <p>C. THE INSERTION BURN WILL NOT BE PERFORMED IF EXTRAPOLATION OF ASCENT BATTERY PROFILE INDICATES THAT A DELAYED STAGING WILL BE NECESSARY IN ORDER TO MEET THE LIFETIME REQUIRED FOR RENDEZVOUS AND DOCKING PLUS TWO REVOLUTIONS. <i>with 150 AH Reserves</i></p> <p>D. REF FIGURE 3-1</p>			
	3-36	AFTER COMMITTING TO RENDEZVOUS, THE LM WILL PERFORM THE RENDEZVOUS MANEUVERS AS LONG AS THERE IS POWER ENOUGH TO COMPLETE THAT MANEUVER AND POWERED DOWN FLIGHT THROUGH CSM RESCUE.			
		<b>LM O<sub>2</sub>/WATER</b>			
	3-37	THE LM O <sub>2</sub> AND H <sub>2</sub> O MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS TO INITIATE AN ACTIVE LM MISSION PHASE IS SUFFICIENT O <sub>2</sub> /WATER TO MEET ECS DEMANDS FOR THAT PHASE PLUS TWO REVOLUTIONS.			
	3-38	THE INSERTION BURN WILL NOT BE PERFORMED IF EXTRAPOLATION OF TRENDS INDICATE THAT A DELAYED STAGING WILL BE NECESSARY IN ORDER TO MEET THE REQUIRED ECS DEMANDS FOR RENDEZVOUS AND DOCKING PLUS TWO REVOLUTIONS.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	CONSUMABLES	3-25

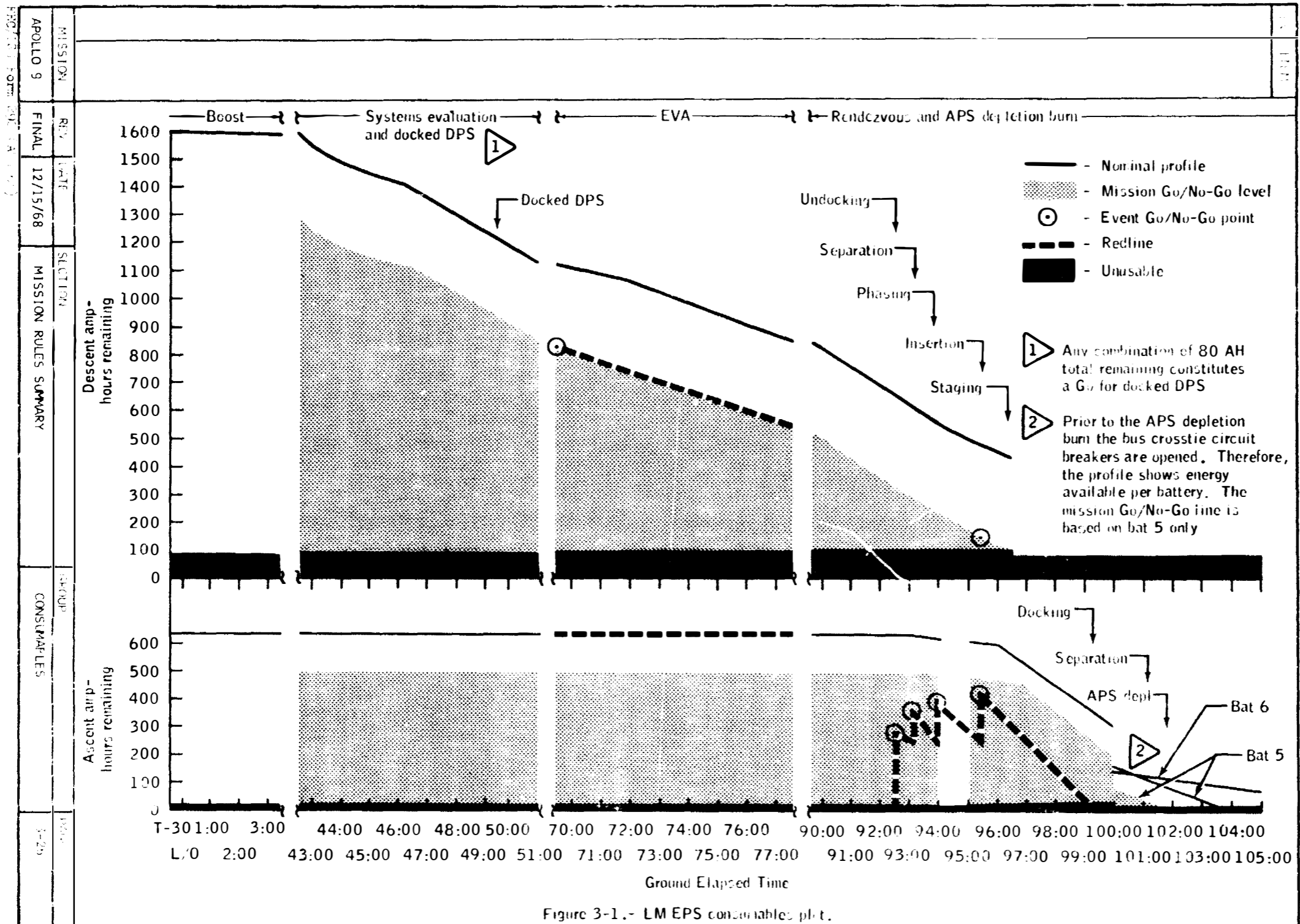


Figure 3-1.- LM EPS consumables plot.

SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONTINUED  
 NASA - Manned Spacecraft Center  
 MISSION RULES

SECTION 3 - MISSION RULE SUMMARY - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM																									
		<b>PLSS</b>																								
3-39	THE PLSS PRIMARY OXYGEN SUBSYSTEM (POS) IS CONSIDERED TO HAVE NOMINAL SOURCE PRESSURE OF <u>850</u> PSIA. THE CONSUMABLE PROFILE TO SUPPORT THE EVA PHASE IS DEFINED AS FOLLOWS:																									
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ALLOWANCES</th> <th>PRESSURE PSIA</th> <th>QUANTITY (LBS MASS)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3">A. USABLE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) PLANNING ALLOWANCE***</td> <td>660</td> <td>.811</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) OPERATIONAL RESERVE</td> <td>60</td> <td>0.076</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">B. UNUSABLE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) MEASUREMENT INACCURACIES</td> <td>45</td> <td>0.056</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) RESIDUAL</td> <td><u>85</u></td> <td><u>0.105</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C. TOTAL</td> <td>850</td> <td>1.048</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>***BASED ON WORSE CASE LEAK RATE .4 PSID/MIN AT 8.95 PSIA. **ALL PRESSURES ARE TAKEN AT THE NOMINAL OF 70°F.</p>	ALLOWANCES	PRESSURE PSIA	QUANTITY (LBS MASS)	A. USABLE			(1) PLANNING ALLOWANCE***	660	.811	(2) OPERATIONAL RESERVE	60	0.076	B. UNUSABLE			(1) MEASUREMENT INACCURACIES	45	0.056	(2) RESIDUAL	<u>85</u>	<u>0.105</u>	C. TOTAL	850	1.048
ALLOWANCES	PRESSURE PSIA	QUANTITY (LBS MASS)																								
A. USABLE																										
(1) PLANNING ALLOWANCE***	660	.811																								
(2) OPERATIONAL RESERVE	60	0.076																								
B. UNUSABLE																										
(1) MEASUREMENT INACCURACIES	45	0.056																								
(2) RESIDUAL	<u>85</u>	<u>0.105</u>																								
C. TOTAL	850	1.048																								
3-40	THE PRIMARY OXYGEN SUBSYSTEM (POS) CONSUMABLE PROFILE TO SUPPORT A CONTINGENCY TRANSFER IS DEFINED AS FOLLOWS:																									
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ALLOWANCES</th> <th>PRESSURE PSIA</th> <th>QUANTITY LBS. MASS</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3">A. USABLE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PLANNING ALLOWANCE**</td> <td>270</td> <td>0.325</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">B. UNUSABLE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(1) MEASUREMENT INACCURACIES</td> <td>45</td> <td>0.056</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2) RESIDUAL</td> <td><u>85</u></td> <td><u>0.105</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C. TOTAL</td> <td>400</td> <td>.486</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>**THE PLANNING ALLOWANCE INCLUDES DEPRESS AND REPRESS ALLOWANCES, C/O, METABOLIC EXPENDITURE AND WORSE CASE LEAK RATE OF 0.4 PSID/MIN AT 8.85 PSIA.</p>	ALLOWANCES	PRESSURE PSIA	QUANTITY LBS. MASS	A. USABLE			PLANNING ALLOWANCE**	270	0.325	B. UNUSABLE			(1) MEASUREMENT INACCURACIES	45	0.056	(2) RESIDUAL	<u>85</u>	<u>0.105</u>	C. TOTAL	400	.486			
ALLOWANCES	PRESSURE PSIA	QUANTITY LBS. MASS																								
A. USABLE																										
PLANNING ALLOWANCE**	270	0.325																								
B. UNUSABLE																										
(1) MEASUREMENT INACCURACIES	45	0.056																								
(2) RESIDUAL	<u>85</u>	<u>0.105</u>																								
C. TOTAL	400	.486																								
3-41	THE PLSS BATTERY IS CONSIDERED TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF <u>14.3</u> AMP-HR CAPABILITY. THE CONSUMABLE PROFILE TO SUPPORT THE EVA PHASE IS DEFINED AS FOLLOWS:																									
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>POWER (AMP-HRS)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2">1. USABLE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(A) PLANNING ALLOWANCE</td> <td>10.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(B) OPERATIONAL RESERVE</td> <td>2.90***</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">2. UNUSABLE</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MEASUREMENT INACCURACY</td> <td><u>1.40**</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. TOTAL CHARGE</td> <td>14.30</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>***THE 2.90 + 1.40 (4.3) AMP-HRS OPERATIONAL RESERVE IS REQUIRED FOR CONTINGENCY TRANSFER. **10 PERCENT MEASUREMENT INACCURACY IS DUE TO INSTRUMENTATION ERROR AND THE UNCERTAINTIES OF THE POWER PROFILE DURING ABSENCE OF STATION COVERAGE.</p>		POWER (AMP-HRS)	1. USABLE		(A) PLANNING ALLOWANCE	10.00	(B) OPERATIONAL RESERVE	2.90***	2. UNUSABLE		MEASUREMENT INACCURACY	<u>1.40**</u>	3. TOTAL CHARGE	14.30										
	POWER (AMP-HRS)																									
1. USABLE																										
(A) PLANNING ALLOWANCE	10.00																									
(B) OPERATIONAL RESERVE	2.90***																									
2. UNUSABLE																										
MEASUREMENT INACCURACY	<u>1.40**</u>																									
3. TOTAL CHARGE	14.30																									
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE																					
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	MISSION RULE SUMMARY	CONSUMABLES	3-27																					

**4 GROUND  
INSTRUMENTATION  
REQUIREMENTS**

SECTION 4 - GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
A	4-1	<p>GENERAL</p> <p>A. THE FOLLOWING PRELAUNCH REQUIREMENTS DEFINE THE MCC/MSFN REQUIREMENTS WHICH MUST BE MET BEFORE A "GO" IS GIVEN FOR LAUNCH.</p> <p>B. WHEN A SPECIFIC HARDWARE ITEM OR OPERATIONAL CAPABILITY IS DEFINED AS A MANDATORY ITEM, THE HARDWARE AND/OR SOFTWARE INTERFACE REQUIRED TO PROVIDE THE MANDATORY FUNCTIONS OF THAT HARDWARE ITEM OR OPERATIONAL CAPABILITY ARE TO ASSUME A MANDATORY STATUS ALSO.</p> <p>C. WHERE REDUNDANCY EXISTS FOR MANDATORY ITEMS, A BACKUP CAPABILITY IS CONSIDERED HIGHLY DESIRABLE.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><u>NOTE 1</u></p> <p>THE VARIOUS EQUIPMENT LISTINGS IN THIS SECTION ARE TO BE UTILIZED AS A GUIDE ONLY. IT IS MANDATORY, PRIOR TO COMMITTING THE MISSION TO LAUNCH, TO BE ABLE TO:</p> <p>A. RECEIVE AND DISPLAY TELEMETRY AND TRACKING DATA.</p> <p>B. MAINTAIN VOICE COMMUNICATIONS WITH THE CREW.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	GENERAL	4-1

SECTION 4 - GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	4-2	<u>COMPUTER</u> A. MOC (IBM 360/75) B. DSC (IBM 360/75) C. CCATS (UNIVAC 494) - ONLINE D. CCATS (UNIVAC 494) - STANDBY E. RTACF - 2	PRE LN PRE LN PRE LN PRE LN	MANDATORY HIGHLY DESIRABLE 1 MANDATORY AND 1 HIGHLY DESIRABLE 1 HIGHLY DESIRABLE	TO PROCESS MANDATORY S/V PARAMETERS AND TRAJECTORY DATA. AN SSC (IBM 360/75) IS AVAILABLE AS BACKUP TO THE MOC OR DSC. ALL DATA ENTERING OR LEAVING MCC MUST BE ROUTED BY CCATS.	
A	4-3	<u>COMMAND</u> A. MOCR TOGGLE SWITCHES (BOTH A AND B) 1. BSE ABORT REQUEST 2. FIDO ABORT REQUEST 3. FD ABORT REQUEST B. MOCR COMMAND PANELS: EECOM, GUIDO, BSE, TELCOM, CONTROL C. MOCR CONSOLE/SITE SELECT CAPABILITY 1. RTC CONSOLE (CCATS) 2. CCATS CMD CONSOLE MED D. FC/M&O SWITCHING CAPABILITY 1. FLIGHT DIRECTOR 2. CCATS CMD MED	PRE LN PRE LN PRE LN PRE LN PRE LN PRE LN	HIGHLY DESIRABLE HIGHLY DESIRABLE HIGHLY DESIRABLE 1 OF 5 MANDATORY 1 OF 2 MANDATORY HIGHLY DESIRABLE 1 OF 2 MANDATORY	FOR LAUNCH PHASE ABORT REQUEST REQUIRED TO SATISFY RULE 4-21 REQUIRED TO SITE SELECT A CONSOLE SO THAT COMMANDING CAN BE ACCOMPLISHED REQUIRED TO ENABLE MCC OUTPUT COMMANDING	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS		MCC	4-2

SECTION 4 - GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	4-4	<u>TELEMETRY</u> A. CONSOLE DISPLAY (D/TV, EVENTS, ANALOGS) B. PCM GROUND STATIONS (4) C. RECORDING AND PLAYBACK ALDS } MSFN } D. FM - GROUND STATION	PRE LN PRE LN PRE LN PRE LN	MANDATORY 1 OF 4 MANDATORY, 1 HIGHLY DESIRABLE BOTH DESIRABLE 1 OF 2 MANDATORY	FOR DISPLAY OF MANDATORY S/V PARAMETERS. FOR DISPLAY OF MANDATORY S/V EVENTS AND ANALOGS. TO PROVIDE MANDATORY DISPLAY DATA FOR THE MCC SURGEON.	
A	4-5	<u>TRAJECTORY</u> A. TRAJECTORY DATA PROCESSING 1. AVAILABILITY OF ONE INDEPENDENT TRACKING SOURCE (IPR, USB) FROM LIFTOFF TO T+10 MINUTES. 2. IU AND OMC TLM VECTORS FROM LIFTOFF TO INSERTION PLUS 60 SECONDS. B. RTCC - DATA SELECT CAPABILITY	PRE LN PRE LN PRE LN	1 MANDATORY BOTH MANDATORY MANDATORY	THE TRAJECTORY DATA SOURCES ARE UTILIZED AS FOLLOWS: 1. INDEPENDENT VERIFICATION OF L/V NAVIGATION. 2. PROTECT AGAINST VIOLATION OF LAUNCH ENVELOPE. REQUIRED FOR MAKING ORBIT GO/NO-GO DECISION REQUIRED TO SELECT BEST AVAILABLE TRACKING SOURCE FOR INPUT TO RTCC FOR ORBITAL DETERMINATION.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS		MCC	4-3

SECTION 4 - GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	4-6	<u>MCC POWER</u>				
		A. BUS A <sub>1</sub>	PRE LN	MANDATORY	UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER FOR: WIDE BAND CROSSBAR SWITCH	
		B. BUS A <sub>2</sub>	PRE LN	MANDATORY	UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER FOR: D/TV DATA DISTRIBUTORS	
		C. BUS B <sub>1</sub>	PRE LN	MANDATORY	20 SECONDS INTERRUPTABLE POWER FOR: PLOTBOARDS	
		D. BUS B <sub>2</sub>	PRE LN	MANDATORY	20 SECONDS INTERRUPTABLE POWER FOR: VIDEO SWITCHING MATRIX (VSM)	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS		MCC	4-4



SECTION 4 - GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS
A	4-7	<p>DISPLAY</p> <p>A. <u>MOCR D/TV CHANNELS</u></p> <p><u>MSK NUMBER</u></p> <p><u>GNC (3 CHANNELS)</u></p> <p>1. 0683 2. 0966 3. EXTRA</p> <p><u>EECOM (3 CHANNELS)</u></p> <p>4. 0443 5. 0613 6. 0518</p> <p><u>RTCC (1 CHANNEL)</u></p> <p>7. ONE CHANNEL TO BE SHARED BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:</p> <p>1613 1614 2001</p> <p><u>FIDO, GUIDO, RETRO (4 CHANNELS)</u></p> <p>8. 0043</p> <p>9. 0330</p> <p>10. ONE CHANNEL</p> <p><u>BOOSTER (8 CHANNELS)</u></p> <p>12. 1402 13. 1403 14. 1404 15. 1400 } 1 OF 3 1401 } 1411 } 16. 1416 17. 1405</p> <p>18. 1407</p> <p>19. 0231</p> <p><u>SURGEON (2 CHANNELS)</u></p> <p>20. 1700 } 1 OF 3 1703 } 1706 } 21. 1709</p>	PRE LN/LN	<p>22 OF 36 MANDATORY TO T-10 MIN. 20 OF 36 MANDATORY AFTER T-10 MIN TO T-20 SEC</p> <p>GNC PRIMARY CMC COMMON ONE EXTRA CHANNEL IS REQUIRED TO OBSERVE VARIOUS OTHER DISPLAYS WHICH WHILE THEY MAY HAVE NO MANDATORY MEASUREMENTS, HAVE GROUPS OF PARAMETERS THAT ARE MANDATORY IN TOTAL.</p> <p>EPS COMMUNICATIONS ECS CRYO EPS HIGH DENSITY</p> <p>GAMMA VS VELOCITY (BEST SOURCE) GAMMA VS VELOCITY (RAW)</p> <p>(IBM) TM STATUS NO. 1 - DISPLAYS COMPUTER EVENTS, TIMING, INPUT/OUTPUT COMPUTER STATUS.</p> <p>FIDO LAUNCH DIGITALS RFO LAUNCH DIGITAL GUIDANCE INSERTION/INJECTION DIGITALS</p> <p>BSE NO. 1 BSE NO. 2 S-IVB/IU BSE NO. 3 GND NO. 1 GND NO. 2 GND NO. 3 ACS NO. 1 PSS NO. 1/LAUNCH</p> <p>ENS NO. 1</p> <p>SWITCH SELECTOR COMMAND TABLES</p> <p>CSM/CDR BIO ENVMTL CSM/OMP BIO ENVMTL CSM/LMP BIO ENVMTL ALL ASTROS ENVMTL</p>	<p>GNC - 3, EECOM - 3, RTCC - 1, FIDO/GUIDO/RETRO - 4, BSE - 8, SURGEON - 2, TELCOM - 1, CONTROL - 1.</p> <p>DATA SELECT IS DISPLAYING 4 TRACKING DATA SOURCES (2 PER CHANNEL) FOR RTCC TRAJECTORY PROCESSING.</p> <p>ONLY DISPLAY SOURCE FOR MODE 4 ABORTS. ONLY DISPLAY SOURCE FOR MODE 3 ABORTS. REQUIRED FOR G&amp;N GO/NO-GO DECISIONS.</p> <p>ALL IC/S-II MOST ALL S-IVB PROPELLANT DATA GUIDANCE/NAVIGATION DATA. GUIDANCE/NAVIGATION DATA. DIGITAL SYSTEMS DATA. DIGITAL SYSTEMS DATA. ATTITUDE CONTROL DATA. PROPULSION DATA.</p> <p>ELECTRICAL ALL STAGES AND IU/ ECS.</p>
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	MCC	4-5



SECTION 4 - GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	4-8	<u>TIMING</u> A. MITE (2)	PRE LN	1 MANDATORY	MCC TIMING STANDARD TO SUPPORT MANDATORY RTCC/CCATS COMPUTERS	
	4-9	<u>COMMUNICATIONS</u> A. MOCR FD LOOP } AFD CONF LOOP } MOCR SYS 1 & 2 } MOCR DYN } A/G 1 LOOP } A/G 2 LOOP } B. MCC/LAUNCH COMPLEX 121 CLTC } 111 CVTS } 212 MSTC } C. MCC/RSO FD LINE TO RSO } RSO PRIVATE LINE } CAPE 111 RSO LOOP } D. MISCELLANEOUS BSE TM MONITOR LOOP } CIF/USB LOOP } E. MCC/REMOVED SITES SEE A/G COMMUNICATIONS RULES 4-18 AND 4-19	PRE LN  PRE LN  PRE LN  PRE LN	1 OF 2 MANDATORY  ALL HIGHLY DESIRABLE  1 OF 3 MANDATORY  2 OF 3 MANDATORY  BOTH HIGHLY DESIRABLE	FOR MISSION CONTROL    FOR TERMINAL COUNT COORDINATION OF MCC - PAD ACTIVITIES  FOR TRAJECTORY VERIFICATION AND BOOSTER SAFING  USED FOR MONITORING SPACE VEHICLES SUBSYSTEM CHECKOUT	
		RULE NUMBERS 4-10 THROUGH 4-15 ARE RESERVED.				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS		MCC	4-7

SECTION 4 - GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	4-16	<p><u>GSFC</u></p> <p>A. GSFC UNIVAC - 494 (2) COMMUNICATIONS PROCESSOR</p> <p>B. WBD (50.0 KBPS) LINES (2) BETWEEN MCC AND GSFC</p> <p>C. TTY CIRCUITS BETWEEN MCC AND GSFC</p> <p>1. TEXT CIRCUITS (TRANSMIT ONLY)</p> <p>2. SIX LOW-SPEED (JU) CIRCUITS</p>	<p>PRE LN</p> <p>PRE LN</p> <p>PRE LN</p> <p>PRE LN</p>	<p>1 MANDATORY</p> <p>1 MANDATORY</p> <p>1 OF 6 HIGHLY DESIRABLE</p> <p>1 OF 6 MANDATORY</p>	<p>A. ONE UNIVAC - 494 CAN PERFORM ALL NECESSARY FUNCTIONS, THE SECOND ONE IS BACKUP.</p> <p>B. EITHER LINE CAN BE SWITCHED TO EITHER UNIVAC - 494.</p> <p>C.1. FOR ACQ MSG, LS CMD</p> <p>2. FOR RECEPTION OF LOW-SPEED RADAR DATA.</p>	
	4-17	<p><u>KSC</u></p> <p><u>TELEMETRY:</u></p> <p>A. DATA CORE (2)</p> <p>B. SDS - 930 (2) ALDS COMPUTER</p> <p>C. WBD (40.8 KBPS) LINES BETWEEN MCC AND KSC (2)</p> <p>D. VHF TM FROM THE FOLLOWING:</p> <p>1. TEL IV - 30-FT DISH,</p> <p>2. CIF ANTENNA, OR</p> <p>3. MILA VHF ANTENNA</p> <p>E. USB TM FROM THE FOLLOWING:</p> <p>1. MILA USB, OR</p> <p>2. MANDY USB</p> <p><u>COMMAND:</u></p> <p>THIS CAPABILITY IS DEFINED UNDER GSFC/KSC/MSFN COMMAND RULE 4-18A FOR LAUNCH COVERAGE.</p> <p><u>TRACKING:</u></p> <p>THAT CAPABILITY REQUIRED TO SATISFY RULE 4-5 (TRAJECTORY) IS MANDATORY.</p> <p><u>VOICE COMMUNICATIONS:</u></p> <p>THAT CAPABILITY REQUIRED TO SATISFY MCC RULE 4-9 (COMMUNICATIONS) IS MANDATORY.</p>	<p>PRE LN</p> <p>PRE LN</p> <p>PRE LN</p> <p>PRE LN</p>	<p>HIGHLY DESIRABLE</p> <p>HIGHLY DESIRABLE</p> <p>HIGHLY DESIRABLE</p> <p>1 MANDATORY</p> <p>1 MANDATORY</p>	<p>A. EITHER DATA CORE CAN BE SWITCHED TO EITHER ALDS COMPUTER. ONLY SIC SOURCE TO MCC.</p> <p>B. EITHER SDS - 930 CAN RECEIVE INPUTS FROM EITHER DATA CORE AND CAN OUTPUT ON EITHER WBD (50.0 KBPS) LINE.</p> <p>C. EITHER CAN BE SWITCHED TO EITHER ALDS COMPUTER.</p> <p>D. ALTHOUGH THE MILA VHF ANTENNA IS PRIME, THE OTHER ANTENNAS CAN ALSO BE SWITCHED TO EITHER DATA CORE. DATA FROM THESE ANTENNAS CAN BE SENT TO THE MILA USB SITE PCM GROUND STATIONS VIA HARD-LINE TO BACKUP THE MILA VHF ANTENNA. VHF IS THE S-II'S ONLY SOURCE OF DATA</p> <p>E. USB IS THE CSM'S ONLY SOURCE OF DATA.</p>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS		GSFC/KSC MSFN	4-8



SECTION 4 - GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	4-20	REV 1 - CRO (OR HSK FOR USB ITEMS) A. CMD CCS CSM USB B. TELEMETRY S-IVB VHF (CP-1) IU CCS (DP-1B) IU VHF (DP-1) IU S-BAND (DP-1A) CSM (USB) C. TRACK C-BAND USB D. A/G COMMUNICATIONS	PRE LN PRE LN  PRE LN PRE LN PRE LN PRE LN	HIGHLY DESIRABLE HIGHLY DESIRABLE  1 OF 2 MANDATORY 1 OF 2 MANDATORY MANDATORY BOTH HIGHLY DESIRABLE ONE A/G PATH IS MANDATORY	DATA MUST BE PROVIDED TO MCC SO THAT A GO/NO-GO DECISION CAN BE MADE FOR PTP 2-1. S-IVB SYSTEMS PERFORMANCE MUST BE EVALUATED TO INSURE CREW SAFETY WHILE ATTACHED TO S-IVB.	
A	4-21	REV 3/4 (AT APPROXIMATELY 4.5 HOURS) - HAW, RED, GYM CMD CCS		1 OF 3 MSFN SITES MANDATORY	COMMAND CAPABILITY IS REQUIRED TO REMOVE AN INHIBIT WHICH ALLOWS THE S-IVB RESTART TO BE ACCOMPLISHED.	
A		RULE NUMBERS 4-22 THROUGH 4-25 ARE RESERVED				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS		GSFC/KSC/MSFN	4-10

SECTION 4 - GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	4-26	RIOMETER NETWORK SITES A. LIMA B. CRO } CYI }	PRE LN	HIGHLY DESIRABLE  1 OF 2 HIGHLY DESIRABLE		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	GROUND INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS		SPAN	4-11

5 TRAJECTORY AND  
GUIDANCE



SECTION 5 - TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE  
**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
A	5-1	<p>THE LAUNCH PHASE WILL BE TERMINATED FOR THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:</p> <p>A. VIOLATION OF VEHICLE BREAKUP LINE.</p> <p>B. <math>T_{FF} \leq 1+40</math> AND DECREASING AFTER TOWER JETTISON.</p> <p>C. VIOLATION OF ENTRY "G" LIMIT.</p> <p>D. V SAFE INCREASING.</p> <p>E. OVERSPEED CONDITIONS AT INSERTION.</p> <p>F. VIOLATION OF EXIT HEATING LIMITS.</p>			
	5-2	THE LES WILL NOT BE JETTISONED UNTIL MODE II CAPABILITY IS ESTABLISHED BY $T_{FF} \geq 1+20$ AND INCREASING.			
A	5-3	DELETED			
A	5-4	<p>MODE II, III, IV AND APOGEE KICK.</p> <p>A. THE GROUND IS PRIME FOR ABORT MODE DETERMINATION AND THE S/C IS PRIME FOR MANEUVER EXECUTION.</p> <p>B. MANEUVERS WILL BE INTERRUPTED WHEN <math>T_{FF} = 1+40</math> AND DECREASING.</p> <p>C. MODE IV MANEUVERS WILL BE INTERRUPTED IF THE CURRENT ALTITUDE IS 75 NM AND DECREASING AND <math>H_p &lt; 400K</math> F.</p> <p>D. IF ENTERING, UTILIZE LIFT TO AVOID LAND.</p> <p>E. IF NO SLA SEP OR IF SPS FAILS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <math>H_p &lt; 40</math> - DO NOT BURN, CM/SM SEP BY <math>T_{FF} = 1+40</math>.</li> <li>2. <math>40 &lt; H_p &lt; 75</math> - GROUND WILL DECIDE TO USE SM RCS OR CM RCS ASAP OR AT APOGEE TO REDUCE <math>H_p</math> TO 40 NM (THE CM RCS WILL BE USED ONLY FOR THE NO SLA SEP CASES)</li> </ol>			
A	5-5	<p>MODE III ABORTS.</p> <p>A. PREDICTED <math>T_{FF}</math> AFTER CUTOFF <math>&lt; 1+40</math>.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. FULL LIFT IP ON WATER - DO NOT BURN.</li> <li>2. G&amp;N GO AND FULL LIFT IP ON LAND - BURN TO <math>T_{FF} = 1+40</math>, RL 90°.</li> <li>3. G&amp;N NO-GO AND FULL LIFT IP ON LAND - BURN A REDUCED <math>\Delta V</math> TO MAINTAIN <math>T_{FF} \geq 1+40</math> AFTER C/O AND RL 90°.</li> </ol> <p>B. IF <math>\Delta T_B \leq 2</math> SECONDS, DO NOT BURN.</p> <p>C. IF NO IGNITION BY GETI +10 SECONDS, BURN UNTIL G&amp;N <math>\Delta R = 0</math>, RL 55°. (IF UNABLE TO BURN <math>\Delta R</math> TO ZERO FLY RL90°.) ALL THRUSTING WILL BE TERMINATED AT <math>T_{FF} = 1+40</math>.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE	LAUNCH	5-1

SECTION 5 - TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	5-6	THE SPACECRAFT G&N WILL BE NO-GO FOR ABORT MANEUVER DETERMINATION AND MONITORING FOR THE FOLLOWING: A. CMC PROGRAM FAILURE B. RTCC AND CMC T <sub>FF</sub> DIFFERENCE > <u>40</u> SECONDS. C. CONFIRMED ERROR IN S/C PLATFORM VELOCITY COMPONENTS OF > <u>50</u> FPS IN X OR <u>100</u> FPS IN Z. D.			
	5-7	THE ORBIT IS "GO" IF $h_p \geq 75$ NM.			
		RULE NUMBERS 5-8 THROUGH 5-19 ARE RESERVED FOR FURTHER LAUNCH RULES.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE	LAUNCH	5-2

SECTION 5 - TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	5-20	<p>MANNED VEHICLE ORBITAL ALTITUDE CONSTRAINTS.</p> <p>A. REAL-TIME MISSION PLANNING</p> <p>PERIGEE - <u>80</u> NM MINIMUM. MAXIMUM IS DEFINED BY RCS REDLINES.</p> <p>APOGEE - <u>TBD</u>. MAXIMUM</p> <p>B. CONTINGENCY (VIOLATIONS MUST BE CORRECTED ASAP)</p> <p>PERIGEE - 75 NM MINIMUM.</p> <p>APOGEE - <u>TBD</u>.</p>			
	5-21	<p>CONTINGENCY CSM SEPARATION MANEUVERS.</p> <p>A. IMPENDING S-IVB OR UNMANNED LM EXPLOSION: 55 FPS SPS ASAP.</p> <p>B. S-IVB OR UNMANNED LM ATTITUDE RATES <math>\geq 5^\circ/\text{SEC}</math>: 5 FPS RCS ASAP.</p> <p>C. S-IVB OR UNMANNED LM YAW ATTITUDE <math>&gt; 45^\circ</math>: 5 FPS RCS ASAP.</p> <p>D. CSM DEORBIT REQUIRED WHILE ATTACHED TO S-IVB: MANEUVER CSM/S-IVB TO RETROGRADE, HEADS-UP, HORIZON MONITOR ATTITUDE; SEPARATE 20 MINUTES PRIOR TO PLANNED RETROFIRE (OR GROUND/CREW AGREED UPON TIME) WITH 5 FPS +X TRANSLATION.</p> <p>E. CSM DEORBIT REQUIRED WHILE ATTACHED TO LM OR DOCKING RING: MANEUVER CSM/LM TO POSIGRADE, HEADS-DOWN, HORIZON MONITOR ATTITUDE; SEPARATE 20 MINUTES PRIOR TO PLANNED RETROFIRE (OR GROUND/CREW AGREED UPON TIME) WITH 5 FPS -X TRANSLATION.</p>			
	5-22	<p>SPACECRAFT COMPUTER TIMING UPDATES ARE REQUIRED FOR SET ERRORS GREATER THAN:</p> <p>A. LGC AND CMC <math>&gt; 0.5</math> SECONDS.</p> <p>B. AGS <math>&gt; .5</math> SECONDS.</p> <p>C. SPACECRAFT L.O. TIME WILL BE REPLACED BY SRO L.O., ON THE GRD, IF THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN CMC L.O. TIME AND SRO L.O. TIME IS <math>&gt; 10</math> SEC. THE S/C WILL BE UPDATED TO THE SRO L.O. TIME.</p> <p>RULE NUMBERS 5-23 THROUGH 5-29 ARE RESERVED FOR FURTHER ORBIT RULES.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE	ORBIT	5-3

SECTION 5 - TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	5-30	MANEUVER RETARGETING AND STATE VECTOR UPDATES MAY BE REQUIRED WHEN RTCC TRAJECTORY UPDATES CAUSE PLANNED ORBITAL MANEUVERS TO RESULT IN UNACCEPTABLE TRAJECTORY CHARACTERISTICS.			
	5-31	<p>THE CMC (CSM) OR LGC (LM) WILL BE NO-GO FOR MANEUVERS FOR ANY OF THE FOLLOWING:</p> <p>A. COMPUTER FAILURE.</p> <p>B. CMC/IMU ALIGNMENT DISCREPANCY FOR MANEUVER, MONITORING AND ORBIT DETERMINATION.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SEXTANT STAR CHECK: AUTO OPTICS POSITIONING DOES NOT PLACE SELECTED STAR WITHIN <u>5</u> DEG OF THE CENTER OF THE TELESCOPE.</li> <li>2. HORIZON CHECK ERROR &gt; <u>4</u> DEG FOR RETROFIRE.</li> </ol> <p>C. LGC/IMU ALIGNMENT DISCREPANCY.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AOT ANGLE <math>A_1</math> ERROR &gt; _____ DEG</li> <li>2. AOT ANGLE <math>A_2</math> ERROR &gt; _____ DEG</li> <li>3. HORIZON CHECK ERROR &gt; _____ DEG</li> </ol> <p>D. DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CMC/LGC/GND NAV CHECK AFTER A NAV UPDATE FROM GROUND IS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <math>\phi</math> &gt; <u>0.02</u> DEG</li> <li>2. <math>\lambda</math> &gt; <u>0.02</u> DEG</li> <li>3. H &gt; <u>0.2</u> NM</li> </ol>			
A	5-32	<p>NON-CRITICAL MANEUVERS WILL BE NO-GO OR TERMINATED FOR:</p> <p>A. <math>h_p</math> &lt; <u>80</u> NM AND DECREASING</p> <p>B. ATTITUDE EXCURSIONS &gt; <u>10</u> DEG</p> <p>C.</p> <p>D. ATTITUDE RATES &gt; <u>5</u> DEG/SEC</p> <p>E. 1 SEC OVERBURN WHEN UNDOCKED</p> <p>F. 3 SEC OVERBURN WHEN DOCKED</p>			
A	5-33	<p>CRITICAL MANEUVERS WILL BE COMPLETED BY SCS (MTVC OR AUTO) OR AGS TAKEOVER FOR ANY OF THE FOLLOWING:</p> <p>A. ATTITUDE EXCURSIONS <math>\geq</math> <u>10</u> DEG</p> <p>B.</p> <p>C. ATTITUDE RATES <math>\geq</math> <u>5</u> DEG/SEC</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE	MANEUVER	5-4



## SECTION 5 - TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE - CONTINUED

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	5-40	MINIMUM ACCEPTABLE TARGET ORBIT FOR THE TARGET VEHICLE IS <u>110</u> NM CIRCULAR.			
A	5-41	RENDEZVOUS PLANS SHALL, WHERE POSSIBLE, SATISFY THE FOLLOWING CONSTRAINTS: A. RENDEZVOUS MANEUVERS THROUGH TPI MUST BE AT LEAST 30 MINUTES APART. B. TPI ELEVATION ANGLE (27.5 DEG) WILL EXIST WHEN THE CSM IS 25 MIN FROM SUNRISE. C. THE ALLOWABLE SLIP IN TPI TIME IS 4 MIN EARLY OR 20 MIN LATE. D. THE $\Delta H$ (ABOVE AND BELOW) RESULTING FROM THE PHASING MANEUVER WILL BE $12 \pm 1$ NM E. $\Delta H$ AFTER CDH IS CONSTRAINED TO BE <u>+10</u> NM. F. G. AT LEAST <u>12</u> MINUTES OF TRACKING, ENDING AT LEAST 17 MINUTES PRIOR TO EACH MANEUVER. H. A VOICE UPDATE SITE AT LEAST <u>10</u> MINUTES PRIOR TO EACH MANEUVER BUT AT LEAST <u>7</u> MINUTES AFTER TRACKING ENDS.			
A	5-42	THE PGNS IS PRIME FOR CSI AND CDH SOLUTIONS WITH THE AGS AS BACKUP UTILIZING THE ACCEPTED SOLUTION. A. THE ONBOARD SOLUTION OF CSI WILL NOT BE USED IF DIFFERENT FROM THE GROUND BY: 1. $\delta\Delta V_x = \pm 2$ FPS 2. $\delta\Delta V_y = \pm 5$ FPS B. THE ONBOARD SOLUTION OF CDH WILL NOT BE USED IF DIFFERENT FROM THE GROUND BY: 1. TPI GETI -6-1/2 MIN (EARLY) OR +22-1/2 MIN (LATER). 2. $\delta\Delta V_x = \pm 2$ FPS 3. $\delta\Delta V_y = \pm 5$ FPS 4. $\delta\Delta V_z = \pm 6$ FPS C. CSI AND CDH OUT-OF-PLANE COMPONENTS ( $\dot{Y}$ ) WILL NOT BE EXECUTED IF $\leq 1$ FPS. IF A PLANE CHANGE MANEUVER OF <u>&gt;10</u> FPS IS REQUIRED (DURING THE RENDEZVOUS), IT MAY BE SCHEDULED FOR THE LM FOLLOWING CDH, OR CSI/CDH MAY BE REPLACED WITH $N_{CC}/N_{SR}$ MANEUVER COMBINATION.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE	RENDEZVOUS	5-6

SECTION 5 - TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	5-43	<p>THE ORDER OF PRIORITY FOR TPI<sub>O1</sub> SOLUTIONS IS LGC, BACKUP CHARTS, CMC. THE LGC SOLUTION WILL NOT BE USED IF DIFFERENT FROM THE CMC<sup>1</sup> BY:</p> <p>A. <math>\delta\Delta V_x = \pm 2</math> FPS            B. <math>\delta\Delta V_y = \pm 5</math> FPS            C. <math>\delta\Delta V_z = \pm 6</math> FPS</p>			
A	5-44	<p>THE ORDER OF PRIORITY FOR TPI<sub>O2</sub> SOLUTIONS IS LGC, BACKUP CHARTS, CMC, AND GROUND. THE ONBOARD LGC OR CMC TPI<sub>O2</sub> SOLUTIONS WILL NOT BE USED IF DIFFERENT FROM THE GROUND BY:</p> <p>A. <math>\delta\Delta V_x = \pm 2</math> FPS            B. <math>\delta\Delta V_y = \pm 5</math> FPS            C. <math>\delta\Delta V_z = \pm 6</math> FPS</p>			
A	5-45	<p>A. THE ORDER OF PRIORITY FOR TPI<sub>F</sub> SOLUTIONS IS G&amp;N, BACKUP CHARTS, CMC, GROUND. THE ONBOARD SOLUTIONS WILL NOT BE USED IF DIFFERENT FROM THE GROUND BY:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. LGC           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) GETI <math>\pm 2</math> MINUTES</li> <li>(B) F/A <math>\pm 2</math> FPS</li> <li>(C) R/L <math>\pm 5</math> FPS</li> <li>(D) D/U <math>\pm 6</math> FPS</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. CMC           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) GETI <math>\pm 2</math> MINUTES</li> <li>(B) <math>\delta\Delta V_x = \pm 2</math> FPS</li> <li>(C) <math>\delta\Delta V_y = \pm 5</math> FPS</li> <li>(D) <math>\delta\Delta V_z = \pm 6</math> FPS</li> </ol> </li> </ol> <p>B. THE LGC SOLUTION WILL NOT BE USED IF DIFFERENT FROM THE C C BY:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. GETI <math>\pm 2</math> MINUTES</li> <li>2. <math>\delta\Delta V_x = \pm 2</math> FPS</li> <li>3. <math>\delta\Delta V_y = \pm 5</math> FPS</li> <li>4. <math>\delta\Delta V_z = \pm 6</math> FPS</li> </ol> <p>RULE NUMBERS 5-46 THROUGH 5-49 ARE RESERVED FOR FURTHER RENDEZVOUS RULES.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE	RENDEZVOUS	5-7

## SECTION 5 - TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
	5-50	RETROFIRE MANEUVERS WILL BE PLANNED SUCH THAT TIME BETWEEN GETI AND 400K FT WILL BE $\geq$ 9 MINUTES.			
	5-51	IF $\Delta T_B \leq 7$ SECONDS, USE SCS AUTO TVC.			
	5-52	PLANNED G&N AND SCS RETROFIRE MANEUVERS WILL BE UPDATED IF: A. THE COMPUTED RETROFIRE POSITION CHANGES BY $>0.50$ DEG LONGITUDE PRIOR TO GETI - 30 MINUTES. B. THE COMPUTED RETROFIRE POSITION CHANGES BY $>2$ DEG LONGITUDE AFTER GETI - 30 MINUTES.			
	5-53	IF SPS FAILS AFTER IGNITION: A. $H_p > 75$ NM - RETARGET FOR NEXT BEST PTP WITH RCS. B. $40 < H_p < 75$ NM - PITCH UP 50 DEG FROM RETRO ATTITUDE AND BURN SM-RCS USING FOLLOWING PRIORITIES: 1. BURN $H_p$ TO PAD VALUE. 2. BURN MAXIMUM SM $\Delta V$ AVAILABLE IF SM-RCS $\Delta V$ INSUFFICIENT TO OBTAIN 40 NM BURN CM-RCS TO 40 NM C. $H_p < 40$ NM - REMAIN IN RETRO ATTITUDE AND BURN SM-RCS USING FOLLOWING PRIORITY: 1. BURN $\Delta V$ RESIDUALS. 2. BURN MAXIMUM SM $\Delta V$ AVAILABLE. NOTE: IF $H_p < 40$ NM TERMINATE ALL THRUSTING BY $T_{ff} = 9$ MINUTES.			
	5-54	NO SLA SEP. A. S-IVB LOX DUMP CAPABILITY WILL BE USED FOR: 1. ORBIT SHAPING FOR A RETROFIRE MANEUVER. 2. REDUCING THE WEIGHT OF THE S-IVB TO OBTAIN MORE $\Delta V$ CAPABILITY FROM THE SM-RCS. B. THE S/C WILL PERFORM A HYBRID TYPE RETROFIRE WITH THE S-IVB/CSM STACK, USING <u>500</u> SEC SM-RCS PLUS CM-RCS TO OBTAIN $h_p \leq 40$ NM			
	5-55	THE G&N IS NO-GO FOR ENTRY IF: A. CMC VALUE OF DOWNRANGE ERROR ( $R_p - R_T$ ) AT $.2g$ DIFFERS $> \pm 100$ NM FROM GROUND VALUE OR $> \pm 130$ NM FROM BACKUP CHART VALUE. CREW FAILOVER TO EMS ENTRY AS FIRST PRIORITY OR GROUND BANK ANGLE AND RETRB AS SECOND PRIORITY. B. $V$ AND $\gamma$ AT 400K ARE OUTSIDE CORRIDOR. GROUND WILL PROVIDE ENTRY PROFILE.  RULE NUMBERS 5-56 THROUGH 5-69 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE	ENTRY	5-8





## SECTION 5 - TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
A	5-79	FD/FIDO WILL DECLARE TO THE RSO WHEN THERE IS NO POSSIBILITY OF INSERTING THE SPACECRAFT INTO AN ORBIT, AND THE RSO WILL NOT ALLOW THE AFRICAN GATE TO BE OVERFLOWN.			
A	5-80	AN ETR RANGE SAFETY OFFICER (BRSO) IS REQUIRED AT BERMUDA TO MONITOR PRESENT POSITION AND IMPACT PREDICTION CHARTS, AND TO TRANSMIT THE RANGE SAFETY FUNCTIONS WHEN COMMANDED TO DO SO BY THE RSO. THE BRSO WILL ASSUME RANGE SAFETY RESPONSIBILITY IN THE EVENT OF LOSS OF COMMUNICATIONS BETWEEN THE BRSO AND THE RSO.			
A	5-81	SAFING BY THE RSO WILL BE DONE ONLY IF THE RSO HAS VERIFICATION OF S-IVB C/O OR THE FD/FIDO REQUESTS "SAFE". WHEN SAFING IS CONFIRMED, THE RSO WILL STATE TO THE FD/FIDO "SAFING CONFIRMED."			
A	5-82	IF SAFING CANNOT BE CONFIRMED BY THE RSO, ANOTHER SAFING ATTEMPT WILL BE MADE BY THE RSO ON THE FIRST ORBITAL PASS OVER THE CAPE. COORDINATION WILL BE EFFECTED WITH THE SUPERINTENDENT OF RANGE OPERATIONS (SRO) AND FIDO TO ENSURE COMMAND COVERAGE, NON-INTERFERENCE WITH OTHER COMMAND FUNCTIONS, AND TELEMETRY DISPLAY AVAILABILITY. AT THE AGREED TIME, FIDO WILL STATE, "COMMAND CLEAR, RSO SEND SAFE." UPON CONFIRMATION, THE RSO WILL STATE, "SAFING CONFIRMED."			
A	5-83	<u>TRACKING SOURCES</u> AT LEAST TWO (2) VEHICLE POSITION DATA SOURCES ARE <u>MANDATORY</u> BEFORE LAUNCH FOR EACH PHASE OF POWERED FLIGHT TO ENABLE THE RANGE SAFETY OFFICER TO DETERMINE IF THE SPACE VEHICLE IS NORMAL OR VIOLATES ESTABLISHED INFLIGHT SAFETY CRITERIA.			
A	5-84	DATA FROM TWO (2) OF THE FOLLOWING THREE (3) RADARS ARE <u>MANDATORY</u> BEFORE LAUNCH (OTHER <u>HIGHLY DESIRABLE</u> ): BERMUDA FPS-16, BERMUDA FPQ-6, AND GRAND TURK TPQ-18.			
A	5-85	XY, XZ AND IP PLOTS AT BERMUDA (BDA) USING INPUTS FROM EITHER THE BDA FPS-16 OR BDA FPQ-6 RADAR ARE <u>HIGHLY DESIRABLE</u> FOR LAUNCH.			
A	5-86	ODOP DATA TO THE CAPE KENNEDY REAL-TIME COMPUTER SYSTEM (RTCS) FOR IP COMPUTATION AND RSO DISPLAY DURING FIRST STAGE BURN ARE <u>HIGHLY DESIRABLE</u> .			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	TRAJECTORY AND GUIDANCE	RANGE SAFETY	5-10





6 SLV - TB1 THROUGH  
TB4/TB4A

## SECTION 6 - SLV-TB1 THROUGH TB4/TB4A

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS
A	6-1	S-IC STAGE LOSS OF THRUST			
		A. ANY SINGLE ENGINE PRIOR TO TB3.	LAUNCH	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO.	A&B. <u>CUES:</u> 1. THRUST OK SWITCHES (K33-115; K34-115; K35-115; K36-115; K37-115; K38-115; K39-115; K40-115; K41-115; K42-115; K43-115; K44-115; K45-115; K46-115; K47-115)
		B. ANY TWO OR MORE ENGINES	LAUNCH	B.1. <u>ABORT.</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO AND TRANSMIT ABORT REQUEST (ABORT WILL BE INITIATED AUTOMATICALLY).	2. THRUST CHAMBER PRESSURE <500 PSIA (D8-101 THROUGH D8-105)
		1. PRIOR TO DEACTIVATION OF TWO ENGINES OUT AUTOMATIC ABORT.		2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u> (A) BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO. (B) CAPCOM ADVISE CREW OF POTENTIAL OVERRATE CONDITION.	3. LONGITUDINAL ACCELERATION. (VA2-603)
		2. AFTER DEACTIVATION OF TWO ENGINES OUT AUTOMATIC ABORT.			4. FINAL THRUST OK CUTOFF. (K52-115, K53-115, K54-115, K55-115, K56-115)
		C. LOSS OF THRUST-ENGINE 3 (THIS RULE APPLIES ONLY FOR THE UNIQUE CASE OF ENGINE 3 THRUST LOSS BETWEEN 0 TO 45 SEC.)	LAUNCH	C. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO. FLIGHT WILL INFORM RSO.	A&B. <u>NOTE:</u> 1. CREW MAY DEACTIVATE AUTOMATIC ABORT AFTER TB1 + 120 SEC.
		1. VOICE COMM WITH RSO		1.(A) FLIGHT CONFIRM ENGINE 3 OUT VIA RSO PRIVATE LINE	C. <u>CUES:</u> 1. THRUST CHAMBER PRESSURE, (D8-103) < 500 PSIA
		2. NO VOICE COMM WITH RSO		(B) FLIGHT CONFIRM NO OTHER KNOWN ANOMALIES BY <u>LITE ACTIVATION</u> AND VOICE REPORT	2. THRUST OK SWITCHES OFF (K39-115; K40-115; K41-115)
				2. FLIGHT CONFIRM ENGINE 3 OUT AND NO OTHER KNOWN ANOMALIES BY <u>LITE ACTIVATION</u>	3. FINAL THRUST OK SWITCHES OFF (K54-115)
					C. <u>NOTES:</u> 1. RSO LOOP 111 OR FD LOOP BACKUP TO PL. 2. CONFIRMATION OF NO OTHER KNOWN ANOMALIES WILL BE BASED ON: (A) ENGINE CHAMBER PRESSURE ABOVE 500 PSI AND HOLDING. (B) THRUST OK SWITCHES ON.
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB1 THROUGH TB4/TB4A		6-1



SECTION 6 - SLV - TB1 THROUGH TB4/TB4A - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	6-3 (CONT)	C. S-IVB BURN		C. BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO; CAPCOM ADVISE CREW OF IM- PENDING LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL.	<p>3. ACTUATOR POSITION INDICATES HARDOVER <math>\pm 5</math> DEG OR ERRATIC ACTUATOR(S) (G8-201 THROUGH G8-204; G9-201 THROUGH G9-204)</p> <p>4. S-II BURN MODE DISCRETE REMAINS OFF AT STAGING (K90-602)</p> <p>5. S-IC BURN MODE DISCRETE REMAINS ON AT STAGING (K89-602)</p> <p>C. S-IVB BURN</p> <p>1. ANGULAR RATES EXCEED 5 DEG/SEC (VR4-602; VR8-602; VR5-602; VF12-602; VR13-602; VR6-602)</p> <p>2. ROLL ATTITUDE ERROR <math>\geq 3.5</math> DEG: PITCH OR YAW ATTITUDE ERROR <math>&gt; 10</math> DEG (H69-602; H70-602; H71-602; H54-603; H55-603; H56-603)</p> <p>3. ACTUATOR POSITION INDICATES SUSTAINED HARDOVER <math>\pm 5</math> DEG (G1-400; G1-403) (G2-400; G2-403)</p> <p>4. S-IVB BURN MODE DISCRETE REMAINS OFF AT STAGING (K20-602)</p> <p><b>NOTES:</b></p> <p><b>CREW ABORT LIMITS</b></p> <p>A. S-IC BURN</p> <p>1. PITCH AND YAW RATES <math>\pm 4</math> DEG/SEC</p> <p>2. ROLL <math>\pm 20</math> DEG/SEC</p> <p>3. ATTITUDE ERROR <math>&gt; \pm 5</math> DEG</p> <p>4. O-BALL <math>\Delta P &gt; 3.2</math> PSID</p> <p>B. S-II/S-IVB BURN</p> <p>1. PITCH AND YAW RATES <math>\pm 10</math> DEG/SEC</p> <p>2. ROLL <math>\pm 20</math> DEG/SEC</p>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2-15-69	SLV - TB1 THROUGH TB4/TB4A			6-3



## SECTION 6 - SLV - TB1 THROUGH TB4/TB4A - CONTINUED

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A 1	6-4	ROLL PROGRAM FAILS TO INITIATE BY TB1 + 12 SEC	LAUNCH	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO.</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ROLL RATE REMAINS CONSTANT AT APPROXIMATELY ZERO DEG/SEC (VR12-602; VR6-602)</li> <li>ROLL COMMAND ANGLE REMAINS AT APPROXIMATELY LAUNCH VALUE (H60-603)</li> <li>ROLL ATTITUDE REMAINS CONSTANT AT APPROXIMATELY LAUNCH VALUE (H69-603)</li> <li>ROLL ATTITUDE ERROR REMAINS CONSTANT AT APPROXIMATELY ZERO (H69-602; VH56-602)</li> <li>GUIDANCE MODE WORD ONE (MODE CODE 25) BIT D24 (H60-603)</li> </ol>	
A 1	6-5	PITCH PROGRAM FAILS TO INITIATE BY TB1 + 12 SEC	LAUNCH	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO THAT VEHICLE WILL CONTINUE VERTICAL FLIGHT AND WILL EVENTUALLY VIOLATE RSO LIMITS.</p> <p>FIDO INFORM RSO.</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GUIDANCE MODE WORD ONE (MODE CODE 25) BIT D24 NOT SET TO "ONE" (H60-603)</li> <li>PITCH COMMANDED ANGLE REMAINS AT APPROXIMATELY ZERO DEGREES (H60-603)</li> <li>PITCH RATE REMAINS CONSTANT AT APPROXIMATELY ZERO DEG/SEC (VR4-602, VR13-602)</li> <li>PITCH GIMBAL ANGLE REMAINS CONSTANT AT APPROXIMATELY ZERO OR 360° (H60-603)</li> <li>PITCH ATTITUDE ERROR REMAINS CONSTANT AT APPROXIMATELY ZERO (VH71-602, VH54-603)</li> </ol>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2-15-69	SLV - TB1 THROUGH TB4/TB4A			6-4

SECTION 6 - SLV - TB1 THROUGH TB4/TB4A - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	6-6	ROLL PROGRAM FAILS TO TERMINATE BY TB1 + 35 SEC	LAUNCH	<p>CONTINUE MISSION.</p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO.</p> <p>CAPCOM ADVISE CREW OF TRAJECTORY DEVIATION AND VEHICLE CONTINUOUS ROLL.</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. GUIDANCE MODE WORD ONE (MODE CODE 25) BIT D23 NOT SET TO ONE (H60-603)</li> <li>2. ROLL COMMAND ANGLE NOT EQUAL TO ZERO (H60-603)</li> <li>3. ROLL RATE REMAINS CONSTANT AT APPROXIMATELY 1 DEG/SEC (VR12-602; VR6-602)</li> <li>4. ROLL ATTITUDE ERROR REMAINS IN EXCESS OF 0.5 DEGREES. (VH56-603; H69-602)</li> <li>5. ROLL GIMBAL ANGLE CONTINUES TO CHANGE (H60-603)</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTE:</u></p> <p>CUES 1 AND 4 MUST CONCUR WITH CUE 2 AND/OR 3 BEFORE THEY CAN BE INTERPRETED AS INDICATIONS OF FAILURE.</p>	
A 1	6-7	PITCH PROGRAM FAILS TO TERMINATE BY TB1 + 2 MIN 37 SEC	LAUNCH	<p>CONTINUE MISSION.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO.</li> <li>B. CAPCOM ADVISE CREW OF CONTINUOUS PITCH THROUGH S-IC/S-II STAGING OF APPROXIMATELY 0.3 DEG/SEC.</li> </ol>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. GUIDANCE MODE WORD (MODE CODE 25) BIT D21 NOT SET TO ONE (H60-603)</li> <li>2. PITCH COMMAND ANGLE CONTINUES TO DECREASE (H60-603)</li> <li>3. PITCH RATE REMAINS APPROXIMATELY 0.3 DEGREES/SECOND (VR4-602, VR13-602)</li> <li>4. PITCH GIMBAL ANGLE CONTINUES TO DECREASE (H60-603)</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTE:</u></p> <p>PITCH PROGRAM COULD BE EXTENDED BY AS LONG AS 60 SEC WITH ONE S-IC ENGINE OUT.</p>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB1 THROUGH TB4/TB4A			6-5

SECTION 6 - SLV - TB1 THROUGH TB4/TB4A - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	6-8	INERTIAL PLATFORM FAILURE - ACCELEROMETER	LAUNCH	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>A. BSE INFORM FLIGHT, FIDO, AND GUIDO.</p> <p>B. CAPCOM ADVISE CREW OF PROBABLE DEGRADED ORBIT.</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. GUIDANCE STATUS WORD (MODE CODE 24) (H60-603) BITS D26 AND D25 FOR Z ACCEL SET TO "ONE" BITS D24 AND D23 FOR X ACCEL SET TO "ONE" BITS D22 AND D21 FOR Y ACCEL SET TO "ONE"</li> <li>2. ACCELEROMETER PICKOFFS (X, Y, OR Z) INDICATE IN EXCESS OF 0.5° OR REMAIN CONSTANT AT ZERO (VH10-603, VH11-603, VH12-603)</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. NO EFFECT ON VEHICLE TRAJECTORY DURING S-1C BURN.</li> <li>2. LVDC SWITCHES TO A BACK-UP MODE AND UTILIZES A PRECOMPUTED F/M PROFILE FOR FAILED AXIS DURING THE S-1C, S-1I AND S-1VB BURNS.</li> </ol>	
A	6-9	LAUNCH VEHICLE INERTIAL PLATFORM FAILURE - ATTITUDE REFERENCE  A. PRIOR TO TB1 + 50 SEC  B. AFTER TB1 + 50 SEC BUT PRIOR TO TB1 + 100 SEC  C. AFTER TB1 + 100 SEC	LAUNCH	<p>A. <u>ABORT</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT, FIDO AND GUIDO, TRANSMIT ABORT REQUEST AT 50 SEC.</p> <p>B. <u>ABORT</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT, FIDO AND GUIDO, TRANSMIT ABORT REQUEST (REF NOTE 3).</p> <p>C. <u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT, FIDO AND GUIDO (REF NOTE 4).</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. GUIDANCE STATUS WORD - (MODE CODE 24) (H60-603) BITS D20 AND D19 FOR Z GIMBAL SET TO "ONE" BITS D18 AND D17 FOR X GIMBAL SET TO "ONE" BITS D16 AND D15 FOR Y GIMBAL SET TO "ONE"</li> <li>2. LADDER OUTPUTS CONSTANT FOR FAILED AXIS (H54-603; H55-603; H56-603)</li> <li>3. GUIDANCE MODE WORD #2 (MODE CODE 26) BIT D8 SET TO ONE</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. THE LVDC/LVDA WILL HOLD THE LADDER SIGNALS AT THE LAST PREVIOUS VALID VALUE.</li> <li>2. ATTITUDE CONTROL WILL BE LOST IN THE FAILED AXIS.</li> <li>3. CREW PERFORM MANUAL ABORT ON THE TWO GUIDANCE FAILURE LIGHTS.</li> <li>4. MANUAL ABORT WHEN FIDO LIMITS ARE EXCEEDED.</li> </ol>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2-15-69	SLV - TB1 THROUGH TB4/TB4A			6-6



SECTION 6 - SLV - TBI THROUGH TB4/TB4A - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	6-17	<p>S-II LOSS OF THRUST</p> <p>A. ANY SINGLE ENGINE - FAILURE TO ATTAIN THRUST OR LOSS OF THRUST PRIOR TO NOMINAL S-II CUTOFF</p> <p>B. ANY TWO ENGINES - FAILURE TO OBTAIN THRUST OR LOSS OF THRUST PRIOR DEPLETION SENSORS CUTOFF ARMED (TB3 + 5 MIN 39 SEC)</p> <p>1. ATTITUDE ERROR EXCEEDS 40 DEG</p> <p>2. ABORT LIMITS NOT EXCEEDED</p> <p>C. THREE OR MORE ENGINES- FAIL TO ATTAIN THRUST OR LOSS OF THRUST PRIOR TO S-IVB TO ORBIT CAPABILITY</p> <p>D. THREE OR MORE ENGINES- LOSS OF THRUST AFTER S-IVB TO ORBIT CAPABILITY BUT PRIOR TO DEPLETION SENSORS CUTOFF ARMED</p> <p>E. TWO OR MORE ENGINES LOSS OF THRUST AFTER DEPLETION SENSORS CUTOFF ARMED</p>	LAUNCH	<p>A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO.</p> <p>B.1. <u>ABORT</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO TRANSMIT ABORT REQUEST.</p> <p>2. <u>EARLY STAGE</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO RECOMMEND EARLY STAGING AT CHI FREEZE PLUS 5 SEC.</p> <p>C. <u>ABORT</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO TRANSMIT ABORT REQUEST.</p> <p>D. <u>EARLY STAGE</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO RECOMMEND IMMEDIATE EARLY STAGING.</p> <p>E. <u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO.</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <p>A.1. THRUST OK SWITCHES - OFF (K285-201 THROUGH 205) (K286-201 THROUGH 205)</p> <p>2. THRUST CHAMBER PRESSURE &lt;300 PSIA (D13-201 THROUGH 205)</p> <p>3. LONGITUDINAL ACCELERATION (A2-603)</p> <p>B.1.(A) TWO ENGINES OUT (CUES A.1, A.2, A.3)</p> <p>(B) ANGULAR RATE (R6-602, R8-602, R4-602, R13-602, R12-602, R5-602)</p> <p>(C) ATTITUDE ERRORS (H54-603, H55-603, H56-603, H69-602, H70-602, H71-602)</p> <p>(D) COMMAND ANGLES AND GIMBAL ANGLES (H60-603)</p> <p>B.2.(A) TWO ENGINES OUT (CUES A.1, A.2, A.3)</p> <p>(B) ANGULAR RATE (R6-602, R8-602, R4-602, R13-602, R12-602, R5-602)</p> <p>(C) ATTITUDE ERRORS (H54-603, H55-603, H56-603, H69-603, H70-602, H71-602)</p> <p>(D) COMMAND ANGLES AND GIMBAL ANGLES (H60-603)</p> <p>C.1. THRUST OK SWITCHES - OFF (K285-201 THROUGH 205) (K286-201 THROUGH 205)</p> <p>2. THRUST CHAMBER PRESSURE &lt;300 PSIA (D13-201 THROUGH 205)</p> <p>3. LONGITUDINAL ACCELERATION (A2-603)</p> <p>D.1. THRUST OK SWITCHES - OFF (K285-201 THROUGH 205) (K286-201 THROUGH 205)</p> <p>2. THRUST CHAMBER PRESSURE &lt;300 PSIA (D13-201 THROUGH 205)</p> <p>3. LONGITUDINAL ACCELERATION (A2-603)</p> <p>E.1. THRUST OK SWITCHES - OFF (K285-201 THROUGH 205) (K286-201 THROUGH 205)</p> <p>2. THRUST CHAMBER PRESSURE &lt;300 PSIA (D13-201 THROUGH 205)</p> <p>3. LONGITUDINAL ACCELERATION (A2-603)</p> <p><u>NOTE:</u> CREW WILL TAKE APPROPRIATE ACTION BASED ON ENGINE OUT LIGHTS AND 10 DEG/SEC ANGULAR RATE.</p>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TBI THROUGH TB4/TB4A			6-8

SECTION 6 - SLV - TB1 THROUGH TB4/TB4A - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A 1	6-18	ITERATIVE GUIDANCE MODE (IGM) FAILS TO INITIATE AT TB3 + 41 SEC	LAUNCH	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>A. BSE INFORM FLIGHT, FIDO AND GUIDANCE.</p> <p>B. CAPCOM ADVISE CREW.</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. GUIDANCE MODE WORD 1 (MODE CODE 25) BIT D14 NOT SET TO ONE (H60-603)</li> <li>2. PITCH GIMBAL ANGLE REMAINS CONSTANT (H60-603)</li> <li>3. PITCH COMMANDED ANGLE REMAINS CONSTANT (H60-603)</li> <li>4. ATTITUDE ERROR REMAINS AT APPROXIMATELY ZERO (H69-602, H70-602, H71-602, H54-603, H55-603, H56-603)</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTE:</u></p> <p>CUTOFF WILL BE INITIATED FROM SPACECRAFT BASED ON VIOLATION OF FIDO OR RSO LIMIT LINES.</p>	
A 1	6-19	<p>S-11 SECOND PLANE SEPARATION FAILS TO OCCUR BY TB3 + 31 SEC</p> <p>RULE NUMBERS 6-22 THROUGH 6-26 ARE RESERVED.</p>	LAUNCH	<p><u>ABORT</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND TRANSMIT ABORT REQUEST PRIOR TO TB3 + 46 SEC.</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SECOND PLANE SEPARATION INDICATES NO SEPARATION (VM86-206; M87-206)</li> <li>2. GUIDANCE MODE WORD 1 (MODE CODE 25) BIT D15 REMAINS ZERO (H60-603)</li> <li>3. IGNITION BUS VOLTAGE REMAINS AT APPROXIMATELY 28 VDC (XM125-207)</li> <li>4. RECIRCULATION BUS VOLTAGE REMAINS AT APPROXIMATELY 56 VDC (XM111-207)</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. PROBABLE SUBSEQUENT LOSS OF VEHICLE DUE TO EXCESSIVE TEMPERATURE.</li> <li>2. MANUAL ABORT BY CREW WITH ONBOARD INDICATION.</li> </ol>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/61	SLV - TB1 THROUGH TB4/TB4A			6-9



SECTION 6 SLV - TB1 THROUGH TB3/TB4A - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	6-31	TIME BASE 5 FAILS TO INITIATE AT S-IVB CUTOFF	LAUNCH	<p><u>S/C SEPARATION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO AND RECOMMEND IMMEDIATE SEPARATION TO A SAFE DISTANCE.</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. TIME OF TB INITIATE REMAINS AT PREVIOUS VALUE (H60-603)</li> <li>2. TIME-IN-TIME BASE CONTINUES TO COUNT (H60-603)</li> <li>3. GUIDANCE MODE WORD ONE (MODE CODE 25) BIT D2 NOT SET TO "ONE" (H60-603)</li> <li>4. ORBITAL SEQUENCE FAILS TO INITIATE.</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. THIS CONDITION WILL RESULT IN LOSS OF SEQUENCING AND ATTITUDE CONTROL.</li> <li>2. LVDC WILL INITIATE TB5 AFTER RECEIVING ANY TWO OF FOUR FUNCTIONS, AFTER TB4 + 10 SEC OR TB4A + 15 SEC.</li> </ol> <p>A. S-IVB ENGINE OUT "A".                      B. S-IVB ENGINE OUT "B".                      C. S-IVB VELOCITY CUTOFF.                      D. ACCELEROMETER LOSS OF THRUST INDICATION.</p>	
A	6-32	<p>FAILURE OF S-IVB TO CUTOFF</p> <p>A. AT NOMINAL S-IVB FIRST BURN VELOCITY CUTOFF</p> <p>B. AT TB6 + 10 MIN 41 SEC, TB8 + 11 MIN 41 SEC OR TB8A + 14 MIN 41 SEC</p>	<p>LAUNCH</p> <p>LAUNCH</p>	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>A.1. BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO</p> <p>2. CAPCOM REQUEST CREW TO CUTOFF S-IVB</p> <p>B. BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. THRUST CHAMBER PRESSURE GREATER THAN 300 PSIA (D1-403)</li> <li>2. THRUST OK SWITCHES ON (K14-401, K157-401)</li> <li>3. LVDC FAILURE EMR BITS D24, D25, AND D26 SET TO ONE (H60-603)</li> </ol>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB1 THROUGH TB4/TB4A			6-11



7 SLV - TBS AND  
TB7

## SECTION 7 - SLV - TB5 AND TB7

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	7-1	S-IVB J-2 ENGINE START BOTTLE PRESSURE GREATER THAN 1500 PSIA FOR FIRST AND SECOND RESTART (TB 6/8 AND TB8A)  RULE NUMBER 7-2 IS RESERVED.	ORBIT TD&E	<u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u>  BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND:  A. START TANK VENT VALVE OPEN AND CLOSED B. REPEAT AS NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN START BOTTLE PRESSURE BETWEEN 1300 AND 1500 PSIA	<u>CUES:</u>  1. GH2 START BOTTLE PRESSURE (D0017-401; D0241-401)  <u>NOTE:</u> IF START BOTTLE PRESSURE REACHES 1800 PSIA AND CANNOT BE VENTED TO AN ACCEPTABLE LEVEL, THE S/C SHOULD IMMEDIATELY SEPARATE TO A SAFE DISTANCE.	
A	7-3	S-IVB COLD HELIUM SHUTOFF VALVES FAIL TO CLOSE AT:  A. FIRST ENGINE CUTOFF (TB5 PLUS 1.4 SEC)  B. SECOND ENGINE CUTOFF (TB7 PLUS 1.4 SEC)	ORBIT	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND: 1. LOX TANK FLIGHT PRES-SURIZATION SHUTOFF VALVES CLOSED IF UNSUCCESSFUL, BSE SEND: 2. LOX TANK NON-PROPULSIVE VENT OPEN 3. (AT CRO FIRST REV) LOX TANK NON-PROPULSIVE VENT CLOSED 4. RECOMMEND SPACECRAFT SEPARATION IF LOX ULLAGE PRESSURE AT 50 PSIA  B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND: 1. LOX TANK FLIGHT PRES-SURIZATION SHUTOFF VALVES CLOSED IF UNSUCCESSFUL, AND ULLAGE PRESSURE RISES TO 50 PSIA OR SATURATED, BSE COMMAND: 2. LOX TANK VENT VALVE OPEN AND CLOSE TO MAINTAIN ULLAGE PRESSURE BELOW 40 PSIA AT ASC LOS	<u>CUES:</u>  1. COLD HELIUM DISCHARGE PRESSURE GREATER THAN 100 PSIA (D105-403) 2. COLD HELIUM BOTTLE PRESSURES DECAYING (D16-425; D248-405) 3. LOX TANK ULLAGE PRESSURES AT RELIEF SETTING (D179-406; D180-406)  <u>NOTES:</u> 1. FAILURE TO CLOSE THE SHUTOFF VALVES WILL RESULT IN THE DEPLETION OF THE COLD HELIUM 2. ACTION REQUIRE TO AVOID EXCEEDING LOX TANK OVER PRESSURE LIMITS	
A	7-4	S-IVB AUXILIARY HYDRAULIC PUMP FAILS TO TURN OFF AS PROGRAMMED	ORBIT TD&E	<u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u>  BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND TRANSMIT:  AUXILIARY HYDRAULIC PUMP FLIGHT MODE OFF AS SOON AS POSSIBLE	<u>CUES:</u>  1. SYSTEM PRESSURE ABOVE 1700 PSIA (D41-403) 2. RESERVOIR LEVEL BELOW 50 PERCENT (L7-403) 3. AFT BUS NO. 2 CURRENT ABOVE 20 AMPS (M22-404) 4. HYDRAULIC RESERVOIR OIL PRESSURE GREATER THAN 137 PSIA (D42-403)  <u>NOTE:</u> FAILURE TO TURN OFF HYDRAULIC PUMP DEPLETES AFT NO. 2 BATTERY IN APPROXIMATELY 90 MIN AND MAY OVERHEAT HYDRAULIC SYSTEM IN APPROXIMATELY 13 MIN.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB5 AND TB7			7-1

## SECTION 7 - SLV-TB5 AND TB7 - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS
A	7-5	LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL			<u>CUES:</u>
		A. BEFORE CSM SEP	ORBIT	A. SPACECRAFT SEPARATION BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO AND RECOMMEND SPACECRAFT SEPARATION	1. THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN COMMANDED ATTITUDE (CHI) AND THE ACTUAL VEHICLE ATTITUDE (THETA) IS GREATER THAN 5 DEG AND DIVERGING (H60-603)
		B. BEFORE DOCKING	TD&E	B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 1. BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO 2. BSE MAY RECOMMEND NO DOCK FOR LVDC FAILURE 3. CAPCOM ADVISE CREW	2. ATTITUDE ERROR SIGNALS 2.5 DEG IN PITCH AND YAW, 3.5 DEG IN ROLL AND ARE NOT DECREASING (H54-603 THRU H56-603; H69-602 THRU H71-602)
		C. DURING LM EXTRACTION	TD&E	C. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 1. BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO 2. CAPCOM ADVISE CREW	3. VEHICLE ANGULAR RATES GREATER THAN 1.2 DEG/SEC AND ARE NOT DECREASING (R4-602; R5-602; R6-602; R8-602; R12-602; R13-602)
		D. AFTER LM EXTRACTION	TLI	D. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT	4. FLIGHT CONTROL COMPUTER NOT IN CORRECT MODE (K20- 602) 5. EMR BITS D26, D25, AND D24 SET TO ONE (H60-603) 6. GUIDANCE STATUS WORD (MODE CODE 24) BITS D16, D18, OR D20 SET TO ONE 7. GUIDANCE FAILURE DISCRETE (D04) MODE CODE 26, BIT 8 SET TO ONE (H60-603)
					<u>NOTES:</u> 1. THE SLV YAW GIMBAL (Z - AXIS) IS CRITICAL BEYOND ± 45 DEG 2. DURING PERIODS OF NO GROUND COMMUNICATIONS CREW MAY ATTEMPT ATTITUDE CONTROL SWITCH OVER TO ALLOW SEPARATION OVER A GROUND STATION
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB5 AND TB7		7-2





SECTION 7 - SLV-TB5 AND TB7 - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	7-10	<p>IU ECS WATER VALVE FAILS TO CYCLE OPEN AND CLOSED.</p> <p>A. WATER VALVE CLOSED AND COOLANT INLET CONTROL TEMPERATURE IS 64°F OR HIGHER, AND                      THE INERTIAL GIMBAL TEMPERATURE IS PREDICTED TO BE EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 115°F BEFORE THE NEXT SITE AOS, OR                      THE LVDC MEMORY TEMPERATURE IS PREDICTED TO BE EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 124°F BEFORE THE NEXT SITE AOS.</p> <p>B. WATER VALVE OPEN AND COOLANT INLET CONTROL TEMP IS 55°F OR LESS, AND                      THE INERTIAL GIMBAL TEMPERATURE IS PREDICTED TO BE 104°F OR LESS BEFORE THE NEXT SITE AOS, OR                      THE LVDC MEMORY TEMPERATURE IS PREDICTED TO BE 32°F OR LESS BEFORE THE NEXT SITE AOS.</p>	<p>ALL</p> <p>ALL</p>	<p>A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u>                      BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND:                      1. ECS LOGIC INHIBIT COMMAND                      2. WATER VALVE OPEN</p> <p>B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u>                      BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND:                      1. ECS LOGIC INHIBIT COMMAND                      2. WATER VALVE CLOSED</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <p>1. WATER VALVE CLOSED/OPEN (G5-601; G6-601)                      2. ME/H<sub>2</sub>O TEMP (C15-601)                      3. OMW MODE CODE 27 BIT D8 SET TO ZERO (H60-603)                      4. ST-124 INERTIAL GIMBAL TEMP (C34-603)                      5. SUBLIMATER INLET TEMP (C11-601)                      6. LVDC MEMORY TEMP (C54-603)                      7. LVDA TEMP #1 (C55-603)                      8. LVDA TEMP #2 (C56-603)</p>	
		RULE NUMBER 7-11 IS RESERVED				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	SLV - TB5 AND TB7			7-5

SECTION 7 - SLV-TB5 AND TB7 - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	7-12	ENGINE PUMP PURGE FAILS ON AT TB5 + 10 MIN 3 SEC AND TB7 + 10 MIN 3 SEC	ORBIT TLI	<u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u>  BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND:  ENGINE PUMP PURGE CONTROL VALVE CLOSED.	<u>CUES:</u>  1. ENGINE PUMP PURGE REGULATOR PRESSURE FAILS TO DECREASE FROM ABOUT 100 PSIA TO ABOUT 10 PSIA. (D50-403)  2. AMBIENT BOTTLE PRESSURE DECREASING AT A RATE OF 23 PSIA/MIN (D236-403; D256-403).  <u>NOTE:</u>  IF NOT TERMINATED, THE PURGE WILL CAUSE THE DEPLETION OF THE AMBIENT HELIUM PNEUMATIC SUPPLY AT THE RATE OF 23 PSI/MIN.	
	7-13	S-IVB STAGE COMMON BULK-HEAD DELTA PRESSURE REACHES OR EXCEEDS:  A. MINUS 20 PSID PLUS 30 PSID  B. MINUS 26 PSID PLUS 36 PSID	ORBIT TLI           ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u>  BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND:  LH <sub>2</sub> AND/OR LOX TANK VENT VALVES OPEN OR CLOSED TO PRECLUDE REACHING THE SEPARATION LIMITS.  B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u>  BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO AND RECOMMEND SPACECRAFT SEPARATION TO A SAFE DISTANCE.	<u>CUES:</u>  1. LH <sub>2</sub> TANK ULLAGE PRESSURE (D0177-408, D0178-408) 2. LH <sub>2</sub> PUMP INLET PRESSURE (D0002-403) 3. LOX TANK ULLAGE PRESSURE (D0180-406, D0179-406) 4. LOX PUMP INLET PRESSURE (D0003-403)  <u>NOTES:</u>  1. MINUS DELTA PRESSURE IS DEFINED AS A FUEL TANK ULLAGE PRESSURE GREATER THAN THE LOX TANK ULLAGE PRESSURE.  2. PLUS DELTA PRESSURE IS DEFINED AS A LOX TANK ULLAGE PRESSURE GREATER THAN THE FUEL TANK ULLAGE PRESSURE.  3. THE MINIMUM RECOMMENDED DISTANCE BETWEEN THE S-IVB AND THE SPACECRAFT IS 7000 FEET.  4. THE BULKHEAD WILL STRUCTURALLY FAIL AT THE ULTIMATE LIMITS OF MINUS 32.5 PSID OR PLUS 42.0 PSID.	
		RULE NUMBER 7-14 IS RESERVED				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	SLV - TB5 AND TB7			7-6

SECTION 7 - SLV-TB5 AND TB7 - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	7-15	S-IVB HYDRAULIC FLUID IS BELOW OR PREDICTED TO DROP BELOW 10 DEG F BEFORE NEXT AOS	ORBIT TLI	<u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u>  BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND:  AUXILIARY HYDRAULIC PUMP FLIGHT MODE ON AND OFF AS REQUIRED FOR THERMAL CONDITIONING	<u>CUES:</u>  1. HYDRAULIC PUMP INLET OIL TEMP (C50-401)  2. RESERVOIR OIL TEMP (C51-403)	
	7-16	LOX NPV NOT OPEN AT TB5 + 6 HRS 18 MIN 55 SEC AND LH <sub>2</sub> VENT OPEN AS PROGRAMED.	TLI	<u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u>  BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND FIDO AND COMMAND:  A. LOX NPV OPENED AND LATCHED  IF UNSUCCESSFUL, BSE COMMAND:  B. CLOSE LH <sub>2</sub> TANK LATCHING RELIEF VALVE  C. CLOSE CVS	<u>CUES:</u>  1. LOX ULLAGE PRESSURE (D179-406, D180-406)  2. LOX NPV NOZZLE PRESSURE (D243-404, D244-404)  3. LOX NPV DISCRETES (K198-403, K199-403)	
		RULE NUMBER 7-17 THROUGH 7-18 ARE RESERVED				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	SLV - TB5 AND TB7			7-7



## SECTION 7 - SLV-TB5 AND TB7 - CONTINUED

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS
A 1	7-19	LH <sub>2</sub> ULLAGE PRESSURE LESS THAN 18 PSIA DURING ORBITAL COAST (TB5 OR TB7)	EARTH ORBIT	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND CVS CLOSED, AND CVS ORIFICE LEG OPEN. IF PRESSURE RISES TO 21 PSIA, COMMAND CVS REGULATOR LEG OPEN. REPEAT AS NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN ULLAGE PRESSURE BETWEEN 18 AND 21 PSIA PRIOR TO INITIATION OF RESTART PREPS.</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FUEL TANK ULLAGE EDS NOS. 1 AND 2 PRESSURE (D0177-408, D0178-408).</li> <li>FUEL PUMP INLET PRESSURE D0002-403).</li> </ol>
A	7-20	<p>FAILURE TO SAFE THE RANGE SAFETY RECEIVERS AT INSERTION.</p> <p>SAFING IS TO BE ACCOMPLISHED ON SUBSEQUENT PASSES OVER KSC.</p> <p>A. PROPELLANT DISPERSION SYSTEM NOT ARMED</p> <p>B. PROPELLANT DISPERSION SYSTEM ARMED</p>	ORBIT	<p>A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND RECOMMEND RSO SEND SAFE COMMAND</p> <p>B. <u>SPACECRAFT SEPARATION</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RECOMMEND SPACECRAFT SEPARATION TO A SAFE DISTANCE (7000 FT)</li> <li>WHEN SPACECRAFT HAS REACHED A SAFE DISTANCE, RECOMMEND RSO SEND SAFE COMMAND</li> </ol>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FIRING UNIT 1 RS EBW (M30-411) &gt;1.6 VOLTS</li> <li>FIRING UNIT 2 RS EBW (M31-411) &gt;1.6 VOLTS</li> <li>RANGE SAFETY RECEIVER #1 ENABLE (N057-411) BETWEEN 2.4 AND 4.5 VOLTS</li> <li>RANGE SAFETY RECEIVER #2 ENABLE (N062-411) BETWEEN 2.4 AND 4.5 VOLTS</li> <li>RSO DISPLAY AND COMMAND SYSTEM STATUS</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RSO SHOULD NOT ATTEMPT TO SAFE THE RANGE SAFETY RECEIVERS ON REVS 1 AND 2 UNTIL MCC CONFIRMS THE PROPELLANT DISPERSION SYSTEM IS NOT ARMED</li> <li>EITHER CUE 1 OR CUE 2 IS SUFFICIENT FOR IMPLEMENTING THIS RULE</li> </ol>
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV-TB5 AND TB7		7-8

## SECTION 7 - SLV-TB5 AND TB7 - CONTINUED

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A 1	7-21	J-2 ENGINE MAIN FUEL VALVE FAILS TO CLOSE AT S-IVB FIRST OR SECOND CUTOFF.	ORBIT	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>A. BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND PREVALVES AND RECIRC SHUTOFF VALVES CLOSED, AND CYCLE THE MAIN FUEL VALVES OPEN AND CLOSED.</p> <p>B. IF SUCCESSFUL, COMMAND PREVALVES AND RECIRC VALVES OPEN.</p> <p>C. IF UNSUCCESSFUL AT TB6/8 + — COMMAND RECIRC VALVES OPEN.</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. MAIN FUEL VALVE POSITION (G004-401)</li> <li>2. MAIN FUEL VALVE OPEN DISCRETE (K118-401)</li> <li>3. FUEL PUMP DISCHARGE TEMP (C134-401)</li> <li>4. FUEL CIRCULATION PUMP FLOWMETER (F5-406)</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTE:</u> NO COMMAND ACTION IS REQUIRED SHOULD FAILURE OCCUR FOLLOWING THIRD S-IVB CUTOFF</p>	
A 1	7-22	J-2 ENGINE MAIN OXIDIZER VALVE FAILS TO CLOSE AT S-IVB FIRST OR SECOND CUTOFF	ORBIT TLI	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>A. BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND (ASAP): PREVALVES AND RECIRC SHUTOFF VALVES CLOSED</p> <p>B. BSE ATTEMPT TO CYCLE MOV OPEN AND CLOSED. IF SUCCESSFUL, BSE COMMAND:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. ENGINE MOV CLOSED</li> <li>b. PREVALVE AND RECIRC SHUTOFF VALVES OPEN</li> </ol>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. MAIN OXIDIZER VALVE POSITION (G3-401)</li> <li>2. MAIN OXIDIZER VALVE OPEN (K120-401)</li> <li>3. LOX PUMP DISCHARGE TEMP (C133-401)</li> <li>4. LOX CIRCULATION PUMP FLOWRATE (F4-424)</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.</li> <li>2.</li> <li>3. NO COMMAND ACTION IS REQUIRED SHOULD FAILURE OCCUR FOLLOWING 3RD S-IVB CUTOFF.</li> </ol>	
	7-23	S-IVB STAGE PNEUMATIC REGULATOR OUTLET PRESSURE LESS THAN 400 PSIA AND DECREASING IMMEDIATELY AFTER S-IVB CUTOFF (FIRST BURN)	ORBIT	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND:</p> <p>LH<sub>2</sub> CONTINUOUS VENT SYSTEM OPEN</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <p>STAGE PNEUMATIC REG OUTLET PRESSURE (D014-403, D247-403)</p> <p><u>NOTES:</u></p> <p>IF PNEUMATIC REGULATOR HAS FAILED CLOSED, THE J-2 ENGINE PUMP PURGE WILL DEplete PRESSURE DOWNSTREAM OF THE REGULATOR IN 45 SEC</p>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB5 AND TB7			7-9

SECTION 7 - SLV - TB5 AND TB7 - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	7-24	DELETED				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB5 AND TB7			7-10

8 SLV - TBS/TBS/  
TBSA

## SECTION 8 - SLV - TB6/TB8/TB8A

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS
A	8-1	S-IVB STAGE O <sub>2</sub> /H <sub>2</sub> BURNER FUEL PROPELLANT VALVE FAILS CLOSED	TL1	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND: BURNER SHUTDOWN SEQUENCE</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BURNER CHAMBER DOME TEMPERATURE INDICATES 460 DEG R OR LESS (C382-403)</li> <li>BURNER NOZZLE TEMPERATURE OFF SCALE LOW (C380-403)</li> <li>BURNER GH<sub>2</sub> INJECTOR TEMPERATURE (C383-403)</li> <li>AMBIENT REPRESSURIZATION MODE SELECT (K195-404)</li> <li>BURNER LH<sub>2</sub> PRESSURIZATION COIL TEMPERATURE (C379-403)</li> <li>BURNER PROPELLANT VALVES POSITIONS (K180-404, K192-403)</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTE:</u></p> <p>THE O<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub> BURNER VOTING CIRCUIT WILL NOT DETECT FAILURE OF THE BURNER TO IGNITE OR BURNER FLAME-OUT IN THE EVENT THE FUEL PROPELLANT VALVE FAILS CLOSED.</p>
		RULE NUMBER 8-2 IS RESERVED			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB6/TB8/TB8A		8-1

## SECTION 8 - SLV - TB6/TB8/TB8A - CONTINUED

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS
A	8-3	CONTINUOUS VENT REGULATOR FAILS TO CLOSE DURING TB6/8/8A	ORBIT	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND IMMEDIATELY:</p> <p>A. CONTINUOUS VENT VALVE CLOSE</p> <p>B. IF UNSUCCESSFUL BSE COMMAND SECOND BURN RELAY OFF AFTER TB6/8/8A + 45 SECONDS</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CVS VALVE POSITION (K154-411)</li> <li>CVS NOZZLE PRESSURE (D181-409, D182-409)</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CVS NOZZLE PRESSURES SHOULD DROP TO ZERO AT TB6/TB8A + 42.2 SEC OR TB8 + 6 MIN 24.4 SEC</li> <li>POSITIVE INDICATION OF A FAILED OPEN REGULATOR IS NOZZLE PRESSURES GREATER THAN 3 PSIA AND OSCILLATING AT ABOUT 1 CPS</li> <li>IF D181 AND D182 SHOW STEADY PRESSURE GREATER THAN 3 PSIA, THE REGULATOR MAY BE OPEN</li> </ol>
A	8-4	S-IVB STAGE FAILS TO ATTAIN THRUST OR LOSS OF THRUST AFTER MAINSTAGE "OK"	TLI	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>THRUST CHAMBER PRESSURE &lt;300 PSIA (D1-403)</li> <li>THRUST OK SWITCHES OFF (K14-401, K157-401)</li> <li>LONGITUDINAL ACCELERATION &lt;3g (VA2-603)</li> <li>TB7/TB9 INITIATED (MODE CODE 26) BIT 20 EQUAL TO ONE (460-603)</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTE:</u></p> <p>IF THE S-IVB HAS FAILED TO ATTAIN THRUST BY:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TB6 PLUS 9 MIN 49 SEC, TB7 IS INITIATED.</li> <li>TB8 PLUS 7 MIN 48 SEC, TB9 IS INITIATED.</li> <li>TB8A PLUS 9 MIN 49 SEC, TB9 IS INITIATED.</li> </ol>
		RULE NUMBERS 8-5 THROUGH 8-10 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB6/TB8/TB8A		8-2

## SECTION 8 - SLV - TB6/TB8/TB8A - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS
	8-11	LH <sub>2</sub> CHILLDOWN SYSTEM FAILS DURING RESTART PREPARATIONS	TLI	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND AT TB6/TB8A + 8 MIN 45 SEC OR TB8 + 6 MIN 45 SEC COMMAND:</p> <p>A. S-IVB ENGINE CUTOFF OFF</p> <p>B. ENGINE READY BYPASS</p> <p>C. PREVALVES OPEN</p> <p>D. ENGINE START ON</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LH<sub>2</sub> PREVALVE OPEN (K111-404)</li> <li>LH<sub>2</sub> PREVALVE CLOSE (K112-404)</li> <li>LH<sub>2</sub> BLEED VALVE CLOSE (K127-401)</li> <li>LH<sub>2</sub> RECIRC. VALVE CLOSE (K136-409)</li> <li>LH<sub>2</sub> RECIRC. FLOW (F005-404)</li> <li>LH<sub>2</sub> PUMP INLET PRESS (D002-403)</li> <li>LH<sub>2</sub> ULLAGE PRESSURE (D177-408, D178-408)</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTES:</u></p> <p>LH<sub>2</sub> CHILLDOWN WILL NOT BE SATISFACTORY IF:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PREVALVE IS OPEN</li> <li>RECIRC. VALVE IS CLOSED</li> <li>BLEED VALVE IS CLOSED</li> <li>CHILLDOWN PUMP IS NOT ON</li> </ol>
A	8-12	S-IVB AUXILIARY HYDRAULIC PUMP FAILS TO TURN ON AT: TB6 + 3 MIN 39 SEC, TB8 + 1 MIN 39 SEC, OR TB8A + 3 MIN 39 SEC.	TLI	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND SEND: AUXILIARY HYDRAULIC PUMP FLIGHT MODE OFF.</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HYDRAULIC SYSTEM PRESSURE (D0041-403) &lt;1700 PSIA</li> <li>RESERVOIR OIL LEVEL (L0007-403). &gt;50%</li> <li>AFT BATTERY NO. 2 CURRENT (M022-404) ZERO AMPS</li> <li>RESERVOIR OIL PRESSURE (D0042-403). &lt;89 PSIA</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTES:</u></p> <p>IN THE EVENT THE AUXILIARY HYDRAULIC PUMP FAILS TO TURN ON DURING RESTART PREPARATIONS, FLIGHT MODE OFF SHOULD BE SENT TO PRECLUDE THE POSSIBILITY OF THE AUXILIARY HYDRAULIC PUMP STARTING WHILE THE CHILLDOWN PUMPS ARE OPERATING.</p>
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB6/TB8/TB8A		8-3

SECTION 8 - SLV - TB6/TB8/TB8A - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A 1	8-13	LH <sub>2</sub> AMBIENT REPRESS SUPPLY IS LESS THAN 1500 PSIA AT TB8.	TLI	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND:</p> <p>A. AT TB8 + 3 MIN:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AMBIENT REPRESS MODE SELECT OFF.</li> <li>2. LH<sub>2</sub> TANK REPRESS CONTROL VALVES OPEN ON.</li> <li>3. CVS CLOSE.</li> </ol> <p>B. AT TB8 + 7 MIN:</p> <p>AMBIENT REPRESS MODE SELECT ON.</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. FUEL TANK HELIUM BOTTLE REPRESSURIZATION PRESSURE (D0020-403, D0249-403).</li> <li>2. LOX TANK REPRESSURIZATION SPHERES PRESSURE (D0088-403, D0254-403).</li> </ol>	
	8-14	PRESSURE SWITCHES FAIL TO TERMINATE LOX OR FUEL AMBIENT REPRESSURIZATION.	TLI	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND:</p> <p>A. LOX TANK REPRESSURIZATION CONTROL VALVES CLOSED OR</p> <p>B. LH<sub>2</sub> TANK REPRESSURIZATION CONTROL VALVES CLOSED</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. LOX TANK ULLAGE PRESSURES (D179-406, D180-406)</li> <li>2. LH<sub>2</sub> TANK ULLAGE PRESSURES (D177-408, D178-408)</li> </ol>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB6/TB8/TB8A			8-4



9 SLV - TB9

SECTION 9 - SLV - TB9

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	9-1	CONTINUOUS VENT VALVE REGULATOR FAILS CLOSED	TLI	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND TRANSMIT:</p> <p>A. CONTINUOUS VENT RELIEF OVERRIDE SHUTOFF VALVE OPEN</p> <p>B. IF THE CVS REG REMAINS CLOSED, COMMAND THE LH<sub>2</sub> VENT VALVE OPEN AND CLOSED TO MAINTAIN AN ULLAGE PRESSURE OF 15-20 PSIA</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LH<sub>2</sub> TANK ULLAGE PRESSURES (D177-408, D178-406)</li> <li>CVS VALVE POSITION (K154-411)</li> <li>CVS NOZZLE PRESSURE (D181-409, D182-409)</li> <li>CVS NOZZLE TEMPERATURES (C256-409, C257-409)</li> </ol> <p><u>NOTE:</u></p> <p>MUST MAINTAIN 15 PSIA IN LH<sub>2</sub> TANK FOR ACCEPTABLE LH<sub>2</sub> DUMP</p>	
		RULE NUMBER 9-2 IS RESERVED				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	SLV - TB9			9-1

## SECTION 9 - SLV - TB9 - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	9-3	FAILURE OF LOX NONPROPULSIVE VENT TO LATCH OPEN (TB9 + 12 MIN 42 SEC)	TLI	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LOX NPV VALVE OPEN AND LATCHED.</li> </ol> <p>IF UNSUCCESSFUL, BSE COMMAND:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LOX NPV OPEN</li> </ol> <p>IF 1 AND 2 ARE UNSUCCESSFUL, SEND:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LOX VENT VALVE OPEN</li> </ol>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LOX TANK ULLAGE PRESSURE (D179-406, D180-406)</li> <li>LOX NPV NOZZLE PRESSURES (D243-404, D244-404)</li> <li>LOX NPV DISCRETES (K198-403, K199-403)</li> </ol>	
A	9-4	FAILURE OF S-IVB LOX DUMP TO INITIATE AT TB9 + 1 MIN 30 SEC	TLI	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND:</p> <p>ENGINE MAIN LOX VALVE OPEN</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MAIN OXIDIZER VALVE OPEN - CLOSED (G3-401)</li> <li>LOX PUMP DISCHARGE TEMPERATURE (C133-401)</li> <li>MAIN OXIDIZER VALVE OPEN/CLOSED DISCRETE (K120-401)</li> </ol>	
A	9-5	FAILURE OF LH <sub>2</sub> DUMP TO INITIATE AT TB9 + 12 MIN 50 SEC	TLI	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND:</p> <p>ENGINE MAIN FUEL VALVE OPEN</p>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MAIN FUEL VALVE OPEN - CLOSED (G4-401)</li> <li>LH<sub>2</sub> PUMP DISCHARGE TEMPERATURE (C134-401)</li> <li>MAIN FUEL VALVE OPEN/CLOSED DISCRETE (K118-401)</li> </ol>	
	9-6	FAILURE OF COLD HELIUM DUMP TO INITIATE	TLI	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u></p> <p>BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>COLD HELIUM DUMP THRU BURNER</li> </ol> <p>IF UNSUCCESSFUL, BSE COMMAND AFTER TB9 + 12 MIN 40 SEC:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>LOX TANK FLIGHT PRESSURIZATION SHUTOFF VALVE OPEN</li> </ol>	<p><u>CUES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>COLD HELIUM BOTTLE PRESSURE (D16-425, D248-405)</li> <li>GOX/GH<sub>2</sub> BURNER LH<sub>2</sub> PRESSURE COIL (D231-403)</li> </ol>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB9			9-2

## SECTION 9 - SLV - TB9 - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS
	9-7	FAILURE ENGINE START BOTTLE DUMP TO INITIATE	TLI	<u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND: START BOTTLE VENT CONTROL VALVE OPEN	<u>CUES:</u> GH <sub>2</sub> START BOTTLE PRESSURE (D17-401, D241-401)
	9-8	FAILURE OF S-IVB STAGE CONTROL PNEUMATIC DUMP TO INITIATE.	TLI	<u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND: 1. ENGINE PUMP SEAL PURGE ON IF UNSUCCESSFUL, BSE COMMAND: 2. LOX SHUTDOWN VALVE CLOSED	<u>CUES:</u> 1. HELIUM AMBIENT SPHERE PRESSURE NOT DECREASING (D236-403, D256-403) 2. ENGINE PUMP PURGE (D50-403)
	9-9	FAILURE OF ENGINE CONTROL BOTTLE HELIUM DUMP TO INITIATE	TLI	<u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND: 1. ENGINE PNEUMATIC SYSTEM VENT OPEN IF UNSUCCESSFUL, BSE COMMAND: 2. ENGINE HELIUM CONTROL SHUTOFF VALVE OPEN	<u>CUE:</u> ENGINE CONTROL HELIUM SPHERE PRESSURE (D19-401, D242-401)
A	9-10	LOSS OF EITHER OR BOTH APS MODULES PRIOR TO OR DURING PROPELLANT DUMP	TLI	<u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u> BSE INFORM FLIGHT AND COMMAND: S-IVB BURN MODE ON	<u>CUES:</u> 1. ATTITUDE CONTROL HELIUM CONTROL PRESSURE TANK 1 LESS THAN 1100 PSIA (D35-414, D250-414) 2. MANIFOLD PRESSURE MOD 1 LESS THAN 160 PSIA (OXID-FUEL) (D70-414, D71-414) 3. ATTITUDE CONTROL HELIUM CONTROL PRESSURE TANK 2 LESS THAN 1100 PSIA (D36-415, D251-415) 4. MANIFOLD PRESSURE MOD 2 LESS THAN 160 PSIA (OXID-FUEL) (D72-415, D73-415)
		RULE NUMBERS 9-11 THROUGH 9-15 ARE RESERVED			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB9		9-3

## SECTION 9 - SLV-TB9 - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

RFV	ITEM	PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION				MISSION RULE REFERENCE
A	9-16	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCERS	CATEGORY
		<u>S-IC STAGE SYSTEMS</u>				
		PRESS, COMBUSTION CHAMBER	D8-101			HD
		PRESS, COMBUSTION CHAMBER	D8-102			HD
		PRESS, COMBUSTION CHAMBER	D8-103			HD
		PRESS, COMBUSTION CHAMBER	D8-104			HD
		PRESS, COMBUSTION CHAMBER	D8-105			HD
		FINAL THRUST OK CUTOFF ENG NO. 1	VK52-115			HD
		FINAL THRUST OK CUTOFF ENG NO. 2	VK53-115			HD
		FINAL THRUST OK CUTOFF ENG NO. 3	VK54-115			HD
		FINAL THRUST OK CUTOFF ENG NO. 4	VK55-115			HD
		FINAL THRUST OK CUTOFF ENG NO. 5	VK56-115			HD
		<u>S-II STAGE SYSTEMS</u>				
		TEMP, RECIRCULATION BATTERY 1	C540-200			HD
		TEMP, RECIRCULATION BATTERY 2	C541-200			HD
		PRESS, THRUST CHAMBER, ENG 1	D13-201			HD
		PRESS, THRUST CHAMBER, ENG 2	D13-202			HD
		PRESS, THRUST CHAMBER, ENG 3	D13-203			HD
		PRESS, THRUST CHAMBER, ENG 4	D13-204			HD
		PRESS, THRUST CHAMBER, ENG 5	D13-205			HD
		POSITION, YAW ACTUATOR	VG8-201			HD
			G30-201			HD
		POSITION, YAW ACTUATOR	VG8-202			HD
			G30-202			HD
		POSITION, YAW ACTUATOR	VG8-203			HD
			G30-203			HD
		POSITION, YAW ACTUATOR	VG8-204			HD
			G30-204			HD
		POSITION, PITCH ACTUATOR	VG9-201			HD
			G31-201			HD
		POSITION, PITCH ACTUATOR	VG9-202			HD
			G31-202			HD
		POSITION, PITCH ACTUATOR	VG9-203			HD
			G31-203			HD
		POSITION, PITCH ACTUATOR	VG9-204			HD
			G31-204			HD
		DEPRESS, MAINSTAGE OK SW A, ENG 1	K285-201			HD
		DEPRESS, MAINSTAGE OK SW B, ENG 1	K286-201			HD
		DEPRESS, MAINSTAGE OK SW A, ENG 2	K285-202			HD
		DEPRESS, MAINSTAGE OK SW B, ENG 2	K286-202			HD
		DEPRESS, MAINSTAGE OK SW A, ENG 3	K285-203			HD
		DEPRESS, MAINSTAGE OK SW B, ENG 3	K286-203			HD
		DEPRESS, MAINSTAGE OK SW A, ENG 4	K285-204			HD
		DEPRESS, MAINSTAGE OK SW B, ENG 4	K286-204			HD
		DEPRESS, MAINSTAGE OK SW A, ENG 5	K285-205			HD
		DEPRESS, MAINSTAGE OK SW B, ENG 5	K286-205			HD
		VOLTAGE, RECIRC BATTERY	XM111-207			HD
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE	
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB9	PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION	9-4	

SECTION 9 - SLV-TB9 - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	MEAS DESCRIPTION	MEAS NO.	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCER	CATEGORY	MISSION RULE REFERENCE
A	9-16						
	(CONT'D)	S-IVB STAGE SYSTEMS					
		LINK CP1				HD	
		MUX CP1A0				HD	
		MUX CP1B0				HD	
		MUX RDSM				HD	
		MUX RLSM				HD	
		PRESS, FUEL TANK ULLAGE EDS 1	VD177-408			HD	
		PRESS, HYDRAULIC RESERVOIR	D042-403			HD	
		PRESS, HYDRAULIC SYSTEM	D041-403			HD	
		PRESS, FUEL TANK ULLAGE EDS 2	VD178-408			HD	
		PRESS, OXID TANK ULLAGE EDS 1	VD179-408			HD	
		PRESS, OXID TANK ULLAGE EDS 2	VD180-406			HD	
		LEVEL, RESERVOIR OIL	VXL7-403			HD	
		VOLT, F/V 1 ESW RANGE SAFETY	XM30-411			HD	
		VOLT, F/V 2 ESW RANGE SAFETY	XM31-411			HD	
		MISC, SEC R/S RCVR 1 L/L SIG STR	VN57-411			HD	
		MISC, SEC R/S RCVR 2 L/L SIG STR	VN62-411			HD	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE		
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV - TB9	PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION	9-5		

SECTION 9 - SLV-TB9 - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCERS	CATEGORY	MISSION RULE REFERENCE
A	9-16 (CONT'D)	<u>IU STAGE SYSTEMS</u>					
		LINK DP1 LINK DP-1A				} 1 OF 2 M	
		LINK DP-1B				HD	
		MUX DP1A0				HD	
		MUX DP1B0				HD	
		EDS				M	
		CCS DIGITAL COMMAND SYSTEM				M	
		ATT PITCH, LADDER OUTPUT GUID COMP	VH54-603			HD	
		ATT YAW, LADDER OUTPUT GUID COMP	VH55-603			HD	
		ATT ROLL, LADDER OUTPUT GUID COMP	VH56-603			HD	
		GUIDANCE COMPUTER OPERATION	H60-603			M	
		ATT ERROR SIGNAL ANG POS ROLL	VH69-603			HD	
		ATT ERROR SIGNAL ANG POS YAW	VH70-603			HD	
		ATT ERROR SIGNAL ANG POS PITCH	VH71-603			HD	
		COMPUTER RESET PULSE #1 GUIDANCE DECODER	J71-603			} 1 OF 2 M	
		COMPUTER RESET PULSE #2 GUIDANCE DECODER	J72-603				
		ANG VEL, PITCH CONTROL	VR4-602			HD	
		ANG VEL, PITCH EDS GROUP 3 (REF)	VR13-602			HD	
		ANG VEL, YAW CONTROL	VR5-602			HD	
		ANG VEL, YAW EDS GROUP 1 (REF)	VR8-602			HD	
		ANG VEL, ROLL CONTROL	VR6-602			HD	
		ANG VEL, ROLL EDS GROUP 2 (REF)	VR12-602			HD	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE		
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	SLV-TB9	PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION	9-6		

10 CSM ENVIRONMENTAL  
CONTROL



SECTION 10 - CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>GENERAL</b>			
	10-1	<p><u>LAUNCH</u></p> <p>LAUNCH WILL BE CONTINUED AS LONG AS THE SUIT CIRCUIT AND O<sub>2</sub> SUPPLY WILL SUPPORT FLIGHT CREW DEMANDS FOR AT LEAST ONE REV AND ENTRY INTO 2-1. THERE ARE NO COOLANT FAILURES FOR WHICH LAUNCH/INSERTION PHASE WILL BE TERMINATED.</p> <p><u>ALL MISSION PHASES</u></p> <p>TO CONTINUE THE MISSION THE CABIN AND SUIT CIRCUIT INCLUDING THE O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD AND SURGE TANK OR REPRESS PACK MUST BE CAPABLE OF PROVIDING A CONTAMINANT - FREE, LIFE - SUSTAINING ENVIRONMENT.</p> <p>THE COOLANT SYSTEM LOOP MUST BE CAPABLE OF PROVIDING AN ADEQUATE THERMAL ENVIRONMENT FOR CREW AND COLDPLATED EQUIPMENT. SUFFICIENT WATER MUST BE AVAILABLE FOR CREW CONSUMPTION AND EVAPORATIVE COOLING REQUIREMENTS TO COMPLETE THE SCHEDULED PHASE OR TO ACHIEVE THE NEXT GO/NO-GO PTP; URINE DUMP CAPABILITY OR URINE STORAGE CAPABILITY IN LM MUST BE AVAILABLE TO CONTINUE.</p> <p><u>TDSE</u></p> <p><u>UNDOCKING</u></p> <p><u>RENDEZVOUS</u></p> <p><u>I/V</u></p> <p><u>DOCKED DPS BURN</u></p> <p><u>EVA</u></p> <p>IN ADDITION TO THE PRECEDING REQUIREMENTS, SUIT INTEGRITY IS REQUIRED TO ENTER THESE PHASES.</p> <p><u>RENDEZVOUS</u></p> <p>IN ADDITION TO THE PRECEDING REQUIREMENTS, THE PRIMARY LOOP COOLING IS REQUIRED.</p> <p><u>EVA</u></p> <p>IN ADDITION TO THE PRECEDING REQUIREMENTS, BOTH THE SURGE TANK AND THE REPRESS PACK ARE REQUIRED FOR EVA.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM	GENERAL	10-1

SECTION 10 - CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	10-2	<p><u>DEFINITIONS</u></p> <p><u>LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY:</u> CM PRESSURE VESSEL LEAKAGE SUCH THAT CABIN PRESSURE CANNOT BE MAINTAINED <math>\geq 4.5</math> PSIA BY CABIN PRESSURE REGULATORS (1.2 LB/HR TOTAL)</p> <p><u>LOSS OF SUIT INTEGRITY:</u> TOTAL PGA AND SUIT LOOP LEAKAGE <math>&gt; 0.5</math> PSI/MIN (1.5 LB/HR) DURING PGA SUIT LOOP PRESSURE CHECK.</p> <p><u>LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT:</u> INABILITY OF THE SUIT CIRCUIT TO MAINTAIN ADEQUATE CREW COMFORT AND/OR CO<sub>2</sub> REMOVAL WITHOUT USING DIRECT O<sub>2</sub>.</p> <p><u>LOSS OF O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD:</u> AN O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD OR REGULATOR FAILURE WITH WHICH THE SUIT CIRCUIT O<sub>2</sub> DEMANDS CANNOT BE SUPPLIED FOR ENTRY.</p> <p><u>LOSS OF PRIMARY LOOP COOLING:</u> LOSS OF ALL FLOW, A LEAK WHICH CANNOT BE ISOLATED, OR COMBINED FAILURES SUCH THAT RADIATORS AND EVAPORATOR PROVIDE NO COOLING.</p> <p><u>LOSS OF SECONDARY LOOP COOLING:</u> LOSS OF ALL FLOW, A LEAK WHICH CANNOT BE ISOLATED, OR COMBINED FAILURES SUCH THAT RADIATOR AND EVAPORATOR PROVIDE NO COOLING.</p> <p><u>LOSS OF COOLANT LOOP RADIATORS:</u> RADIATOR LEAK, BLOCKAGE OF ALL FLOW THROUGH RADIATORS, OR RADIATOR DEGRADATION SUCH THAT TOTAL LONG TERM USAGE OF WATER IS MORE THAN IS BEING PRODUCED.</p> <p><u>LOSS OF ALL COOLING:</u> LOSS OF PRIMARY AND SECONDARY LOOP COOLING.</p> <p><u>LOSS OF SURGE TANK AND/OR REPRESS PACK:</u> SURGE TANK, REPRESS PACK, OR PLUMBING FAILURES WHICH REQUIRE ISOLATION OF THE SURGE TANK AND/OR REPRESS PACK.</p> <p>RULES 10-3 THROUGH 10-9 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM	GENERAL	10-2

SECTION 10 - CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT</b>			
	10-10	<p><u>O<sub>2</sub> SYSTEM</u></p> <p>A. SUIT FLOW RELIEF VALVE WILL REMAIN CLOSED FOR DURATION OF FLIGHT.</p> <p>B. NORMAL CM REPRESSURIZATION WITH LM MANNED WILL UTILIZE THE REPRESS PACK.</p> <p>C. SURGE TANK WILL BE ON LINE EXCEPT DURING LM PRESSURIZATION OR CM PRESSURIZATION WITH THE LM MANNED, WHEN IT WILL BE ISOLATED TO MAINTAIN QUANTITY &gt;500 PSIA.</p> <p>D. THE PLSS VALVE WILL BE IN OFF POSITION FOR ORBIT.</p> <p>E. THE SUIT CIRCUIT MUST BE PURGED OF ACCUMULATED H<sub>2</sub> ONCE EVERY 6 HOURS FOR ONE MINUTE WHEN ALL CREWMEN ARE SUITED AND THE SUIT CIRCUIT IS ISOLATED.</p> <p>F. THE SURGE TANK AND REPRESS PACK WILL NORMALLY BE RECHARGED SIMULTANEOUSLY.</p> <p>G. CM CABIN PRESSURE WILL NOT BE ALLOWED TO DROP BELOW <u>4.0</u> PSIA DURING NORMAL LM PRESSURIZATION EXCEPT DURING TD&amp;E.</p> <p>H. THE CM ECS WILL NORMALLY SUPPLY ALL O<sub>2</sub> FOR CONSUMPTION AND LEAKAGE DURING IVT PHASES.</p> <p>I. CSM FORWARD HATCH WILL BE INSTALLED FOR EVA.</p> <p>J. THE FLIGHT CREW WILL DON SUITS FOR THE FOLLOWING:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. INABILITY TO MAINTAIN CABIN PRESSURE ABOVE 4.5 PSIA</li> <li>2. ALL LM MANNING AND EVA OPERATIONS</li> <li>3. TD&amp;E</li> <li>4. GLYCOL LEAKS IN COMMAND MODULE</li> <li>5. FIRE, SMOKE, CONTAMINATION IN CABIN</li> </ol> <p>K. THE FLIGHT CREW WILL DOFF SUITS (TIME AND CONDITIONS PERMITTING) FOR THE FOLLOWING:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT</li> <li>2. CONFIRMED LEAK OF GLYCOL IN SUIT CIRCUIT.</li> </ol> <p><u>COOLANT MANAGEMENT</u></p> <p>A. FOR SIMULTANEOUS PRIMARY AND SECONDARY LOOP OPERATION, NORMALLY EITHER THE PRIMARY OR SECONDARY LOOP RADIATOR WILL BE ISOLATED.</p> <p>B. GLYCOL RESERVOIR WILL BE ON LINE AND RADIATORS WILL BE BYPASSED FOR LAUNCH.</p> <p>C. INDICATED GLYCOL ACCUMULATOR QUANTITY WILL BE MAINTAINED BETWEEN 30% AND 65%.</p> <p>D. SECONDARY COOLANT WILL BE OFF FOR LAUNCH.</p> <p>E. ADDITIONAL POWER LOADS WILL BE ADDED AS REQUIRED IN AN ATTEMPT TO MAINTAIN PRIMARY RADIATOR OUTLET TEMPERATURE &gt;-20 DEGREES.</p> <p>F. SIMULTANEOUS PRIMARY AND SECONDARY LOOP OPERATION WILL BE USED FOR ENTRY.</p> <p><u>WATER SYSTEM</u></p> <p>A. WASTE WATER WILL BE DUMPED OVERBOARD AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN INDICATED QUANTITY &lt;85-90%. WASTE WATER WILL NORMALLY BE DUMPED TO 25%; HOWEVER, IF WASTE WATER QUANTITY INSTRUMENTATION (CF0009) IS LOST, WASTE WATER WILL BE DUMPED UNTIL POTABLE WATER QUANTITY (CF0010) BEGINS TO DECREASE.</p> <p>B. WATER DUMPS WILL BE MANAGED SO THAT CM-SM SEPARATION THE POTABLE WATER TANK WILL BE FULL AND THE WASTE WATER TANK WILL BE 90% FULL.</p> <p>RULE NUMBERS 10-11 THROUGH 10-19 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM ECS	MANAGEMENT	10-3

SECTION 10 - CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

RLV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	10-20	CABIN PRESSURE CANNOT BE RELIEVED	LAUNCH	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	NORMAL RELIEF STARTS AT <u>50</u> SECONDS	
	10-21	CABIN PRESSURE DECREASING AND/OR <4.5 PSIA AND: A. SUIT PRESSURE $\geq 3.5$ PSIA B. SUIT PRESSURE <3.5 PSIA C. LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT	LAUNCH ALL LAUNCH ALL LAUNCH ALL	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF CABIN PRESS NOT RESTORED >4.5 PSIA. B.1. <u>ABORT ASAP</u> 2. <u>ENTER ASAP</u> C.1. <u>ABORT ASAP</u> OPEN DIRECT O <sub>2</sub> 45 DEG FROM LAUNCH SETTING. 2. <u>ENTER ASAP</u>	C.1. CORRESPONDS TO 12.6 LB/HR (APPROX 3 CFM/ CREWMAN)	
	10-22	LOSS OF SUIT CIRCUIT, CABIN STABLE AND >4.5 PSIA	LAUNCH ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> OPEN DIRECT O <sub>2</sub> VALVE 45 DEG FROM LAUNCH SETTING B. <u>TERMINATE PHASE</u> 1. IF LM IS MANNED, SET UP FOR APS BURN 2. DOFF SUITS 3. OPEN WASTE OVERBOARD DRAIN VALVE TO OBTAIN CABIN BLEED FLOW. 4. DON FACE MASKS AFTER 1 HOUR. C. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>	A. CORRESPONDS TO 12.6 LB/HR (APPROX. 3 CFM/CREWMAN) B.3. WASTE OVERBOARD BLEED = 0.67 LB/HR 4. TIME REQUIRED FOR CM CO <sub>2</sub> PARTIAL PRESSURE TO INCREASE TO 7.6 MM HG: 1 CREWMAN: <u>4</u> HR. 3 CREWMAN: <u>80</u> MIN.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM		SUIT/CABIN	10-4

SECTION 10 - CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	10-23	LOSS OF SURGE TANK AND REPRESS PACK	LAUNCH EVA ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> B. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u> C. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	FOR LEAK IN SURGE TANK, ISOLATE SURGE TANK AND PLACE PLSS VALVE TO FILL.  C. IF LOST PRIOR TO LM FINAL SEP, TRANSFER ONE OPS BOTTLE TO CM AFTER RENDEZVOUS	
	10-24	LOSS OF SURGE TANK AND REPRESS PACK	LAUNCH ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> B. <u>TERMINATE PHASE</u> ENTER NEXT BEST PTP. IF LM IS MANNED, SET UP FOR APS BURN.		
	10-25	FIRE OR SMOKE IN COMMAND MODULE	LAUNCH ALL	A. <u>ABORT</u> 1. DECOMPRESS CABIN 2. TROUBLESHOOT ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PER FLIGHT CREW CHECKLIST BOOST FIRE PROCEDURES. B. <u>TERMINATE PHASE</u> 1. TROUBLESHOOT/COMBAT FIRE PER FLIGHT CREW CHECKLIST EMERGENCY PROCEDURES. 2. ASSESS DAMAGE AND REMOVE POWER FROM AFFECTED SYSTEMS. 3. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>		
	10-26	CONTAMINATION IN CABIN	LAUNCH ALL	A. <u>CREW MAY ELECT TO DECOMPRESS</u> B. <u>CREW MAY ELECT TO DECOMPRESS</u>	B. IF UNABLE TO CLEAR CONTAMINATION, MISSION MAY BE TERMINATED EARLY.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM		SUIT/CABIN	10-5

SECTION 10 - CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	10-27	LOSS OF SUIT INTEGRITY	LAUNCH ORBIT (S-1VB) DOCKED TD&E ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> B. <u>INHIBIT TD&amp;E</u> C. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> <u>DO NOT UNDOCK</u> D. <u>TERMINATE PHASE</u> CONTINUE LM EJECTION IF LM IS PRESSURIZED AND TUNNEL WORK IS COMPLETE E. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	CONTINUE MISSION EXCEPT FOR MAJOR CSM PRESSURE VESSEL CONFIGURATION CHANGES  B. REF ALTERNATE MISSION A  C. 1. INHIBIT DOCKED DPS AND SPS BURNS 2. NO-GO FOR EVA OR UNDOCKING	
	10-28	LOSS OF O <sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD  A. <u>WITHOUT LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY</u>  B. <u>WITH LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY</u>	LAUNCH ALL  LAUNCH ALL	A. 1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>  B. 1. <u>ABORT ASAP</u> 2. <u>ENTER ASAP</u>	A. 2. APPROXIMATELY 5 HOURS ARE REQUIRED TO DEplete CABIN O <sub>2</sub> FROM 4.8 TO 3.5 PSIA, WITH 0.456 LB/HR USAGE RATE (CREW + CABIN LEAK + TANK PRESS BLEED)	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM		COOLANT	10-6

SECTION 10 - CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	10-29	<u>PRIMARY COOLANT LOOP MALFUNCTIONS</u> A. LOSS OF EVAPORATOR  B. LOSS OF RADIATORS  C. TOTAL LOSS OF LOOP	LAUNCH  ALL  LAUNCH DOCKED  RNDZ EVA ALL	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> ACTIVATE SECONDARY COOLANT LOOP WITH RADIATORS IN BY-PASS AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN PRIMARY EVAPORATOR OUT TEMP <60°F.  B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  C.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  3. <u>TERMINATE PHASE</u> 4. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 5. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	A.1. REF MALF PROC _____  2. (A) MAINTAIN PRI RAD OUT TEMP <-20°F. (B) WATER MANAGEMENT MAY DICTATE ACTIVATION AND DEACTIVATION OF SECONDARY LOOP TO MAINTAIN PRI RAD OUT TEMP BETWEEN 45 AND 60°F.  B. REF MALF PROC <u>ECS-14, 15</u>  USE PRIMARY LOOP IN ADDITION TO SECONDARY LOOP FOR G&N OPERATIONS  C.2. UNDOCKING AND STATION KEEPING MAY BE PERFORMED	
	10-30	<u>SECONDARY LOOP MALFUNCTIONS</u>  TOTAL LOSS OF LOOP	ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
	10-31	LOSS OF ALL COOLING, PRIMARY AND SECONDARY	LAUNCH  ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B. <u>TERMINATE PHASE ENTER NEXT BEST PTP OR ATP</u>  MAXIMUM ORBIT TIME: 4 HOURS EMERGENCY POWER DOWN FOLLOWED BY 1.5 HOURS OF POWER UP FOR ENTRY.		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM		COOLANT	10-7

SECTION 10 - CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS
	10-32	CONFIRMED LEAK OF GLYCOL COOLANT			
		A. IN COMMAND MODULE	LAUNCH	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	
			ALL	2. <u>TERMINATE PHASE</u> ENTER NEXT BEST PTP. SELECT ALTERNATE MISSION BASED ON TIME AVAILABLE	2. DON SUITS AND PURGE DIRECT O <sub>2</sub>
		B. IN SUIT CIRCUIT	ALL	B. <u>TERMINATE PHASE</u> ENTER NEXT BEST PTP. DOFF SUITS AND USE FACE MASKS IF REQUIRED.	
		RULE NUMBERS 10-33 THROUGH 10-39 ARE RESERVED			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM		COOLANT
					10-6



SECTION 10 - CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	10-40	LOSS OF OVERBOARD DUMPS  A. NORMAL OVERBOARD DUMPS FROZEN OR BLOCKED  B. LOSS OF ALL OVERBOARD DUMP CAPABILITY	ALL  ORBIT (SOLO)  ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B.1. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>  2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> (A) IF LM IS UNMANNED, ENTER LM EARLY IF REQUIRED TO USE LM URINE STORAGE BAGS. (B) IF LM IS MANNED, TRANSFER URINE COLLECTION BAG FROM LM TO CM CREWMAN.	A.1. UTILIZE AUXILIARY DUMP FOR URINE AND WASTE WATER DISPOSAL. 2. BLEED O <sub>2</sub> FROM WATER TANK THROUGH WASTE MANAGEMENT OVERBOARD DRAIN VALVE INTO CABIN.  B.1. IF POTABLE AND WASTE TANKS...OR WASTE TANK ALONE...BECOMES FULL, FORCED WATER BOILING WILL BE NECESSARY TO ALLOW FUEL CELL AND/OR CYCLIC ACCUMULATOR OPERATION. 2. MISSION DURATION WILL BE DETERMINED BY REMAINING LM URINE STORAGE CAPACITY.	
A ↑	10-41	WASTE WATER TANK LEAK OR LOSS OF WASTE WATER STORAGE CAPABILITY	ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	WHEN POTABLE WATER TANK BECOMES FULL, FUEL CELL WATER WILL BE DUMPED THROUGH OVERBOARD PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES.	
	10-42	CONFIRMED LEAK IN POTABLE TANK OR UNABLE TO TRANSFER FUEL CELL WATER TO POTABLE TANK	LAUNCH ORBIT (S-IVB) TD&E  ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP AFTER TANK IS DEPLETED.</u>		
	10-43	LOSS OF SUIT LOOP WATER REMOVAL CAPABILITY	LAUNCH  ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> B. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP TERMINATE SUITED OPERATIONS</u>		
A ↑	10-44	UNABLE TO VENT SIDE HATCH COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM	EVA	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> DO NOT OPEN SIDE HATCH		
↑		RULE NUMBERS 10-45 THROUGH 10-49 ARE RESERVED.				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM		WATER & WASTE MANAGEMENT	10-9

SECTION 10 - CSM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS					REFERENCE
	10-50	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCERS	CATEGORY	
	✓	CABIN PRESS	CF0001P	METER	COMMON	1 OF 3 M	10-20
	✓	SUIT PRESS	CF0012P	METER	COMMON		
	✓	TANK BLADDER PRESS	CF0120P	-----	-----		
	✓	SUIT PRESS (CUFF GAGES)	-----	-----	-----	MANDATORY (EACH CREWMAN)	10-21
	✓	SURGE TANK PRESS	CF0006P	METER	COMMON	1 OF 2 M	10-28
	✓	OXYGEN REPRESS PRESS	-----	METER	-----		
	✓	PRIM ACCUM QTY	CF0019Q	METER	COMMON	1 OF 2 M	10-29, 10-32
	✓	PRIM PUMP OUT PRESS	CF0016P	METER	COMMON		
	✓	POTABLE H <sub>2</sub> O QTY	CF0010Q	METER	COMMON	1 OF 2 M	10-41, 10-42
	✓	WASTE H <sub>2</sub> O QTY	CF0009Q	METER	COMMON		
	✓	SEC STEAM PRESS	CF0073P	METER	COMMON	1 OF 2 M	10-30
	✓	SEC EVAP OUT TEMP	CF0071T	METER	COMMON		
	✓	SEC ACCUM QTY	CF0072Q	METER	COMMON	HD	
	✓	SEC PUMP OUT PRESS	CF0070P	METER	COMMON	HD	
	✓	PRIM EVAP OUT TEMP	CF0018T	METER	COMMON	HD	
	✓	PRIM STEAM PRESS	CF0034	METER	COMMON	HD	
	✓	ECS O <sub>2</sub> FLOW	CF0035R	METER	COMMON	HD	
	✓	O <sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD PRESS	CF0036P	-----	-----	HD	
	✓	SUIT COMP PRESS	CF0015P	METER	COMMON	HD	
	✓	PRIM RAD OUT TEMP	CF0020T	METER	COMMON	HD	
	✓	PRIM EVAP INLET TEMP	CF0181T	-----	-----	HD	
	✓	STEAM DUCT TEMP	CF0017T	-----	-----	HD	
	✓	SEC RAD OUT TEMP	SF0236T	METER	-----	HD	
			263				

11 CSM CRYOGENICS

SECTION 11 - CSM CRYOGENICS

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>GENERAL</b>			
	11-1	<p><u>LAUNCH</u></p> <p>THERE ARE NO CRYO FAILURES FOR WHICH THE LAUNCH/INSERTION PHASE WILL BE TERMINATED. FOR COMPLETE LOSS OF THE SYSTEM RESULTING IN THREE FUEL CELL FAILURES, ENTRY WILL BE PLANNED INTO PTP 2-1. THREE ENTRY BATTERIES ARE CAPABLE OF SUPPORTING THE LAUNCH, ONE REV OF POWER DOWN AND SCS ENTRY.</p>			
	11-2	<p><u>ORBIT</u></p> <p>THE CRYOGENICS SYSTEM IS REQUIRED UNTIL CM/SM SEP SO THAT THE ENTRY AND LANDING PHASES WILL BE ENTERED INTO WITH FULL CONSUMABLES POTENTIAL, THAT IS, FULLY CHARGED ENTRY BATTERIES AND ENTRY O<sub>2</sub> TANKS. IF THIS CAPABILITY IS POTENTIALLY JEOPARDIZED BY CRYO SYSTEMS DEPLETION OR MALFUNCTION, MISSION TERMINATION PROCEDURES WILL BE ENACTED IN WHATEVER TIME FRAME IS APPROPRIATE OR AVAILABLE. ANY ENTRY BATTERY OR ENTRY O<sub>2</sub> USAGE IN ORBIT AFTER LOSS OF RECHARGE CAPABILITY FROM THE CRYO SYSTEM WILL REDUCE SUPPLY AVAILABLE FOR ENTRY, LANDING, AND POSTLANDING.</p>			
	11-3	<p>LOSS OF A CRYOGENIC TANK IS DEFINED AS: PRESSURE CANNOT BE MAINTAINED ABOVE <u>150</u> PSIA FOR O<sub>2</sub> AND <u>100</u> PSIA FOR H<sub>2</sub>.</p>			
	11-4	<p>MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO CONTINUE BEYOND A DAILY GO/NO-GO POINT IS SUFFICIENT OXYGEN AND HYDROGEN TO SUPPLY FUEL CELL AND ECS DEMANDS TO THE NEXT GO/NO-GO PTP PLUS 2 REVS (DRIFTING FLIGHT PLUS GUIDED ENTRY MANEUVER.) MINIMUM REQUIREMENT TO CONTINUE BEYOND A SPECIFIC ACTIVITY PHASE GO/NO-GO POINT IS SUFFICIENT OXYGEN AND HYDROGEN TO SUPPLY EPS AND ECS DEMANDS DURING THAT PHASE PLUS THE TIME REQUIRED TO RECOVER FROM THE PHASE AND PREPARE FOR ENTRY.</p>			
		<p>RULE NUMBERS 11-5 THROUGH 11-9 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM CRYOGENICS	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	11-1

SECTION 11 - CSM CRYOGENICS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT</b>			
	11-10	<p><u>CRYO MANAGEMENT</u></p> <p>A. MANUAL PRESSURE CONTROL WILL BE USED AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. TANK PRESSURES GREATER THAN <u>750</u> PSIA O<sub>2</sub> AND <u>200</u> PSIA FOR H<sub>2</sub></li> <li>2. QUANTITY BALANCE WITHIN <u>4</u> PERCENT O<sub>2</sub> AND <u>3</u> PCT FOR H<sub>2</sub></li> </ol> <p>B. CRYO TANKS WILL BE ALLOWED TO VENT NORMALLY THROUGH TANK RELIEF VALVES.</p> <p>C. O<sub>2</sub> TANK FANS AND H<sub>2</sub> TANK FANS NORMALLY WILL NOT BE OPERATED IN THE AUTO MODE.</p> <p>D. O<sub>2</sub> TANK HEATERS AND H<sub>2</sub> TANK HEATERS NORMALLY WILL BE OPERATED IN THE AUTO MODE.</p>			
	11-11	<p><u>CRYO GAGING</u></p> <p>A. ONBOARD CRYOGENIC QUANTITY GAGING IS PRIME. ACCURACY IS ±2.65 PERCENT (±8.48 LBS O<sub>2</sub>, ±0.72 LBS H<sub>2</sub>) PER TANK.</p> <p>B. MCC CALCULATED QUANTITY USING PRESSURE VERSUS TEMPERATURE IS BACKUP.</p>			
		<p>RULE NUMBERS 11-12 THROUGH 11-19 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM CRYOGENICS	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	11-2

SECTION 11 - CSM CRYOGENICS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	11-20	LOSS OF ONE O <sub>2</sub> AND/OR H <sub>2</sub> CRYO TANK	LAUNCH ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> MISSION DURATION IS FUNCTION OF CRYO REMAINING.	B.1. REF MR 11-4 2. REF ALTERNATE MISSION B	
	11-21	LOSS OF BOTH O <sub>2</sub> AND/OR H <sub>2</sub> CRYO TANK	LAUNCH ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF LOSS IS O <sub>2</sub> ISOLATE SURGE TANK PRIOR TO 800 PSIA. ENTER 2-1 B. <u>TERMINATE PHASE</u> ENTER NEXT BEST PTP. MAXIMUM ORBIT TIME IS 4.75 HRS FOR LOSS OF THREE FUEL CELLS.	A. REF MR 11-1 B. IF 3 FUEL CELLS ARE LOST PRIOR TO CM/SM SEP, SMJC'S WILL BE INOPERATIVE.	
		RULE NUMBERS 11-22 THROUGH 11-49 ARE RESERVED				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM CRYOGENICS		SPECIFIC	11-3

SECTION 11 - CSM CRYOGENICS - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS					MISSION RULE REFERENCE
	11-50	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCERS	CATEGORY	
	✓	O <sub>2</sub> TANK 1 QTY	SC0032Q	METER	COMMON	1 OF 2 MANDATORY	11-4
	✓	O <sub>2</sub> TANK 2 QTY	SC0033Q	METER	COMMON		
	✓	O <sub>2</sub> TANK 1 TEMP	SC0041T	----	----	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	11-4
	✓	O <sub>2</sub> TANK 2 TEMP	SC0042T	----	----	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
	✓	H <sub>2</sub> TANK 1 QTY	SC0030Q	METER	COMMON	1 OF 2 MANDATORY	11-4
	✓	H <sub>2</sub> TANK 2 QTY	SC0031Q	METER	COMMON		
	✓	H <sub>2</sub> TANK 1 TEMP	SC0043T	----	----	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	11-4
	✓	H <sub>2</sub> TANK 2 TEMP	SC0044T	----	----	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
	✓	O <sub>2</sub> TANK 1 PRESS	SC0037P	METER	COMMON	1 OF 2 MANDATORY	11-3,4
	✓	O <sub>2</sub> TANK 2 PRESS	SC0038P	METER	COMMON		
	✓	H <sub>2</sub> TANK 1 PRESS	SC0039P	METER	COMMON	1 OF 2 MANDATORY	11-3,4
	✓	H <sub>2</sub> TANK 2 PRESS	SC0040P	METER	COMMON		

MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM CRYOGENICS	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	11-4

12 CSM ELECTRICAL  
POWER SYSTEM



SECTION 12 - CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>GENERAL</b>			
A	12-1	<p><u>LAUNCH</u></p> <p>LAUNCH WILL BE CONTINUED AS LONG AS SUFFICIENT ENERGY IS AVAILABLE TO PERFORM AN ENTRY INTO AT LEAST PTP 2-1. THERE MUST BE AT LEAST ONE MAIN BUS AND ONE AC BUS OPERATIONAL TO CONTINUE.</p>			
	12-2	<p>THERE ARE NO FUEL CELL FAILURES FOR WHICH THE LAUNCH PHASE WILL BE TERMINATED AS LONG AS THREE ENTRY BATTERIES ARE REMAINING TO SUPPLY MAIN BUS LOADS.</p>			
A	12-3	<p><u>ALL MISSION PHASES</u></p> <p>TO CONTINUE THE MISSION THE FOLLOWING MUST BE AVAILABLE: BOTH MAIN BUSES, BOTH BATTERY BUSES, BOTH AC BUSES, THE BATTERY RELAY BUS, AND AT LEAST TWO FUEL CELLS, TWO BATTERIES, AND TWO INVERTERS.</p> <p>MISSION WILL BE CONTINUED AS LONG AS THE FUEL CELLS ARE CAPABLE OF SUPPORTING DRIFTING FLIGHT REQUIREMENTS (WITHOUT BATTERY SUPPLEMENT, AS DEFINED IN THE FLIGHT PLAN) AND ENOUGH BATTERY ENERGY IS AVAILABLE TO PERFORM A HYBRID DEORBIT (80 FT/SEC CM RCS) AND ENTRY PLUS 18 HRS POSTLANDING AND A ONE BAG FAILURE UPRIGHTING (70 AMP-HRS TOTAL IN THREE BATTERIES, OR 74 AMP-HRS TOTAL IN TWO BATTERIES). IF SM RCS ONLY DEORBIT CAPABILITY IS RESERVED, BATTERY REQUIREMENT CAN BE DOWNGRADED TO 52 AMP-HRS TOTAL IN THREE BATTERIES OR 56 AMP-HRS TOTAL IN TWO BATTERIES.</p> <p><u>RENDEZVOUS</u></p> <p>IN ADDITION TO THE PRECEDING, TO BEGIN AND CONTINUE RENDEZVOUS ACTIVITIES TWO FUEL CELLS ARE REQUIRED, AND EITHER THREE BATTERIES OR TWO BATTERIES AND THE BATTERY CHARGER ARE REQUIRED.</p>			
	12-4	<p>BATTERY IS CONSIDERED FAILED IF:</p> <p>A. OUTPUT &lt;3 AMPS WHEN CONNECTED TO A MAIN BUS DURING SPS MANEUVERS (NOMINAL TOTAL BATTERY CURRENT FOR SPS MANEUVERS IS 20 ± 2 AMPS).</p> <p>B. SUSTAINED BATTERY CHARGER OUTPUT &gt;2.0 AMPS AND ALL LOADS REMOVED.</p>			
	12-5	<p>AN AC BUS IS CONSIDERED FAILED IF ANY TWO PHASES CANNOT BE MAINTAINED &gt;95 VOLTS.</p>			
	12-6	<p>AN INVERTER IS CONSIDERED FAILED IF:</p> <p>A. OUTPUT VOLTAGE ON ANY PHASE &gt;130 VAC.</p> <p>B. OUTPUT VOLTAGE ON ANY TWO PHASES &lt;95 VAC.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	12-1

SECTION 12 - CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**

**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
	12-7	<p>FUEL CELL IS CONSIDERED FAILED FOR MISSION PLANNING IF:</p> <p>A. FUEL CELL CANNOT SUPPLY SUFFICIENT POWER TO MEET ITS OWN PARASITIC LOADS (5 AMPS PLUS INLINE HEATER POWER AS REQUIRED).</p> <p>B. FUEL CELL H<sub>2</sub> LOOP IS CONTAMINATED WITH KOH.</p> <p>RULE NUMBERS 12-8 THROUGH 12-19 ARE RESERVED</p>			
<b>SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT</b>					
	12-20	<p><u>BUS MANAGEMENT</u></p> <p>A. FOR THREE FUEL CELL OPERATION, ONLY ONE FUEL CELL WILL BE TIED TO BOTH MAIN BUSES. FOR TWO FUEL CELL OPERATION, ONE FUEL CELL WILL BE TIED TO EACH MAIN BUS.</p> <p>B. INVERTERS WILL BE CONFIGURED SUCH THAT MAIN BUS A WILL SUPPLY AC BUS 1 AND MAIN BUS B WILL SUPPLY AC BUS 2.</p> <p>C. MAIN BUS VOLTAGE WILL BE MAINTAINED &gt;26.5 VDC AND &lt;31 VDC. ONE FUEL CELL MAY BE OPEN CIRCUITED FOR OPTIMUM VOLTAGE AND POWER MANAGEMENT.</p> <p>D. THE BATTERY CHARGER WILL BE USED TO CHECK OUT A SUSPECTED SHORTED BUS (EXCEPT MAIN BUSES) AFTER ALL EQUIPMENT AND POWER SOURCES HAVE BEEN REMOVED FROM BUS.</p>			
A	12-21	<p><u>BATTERY MANAGEMENT</u></p> <p>A. BATTERIES A AND B WILL BE USED TO SUPPLEMENT MAIN BUS LOADS FROM T-75 SECONDS TO INSERTION.</p> <p>B. BATTERIES A AND B WILL BE USED TO SUPPLEMENT MAIN BUS LOADS FOR SPS MANEUVERS. BATTERY C WILL BE ROTATED IN THE EVENT THE BATTERY CHARGER FAILS TO MAINTAIN BATTERY BALANCE.</p> <p>C. BATTERY CHARGING WILL BE TERMINATED FOR ONE OF THE FOLLOWING, WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. INTEGRATED AMP-HOURS INTO BATTERY BY CHARGER EQUALS INTEGRATED AMP-HOURS OUT OF BATTERY BY LOADS.</li> <li>2. BATTERY CHARGER CURRENT DROPS TO 0.4 AMPS</li> </ol> <p>D. THREE BATTERIES WILL BE TIED TO THE MAIN BUSES FOR DEORBIT MANEUVER AND ENTRY.</p> <p>E. BATTERIES ARE CONSIDERED TO HAVE 40 AMP-HR CAPABILITY INFLIGHT AND 45 AMP-HR CAPABILITY FOR POSTLANDING.</p> <p>F. A SINGLE BATTERY THAT CANNOT BE RECHARGED WILL NOT BE USED EXCEPT DURING DEORBIT, ENTRY, AND POST-LANDING.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	12-2

SECTION 12 - CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	12-22	<p><u>FUEL CELL MANAGEMENT</u></p> <p>A. FUEL CELL WILL BE "SHUTDOWN" FOR THE FOLLOWING:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SUSTAINED CURRENT OUTPUT LESS THAN 5 AMPS.</li> <li>2. FUEL CELL H<sub>2</sub> LOOP IS CONTAMINATED WITH KOH.</li> <li>3. REACTANT LEAKAGE JEOPARDIZING MISSION DURATION.</li> </ol> <p>B. FUEL CELL MAY BE "OPEN CIRCUITED" FOR THE FOLLOWING:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SKIN TEMP &gt;475°F.</li> <li>2. TCE TEMP &gt;200°F.</li> <li>3. FAILURE OF H<sub>2</sub> PUMP OR GLYCOL PUMP.</li> <li>4. VOLTAGE MANAGEMENT.</li> <li>5. FUEL CELL CANNOT BE PURGED AND TIME TO GO IS GREATER THAN PREDICTED FUEL CELL LIFETIME.</li> </ol> <p>C. FUEL CELL O<sub>2</sub> PURGES WILL BE DONE AT 12 HOUR INTERVALS. FUEL CELL H<sub>2</sub> PURGES WILL BE DONE AT 48 HOUR INTERVALS.</p> <p>D. ADDITIONAL PURGES WILL BE INITIATED AS OPERATIONAL CONDITIONS DICTATE.</p> <p>E. FUEL CELLS WILL NOT BE PURGED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CONFIRMED HIGH PH INDICATION.</li> <li>2. ANY CONDITION WHERE KOH IS LIKELY TO BE VENTED INTO THE H<sub>2</sub> OR O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD.</li> </ol> <p>F. EACH H<sub>2</sub> PURGE WILL NORMALLY BE PRECEDED BY 20 MINUTES OF H<sub>2</sub> VENT HEATER OPERATION.</p> <p>G. FC INLINE HEATERS WILL NORMALLY OPERATE IN "AUTO" CONTINUOUSLY.</p> <p>H. REACTANT VALVES MUST REMAIN OPEN AT ALL TIMES UNLESS THE FUEL CELL IS DECLARED FAILED.</p> <p>I. ADDITIONAL POWER LOADS WILL BE ADDED AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN FC RAD OUT TEMP &gt;-40 DEGREES. IF CRYO BUDGET JEOPARDIZED OR RAD OUT TEMPS NOT MAINTAINED &gt;-40 DEGREES, FC RAD WILL BE PLACED IN EMERGENCY BYPASS.</p> <p>J. FUEL CELLS MAY BE PURGED TO PRECLUDE VENTING OF CRYO TANKS.</p>			
	12-23	<p><u>INVERTER MANAGEMENT</u></p> <p>INVERTERS MAY BE REMOVED FROM LINE FOR ANY OF THE FOLLOWING REASONS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. INVERTER TEMP &gt;199°F</li> <li>D. SPACECRAFT LOAD MANAGEMENT</li> </ol> <p>RULE NUMBERS 12-24 THROUGH 12-29 ARE RESERVED</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	12-3

SECTION 12 - CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS
<b>SPECIFIC MISSION RULES</b>					
	12-30	LOSS OF ONE FUEL CELL OUTPUT <5 AMPS	LAUNCH  ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  1. OPEN CIRCUIT FUEL CELL. 2. RECONFIGURE REMAINING TWO FUEL CELLS TO ONE FUEL CELL PER MAIN BUS ONLY. 3. IF FUEL CELL CANNOT BE RESTORED PERFORM SHUTDOWN.	B.1. REF MALF PROC <u>EPS 5</u>  2. REF ALTERNATE MISSION B
	12-31	LOSS OF TWO FUEL CELLS OUTPUT <5 AMPS EACH	LAUNCH  ORBIT (S-IVB) ORBIT (SOLO)  TD&E  DOCKED EVA  UNDOCKED RNDZ	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> AFTER 2 + 00 GET PERFORM:  1. EDS AUTO/OFF TO OFF. 2. IF LOSS OF FC 1 AND 2, TIE BAT C TO MAIN A. 3. IF LOSS OF FC 2 AND 3, TIE BAT C TO MAIN B. 4. IF LOSS OF FC 1 AND 3, TIE BAT C TO BOTH MAIN BUSES.  B. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> CONNECT REMAINING FUEL CELL TO BOTH MAIN BUSES  C. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> TERMINATE TD & E  D. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>  E. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>  1. TERMINATE RNDZ 2. PERFORM CSM/LM FINAL SEP	B. ONE ENTRY BATTERY MAY BE USED TO SUPPLEMENT REMAINING FC FOR G&N ALIGNMENT PRIOR TO DEORBIT.  D. IVT AND SETUP FOR UNMANNED APS BURN MAY BE PERFORMED.  E.2. SETUP FOR UNMANNED APS BURN MAY BE PERFORMED.
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM		12-4

SECTION 12 - CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	QUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	12-32	LOSS OF THREE FUEL CELLS A. OUTPUT <10 AMPS EACH  B. TOTAL OUTPUT CAPABILITY INSUFFICIENT TO SUPPORT DRIFTING FLIGHT LOADS  C. TOTAL OUTPUT CAPABILITY <36 AMPS AT MAIN BUS VOLTAGE OF 26.5 VDC	LAUNCH  ALL  LAUNCH  ALL  LAUNCH	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  (A) AFTER 2 + 00 EDS AUTO/OFF TO OFF.  (B) TIE BAT C TO BOTH MAIN BUSES  (C) POWER DOWN AT INSERTION ENTER 2-1 IF FUEL CELLS CANNOT BE RESTORED.  2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>  B.1. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PIP</u> MANIPULATION OF CYCLIC LOADS WILL BE ATTEMPTED TO MAINTAIN VM >26.5 VDC  2. <u>NOT APPLICABLE</u>  C.1. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST ATP OR PTP</u>  2. <u>NOT APPLICABLE</u>	A.1.(A) IF TOTAL OUTPUT CAPABILITY LESS THAN 8 AMPS AT 22 VDC, SMJC WILL BE INOPERATIVE FOR CM/SM SEP.  A.2. 4.75 HOURS LEFT IN ORBIT BEFORE DEORBIT MANEUVER.  B.1. 89 AMPS REPRESENTS MAXIMUM DRIFTING FLIGHT REQUIREMENTS (63 AMPS AVERAGE).  C.1. BASED ON FC OUTPUT AND BATTERY ENERGY REMAINING 36 AMPS REPRESENTS MINIMUM POWER TO SUPPORT S/C SYSTEMS IN ORBIT.	
	12-23	LOSS OF THREE FUEL CELLS PLUS ONE BATTERY CURRENT >50% OF LOAD ON EITHER REMAINING BATTERY            RULE NUMBERS 12-24 THROUGH 12-39 ARE RESERVED.	LAUNCH  ALL	A. ABORT  B. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST ATP OR PTP</u> PERFORM EMERGENCY POWER DOWN	A. ASSUMES ALL THREE FUEL CELL CURRENTS ≤5 AND BATTERY C TIED TO BOTH MAINS.  B. 2.4 HOURS LEFT IN ORBIT BEFORE DEORBIT MANEUVER.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM		FUEL CELLS	12-5

SECTION 12 - CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	12-40	LOSS OF ONE ENTRY BATTERY (OUTPUT <3 AMPS WHEN TIED TO MAIN BUS)	LAUNCH  SPS MANEUVER  ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  1. EDS AUTO/OFF TO OFF  2. IF LOSS OF BAT A, TIE BAT C TO MAIN A  3. IF LOSS OF BAT B, TIE BAT C TO MAIN B.  B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> MANEUVER ON REMAINING BATTERY  C. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> USE REMAINING TWO BATS DURING SPS BURNS AND ENTRY.		
	12-41	LOSS OF TWO ENTRY BATTERIES (OUTPUT <3 AMPS EACH WHEN CONNECTED TO MAIN BUS)	LAUNCH  SPS MANEUVER  ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  1. EDS AUTO/OFF TO OFF.  2. ENTER 2-1 POWERED DOWN.  B. <u>CONTINUE MANEUVER</u> ENTER NEXT BEST PTP IF AT LEAST TWO BATTERIES CANNOT BE RESTORED  C. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF AT LEAST TWO BATTERIES CANNOT BE RESTORED		
	12-42	LOSS OF BATTERY CHARGER            RULE NUMBERS 12-43 THROUGH 12-49 ARE RESERVED.	ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> ROTATE BATTERY C FOR BURNS TO MAINTAIN BALANCED BATTERIES	REF MALF PROC <u>EPS-5</u>  BATTERY CHARGING NOT REQUIRED FOR NOMINAL MISSION PLUS HYBRID DEORBIT AND 18 HOURS POSTLANDING WITH ONE BAG FAILURE UPRIGHTING.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM		DC DISTRIBUTION	12-6

SECTION 12 - CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MAIFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	12-50	MAIN BUS TIE MOTOR SWITCH FAILURES				
		A. ONE MOTOR SWITCH FAILS OPEN	LAUNCH	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  (A) IF MOTOR SW A/C, TIE BAT C TO MAIN BUS A  (B) IF MOTOR SW B/C, TIE BAT C TO MAIN BUS B		
			ALL	2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> CLOSE ALTERNATE MOTOR SW AND USE MAIN BUS TIE CB'S AS MOTOR SWITCHES	A.2. BATTERIES MUST BE CHARGED THROUGH OPEN MOTOR SW. LEAVE BAT RLY C.B. CLOSED FOR CHARGING.	
		B. ONE OR BOTH MOTOR SW FAILED CLOSED	ALL	B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> USE CB'S AS MOTOR SWITCHES	B. IF BOTH MOTOR SWITCHES FAIL CLOSED, BATTERIES CANNOT BE CHARGED.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM		DC DISTRIBUTION	12-7

SECTION 12 - CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS
	12-51	MAIN BUS SHORTED CAUSING FUEL CELL REVERSE CURRENT DISCONNECT			
		A. FUEL CELL 2 DISCONNECTS FROM MAIN A	LAUNCH	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  (A) PLACE EDS AUTO/OFF TO OFF.  (B) TIE BAT C TO MAIN A.  (C) INVERTER 3 TO AC BUS NO. 2.  (D) POWER DOWN MAIN BUS B.	A.1. >85 AMPS SHORT ON MAIN B WILL CAUSE REVERSE DISCONNECT DURING LAUNCH MALF <u>EPS-3</u> .
			ALL	2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP IF BUS NOT RESTORED.</u> POWER DOWN MAIN BUS B.	2. REF MALF PROC <u>EPS SSR-2</u>
		B. FUEL CELL 2 DISCONNECTS FROM MAIN B	LAUNCH	B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  (A) PLACE EDS AUTO/OFF TO OFF.  (B) TIE BAT C TO MAIN BUS B.  (C) INVERTER 3 TO AC BUS NO. 1.  (D) POWER DOWN MAIN BUS A.  (E) SWITCH TO SECONDARY GMBL SYSTEM.	B.1. >79 AMPS SHORT ON MAIN A WILL CAUSE REVERSE DISCONNECT DURING LAUNCH
			ALL	2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP IF BUS NOT RESTORED.</u> POWER DOWN MAIN BUS A	B.1.(E) TVC GMBL DRIVE, P, Y -2.
		C. MAIN BUS SHORTED >24 AMPS AND FUEL CELLS CANNOT BE DISCONNECTED FROM SHORTED BUS.	LAUNCH	C.1. <u>ABORT</u>	C.1. FAILURE OF MOTOR SWITCH TO DISCONNECT FROM SHORTED BUS INDICATED BY FC SHORTED BUS T/B GRAY.
			ALL	2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP IF MAIN BUS NOT RESTORED.</u>	C.2. IF FUEL CELL FEED CIRCUITRY SHORTED, CLOSE FC REACTANT VALVES.

MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM	DC DISTRIBUTION	12-8



SECTION 12 - CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MAL FUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS
	12-52	A. BATTERY BUS SHORTED 15 AMPS	LAUNCH	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  (A) PLACE EDS AUTO/OFF TO OFF.  (B) OPEN ASSOCIATED MAIN BUS TO BAT BUS C.B.  (C) TIE BAT C TO ASSOCIATED MAIN BUS.	A.1. >22 AMPS WILL CAUSE BATTERY BUS VOLTAGE TO BE $\leq$ MAIN BUS VOLTAGE.
		B. BATTERY BUS SHORTED 5 AMPS	ALL	2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF BUS NOT RESTORED	A.2. REMOVE POWER FROM BUS, IF SHORTED $\leq$ 10 AMPS. POWER BUS JUST PRIOR TO ENTRY TO MAINTAIN SECS REDUNDANCY.
	12-53	BATTERY RELAY BUS  A. SHORT >2.0 AMPS  B. SHORT <2.0 AMPS	LAUNCH  ALL  ALL	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> OPEN BATTERY BUS TO BATTERY RELAY BUS CB'S.  B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	A.2. REF MALF PROC <u>EPS-SSR-2</u>  B. PLACE BATTERY A ONLY TO BAT RELAY BUS AND CHARGE BAT B CONTINUOUSLY WITH BAT B POWER ENTRY AND POST LANDING CB OPEN. CONSIDER BATTERY CHARGER LOST FOR MISSION PLANNING. MALF <u>EPS SSR-2</u>
RULE NUMBERS 12-54 THROUGH 12-59 ARE RESERVED.					
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM		DC DISTRIBUTION
					PAGE
					12-9



SECTION 12 - CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS					MISSION RULE REFERENCE
A	12-70	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ON-BOARD	TRANSDUCERS	CATEGORY	
		AC BUS 1 YELLOW	-----	MCWS	-----	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	12-5,6,61
		AC BUS 1 $\phi$ A VAC	CC0200V	METER	SEPARATE	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		AC BUS 1 $\phi$ B VAC	-----	METER	-----	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		AC BUS 1 $\phi$ C VAC	-----	METER	-----	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
				COMMON METER			
		AC BUS 2 $\phi$ A VAC	CC0203V	METER	SEPARATE	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	12-5,6,61
		AC BUS 2 $\phi$ B VAC	-----	METER	-----	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		AC BUS 2 $\phi$ C VAC	-----	METER	-----	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		AC BUS 2 YELLOW	-----	MCWS	-----	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		MAIN BUS A VDC	CC0206V	METER	SEPARATE	1 OF 2 MANDATORY	12-32,52,20C
		MAIN BUS B VDC	CC0207V	METER	SEPARATE		12-22
		BAT BUS A VDC	CC0210V	METER	SEPARATE	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		BAT BUS B VDC	CC0211V	METER	SEPARATE	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		BAT RELAY BUS VDC	CC0232V	METER	SEPARATE	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		BAT A CURRENT	CC0222C	METER	COMMON	2 OF 3 MANDATORY	12-4,33,40,41
		BAT B CURRENT	CC0223C	METER	COMMON		
		BAT C CURRENT	CC0224C	METER	COMMON		
		FC 1 CURRENT	SC2113C	METER	COMMON	1 OF 3 MANDATORY	12-7,31,32,33,22A
		FC 1 O <sub>2</sub> FLO	SC2142R	METER	COMMON		
		FC 1 H <sub>2</sub> FLO	SC2139R	METER	COMMON		
		FC 2 CURRENT	SC2114C	METER	COMMON	1 OF 3 MANDATORY	12-7,31,32,33,22A
		FC 2 O <sub>2</sub> FLO	SC2143R	METER	COMMON		
		FC 2 H <sub>2</sub> FLO	SC2140R	METER	COMMON		
		FC 3 CURRENT	SC2115C	METER	COMMON	1 OF 3 MANDATORY	12-7,31,32,33,22A
		FC 3 O <sub>2</sub> FLO	SC2144R	METER	COMMON		
		FC 3 H <sub>2</sub> FLO	SC2141R	METER	COMMON		
		BAT CHARGER CURRENT	CC0215C	METER	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		FC 1 SKIN TEMP	SC2084T	METER	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	12-22B
		FC 2 SKIN TEMP	SC2085T	METER	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		FC 3 SKIN TEMP	SC2086T	METER	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		FC 1 COND TEMP	SC2081T	METER	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	12-22B
		FC 2 COND TEMP	SC2082T	METER	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		FC 3 COND TEMP	SC2083T	METER	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		FC 1 RAD OUT TEMP	SC2087T	METER	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	12-22I
		FC 2 RAD OUT TEMP	SC2088T	METER	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		FC 3 RAD OUT TEMP	SC2089T	METER	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		BAT MANIFOLD PRESS	-----	METER	-----	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		INV 1 TEMP	CC0175T	MCWS	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		INV 2 TEMP	CC0176T	MCWS	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		INV 3 TEMP	CC0177T	MCWS	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		FC 1 PH	SC2160X	TALKBACK	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	12-22E
		FC 2 PH	SC2161X	TALKBACK	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
		FC 3 PH	SC2162X	TALKBACK	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	
NOTE: USE BAT C IN LIEU OF BATTERY WITH LOST INST							
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE	
POLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM		INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	12-11	

13 CSM COMM/  
INSTRUMENTATION  
(SEE SECTION 32)

SECTION 13 - CSM COMMUNICATIONS INSTRUMENTATION

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM
<p>THIS SECTION HAS BEEN DELETED</p> <p>ALL DATA FORMERLY CONTAINED IN THIS SECTION IS NOW IN SECTION 32.</p>	

MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM COMMUNICATIONS/INSTRUMENTATION		17-1

14 CSM SEQUENTIAL

SECTION 14 - CSM SEQUENTIAL  
**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
		<b>GENERAL</b>			
	14-1	<u>LAUNCH</u> THERE ARE NO SEQUENTIAL MALFUNCTIONS FOR WHICH LAUNCH WILL BE TERMINATED.			
	14-2	IF AN ENTRY BATTERY IS LOST, THE EDS WILL BE FLOWN OPEN LOOP.			
	14-3	<u>ALL MISSION PHASES</u> TO CONTINUE THE MISSION, BOTH PYRO BUSES AND BOTH LOGIC BUSES ARE REQUIRED.			
	14-4	SEQUENTIAL LOGIC BUS IS CONSIDERED FAILED IF: A. VOLTAGE <22 VDC AND UNABLE TO ACTIVATE RCS ENABLE AND/OR SLA SEP RELAYS (CD0170X AND/OR CD0123X SYSTEM A, CD0171X AND/OR CD0124X SYSTEM B). B. LOGIC BUS SHORTED >10 AMPS.			
	14-5	PYRO BUS IS CONSIDERED FAILED IF: A. SHORTED >10 AMPS B. FAILURE TO PERFORM ANY SEQUENTIAL FUNCTION WITH SUSPECTED FAILED PYRO SYSTEM.			
		RULE NUMBERS 14-6 THROUGH 14-9 ARE RESERVED			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM SEQUENTIAL	GENERAL	14-1

SECTION 14 - CSM SEQUENTIAL - CONTINUED  
**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
 MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>MANAGEMENT</b>			
	14-10	ARMING OF THE SEQUENTIAL SYSTEM WILL BE PERFORMED WHILE IN CONTACT WITH A GROUND TELEMETRY SITE. THE FLIGHT CREW WILL ARM THE LOGIC BUSES AND THE STAND BY FOR A GO FROM THE GROUND TO PROCEED WITH ARMING THE PYRO BUSES.			
		RULE NUMBERS 14-11 THROUGH 14-19 ARE RESERVED			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM SEQUENTIAL	MANAGEMENT	14-2



SECTION 14 - CSM SEQUENTIAL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
				<b>SPECIFIC MISSION RULES</b>		
	14-20	SEQUENTIAL LOGIC BUS A OR B $\leq$ 22 VDC AND UNABLE TO ACTIVATE RCS ENABLE AND/OR SLA SEP RELAYS	LAUNCH  ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> ENTER 3-1 IS BUS NOT RESTORED  B. <u>TERMINATE OPERATIONS</u> ENTER NEXT BEST PTP IF BUS NOT RESTORED	CD0170X AND/OR CD0123X SYSTEM A, CD0171X AND/OR CD0124X SYSTEM B	
	14-21	PYRO BUS A OR B $\leq$ 35 VDC A. SHORTED $>$ 10 AMPS  B. SHORTED $<$ 10 AMPS  C. PYRO BUS TM READS 0 VDC AND PYRO BAT ONBOARD $>$ 35 VDC	LAUNCH  ALL  LAUNCH  ALL	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  2. <u>TERMINATE OPERATIONS</u> ENTER NEXT BEST PTP  B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  C.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  2. <u>ATTEMPT FUNCTION USING SUSPECTED FAILED BUS ONLY:</u> (A) IF FUNCTION NORMAL, <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> (B) IF FUNCTION DOES NOT WORK NORMALLY, <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>	A.2. USE BATTERY TIE FOR PYRO POWER TO AFFECTED BUS  B. USE BATTERY TIE FOR PYRO POWER TO AFFECTED BUS  C.2. ASSUME PYRO BAT VERIFIED $>$ 35 VDC PRIOR TO ARMING. IF ENTRY BAT USED IN LIEU OF PYRO BAT, VOLTAGE SHOULD BE APPROXIMATELY = TO BAT BUS VOLTAGE.	
	14-22	TELEMETRY INDICATES AN EDS VOTE INPUT 1, 2, OR 3	LAUNCH	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  A. IF ANY ENTRY BATTERY $<$ 22 VDC, EDS AUTO/OFF SWITCH TO OFF  B. ALL ENTRY BATTERIES $>$ 22 VDC: CHECK CORRESPONDING EDS C.B.'S 1, 2, OR 3 CLOSED	PARAMETERS ARE CD0132X, CD0133X, AND CD0134X RESPECTIVELY.  A. BAT C VOLTAGE CAN ONLY BE MONITORED ONBOARD	
	14-23	LET JETTISON MOTOR DOES NOT FIRE	LAUNCH	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> ATTEMPT JETTISON PER CREW CHECKLIST EMERGENCY PROCEDURE		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM SEQUENTIAL		SPECIFIC	14-3

SECTION 14 - CSM SEQUENTIAL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	14-24	SMJC ACTIVATES PREMATURELY	ALL	<p><u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u></p> <p>A. TERMINATE OPERATIONS AND POWER DOWN AFFECTED MAIN BUS. DO NOT ARM AFFECTED PYRO BUS</p> <p>B. IF UNDOCKED, RETURN TO CSM AND PERFORM CSM/LM FINAL SEP</p> <p>C. REPOWER AFFECTED MAIN BUS AFTER CM/SM SEP</p>	<p>A. USE GOOD SEQUENTIAL SYSTEM IF IN CONTACT WITH MSFN, ARMING OF LOGIC BUSES WILL INDICATE WHICH MAIN BUS MUST BE POWERED DOWN. MAIN A IF SYSTEM A CM/SM SEP. MAIN B IF SYSTEM B CM/SM SEP EVENT IS ACTIVATED.</p> <p>B. USE GOOD SEQUENTIAL SYSTEM</p>	
	14-25	ACTIVATED CM RCS PRESS LOGIC RELAYS.	ALL	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION</u></p> <p>A. PRIOR TO CM RCS PRESS: DO NOT ARM RESPECTIVE PYRO BUS</p> <p>(FOR BOTH INDICATIONS PERFORM SLA SEP WITH SECS ARM CB'S OPEN.)</p> <p>B. AT CM RCS PRESS: ARM RESPECTIVE PYRO BUS</p>	CD0173X AND/OR CD0174X	
	14-26	ACTIVATED SLA DEPLOY LOGIC RELAYS	ALL	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION</u></p> <p>A. PRIOR TO SLA SEP: DO NOT ARM RESPECTIVE PYRO BUS</p> <p>B. FOR SLA SEP: ARM RESPECTIVE PYRO BUS FIRST</p>	CD0123X AND/OR CD0124X	
	14-27	UNABLE TO PERFORM SLA SEPARATION	ORBIT (S-IVB)	<u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>	REF MR _____	
	14-28	<p>LOST GROUND TO RESISTER NETWORK FOR LOGIC OR PYRO BUS VOLTS MEASUREMENTS</p> <p>RULE NUMBERS 14-29 THROUGH 14-39 ARE RESERVED</p>	ALL	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION</u></p> <p>DO NOT ARM AFFECTED SYSTEM UNTIL CM/SM SEP UNLESS OTHER SYSTEM FAILS</p> <p>IF PYRO BUS: USE BAT BUS TO PYRO TIE. DO NOT ARM UNTIL CM/SM SEP UNLESS OTHER SYSTEM FAILS.</p>	ARMING SYSTEM WITH VOLTAGE >30 VDC WILL RESULT IN PERMANENT LOSS OF ALL ANALOG TELEMETRY PARAMETERS.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM SEQUENTIAL		SPECIFIC	14-4

SECTION 14 - CSM SEQUENTIAL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	14-40	ACTIVATED APEX JETTISON LOGIC RELAYS	ALL	ENTER NEXT BEST PTP DO NOT ARM PYRO BUSES UNTIL MALFUNCTION HAS BEEN ISOLATED	DETECTED AT SECS POWER UP (CD0230X AND CD023X)	
	14-41	ACTIVATED DROGUE CHUTE DEPLOY LOGIC RELAYS	ALL	ENTER NEXT BEST PTP DO NOT ARM PYRO BUSES UNTIL MALFUNCTION HAS BEEN ISOLATED	MAY BE DETECTED AT ANY TIME (CE0001X AND/OR CE0002X)	
	14-42	ACTIVATED PILOT CHUTE DEPLOY LOGIC RELAYS	ORBIT (SOLO)	ENTER NEXT BEST PTP DO NOT ARM PYRO BUSES UNTIL MALFUNCTION HAS BEEN ISOLATED	DETECTED AT SECS POWER UP PRIOR TO ENTRY (CE0003X AND/OR CE0004X) WITH ELS BAT A(B) C.B. CLOSED.	
		RULE NUMBERS 14-43 THROUGH 14-49 ARE RESERVED				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM SEQUENTIAL		SPECIFIC	14-5

## SECTION 14 - CSM SEQUENTIAL - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS				MISSION RULE REFERENCE	
A	14-50	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCERS	CATEGORY	MISSION RULE REFERENCE
		PYRO BUS A VOLTS	CD0005V	-----	-----	} 1 OF 2 M	14-21
		PYRO BUS B VOLTS	CD0006V	-----	-----		14-21
		SEQ LOGIC BUS A VOLTS	CD0200V	-----	-----	HD	14-20, 14-12
		SEQ LOGIC BUS B VOLTS	CD0201V	-----	-----	HD	14-20, 14-12
		APEX JET A	CD0230X	-----	-----	HD	14-40
		APEX JET B	CD0231X	-----	-----	HD	14-40
		DROGUE DEPLOY A	CE0001X	-----	-----	HD	14-41
		DROGUE DEPLOY B	CE0002X	-----	-----	HD	14-41
		PILOT CHUTE DEPLOY A	CE0003X	-----	-----	HD	14-42
		PILOT CHUTE DEPLOY B	CE0004X	-----	-----	HD	14-42
		SLA SEP RELAY A	CD0123X	-----	-----	HD	14-26
		RCS/SCS ACTIVATE A	CD0170X	-----	-----	HD	-----
		SLA SEP RELAY B	CD0124X	-----	-----	HD	14-26
		RCS/SCS ACTIVATE B	CD0171X	-----	-----	HD	-----
		CM RCS PRESS SIG A	CD0173X	-----	-----	HD	14-25
		CM RCS PRESS SIG B	CD0174X	-----	-----	HD	14-25
		CM-SM SEP RELAY A	CD0023X	-----	-----	HD	-----
		CM-SM SEP RELAY B	CD0024X	-----	-----	HD	-----
		CREW ABORT A	CD0130X	-----	-----	HD	-----
		CREW ABORT B	CD0131X	-----	-----	HD	-----
		EDS ABORT VOTE 1	CD0132X	-----	-----	HD	14-22
		EDS ABORT VOTE 2	CD0133X	-----	-----	HD	14-22
		EDS ABORT VOTE 3	CD0134X	-----	-----	HD	14-22
		EDS ABORT A	CD0135X	-----	-----	HD	-----
		EDS ABORT B	CD0136X	-----	-----	HD	-----
		MAIN CHUTE DISC A	CE0321X	-----	-----	HD	-----
		MAIN CHUTE DISC B	CE0322X	-----	-----	HD	-----
		EDS ABORT REQ A	BS0080X	-----	-----	HD	-----
		EDS ABORT REQ B	BS0081X	-----	-----	HD	-----
		DOCKING PROBE TEMP	CS0220T	-----	-----	HD	-----
		CSM-LM LOCK RING SEP RELAY A	CD1154X	-----	-----	HD	19-16
		CSM-LM LOCK RING SEP RELAY B	CD1155X	-----	-----	HD	19-16
		LM CURRENT	SC2962C	METER	COMMON	HD	-----

MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM SEQUENTIAL	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	14-6



SECTION 15 - GUIDANCE AND CONTROL

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>GENERAL</b>			
	15-1	<p><u>LAUNCH</u></p> <p>THERE ARE NO FAILURES OF THE CSM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL SYSTEM WHICH ARE CAUSE FOR ABORT.</p>			
	15-2	<p><u>ALL ORBIT PHASES</u></p> <p>A. IN ORDER TO CONTINUE THE MISSION PAST THE NEXT BEST PTP, THE GUIDANCE AND CONTROL SYSTEMS MUST SUPPORT TWO METHODS OF DEORBIT (SPS, SM, OR HYBRID). THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES MUST BE AVAILABLE.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <u>ATTITUDE CONTROL</u>: DIRECT RCS AND RATE DAMPING IN EACH AXIS.</li> <li>2. <u>SPS DEORBIT</u>: ONE TVC SERVO LOOP IN EACH AXIS AND ONE TVC CONTROL MODE (MTVC ACCEL CMD EXCLUDED).</li> <li>3. <u>BACKUP DEORBIT</u>: AS LONG AS ENOUGH PROPELLANT IS AVAILABLE FOR AN SM DEORBIT, THE G&amp;C SYSTEMS MUST PROVIDE CAPABILITY FOR AN SM DEORBIT. IF SM DEORBIT IS NOT POSSIBLE, THE G&amp;C SYSTEM MUST PROVIDE CAPABILITY FOR A HYBRID DEORBIT.</li> </ol> <p>(A) SM DEORBIT REQUIREMENTS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● TRANSLATION CAPABILITY</li> <li>● ONE OPERATIONAL FDAI</li> <li>● RATE DAMPING IN ALL THREE AXES (DAP OR SCS)</li> </ul> <p>(B) HYBRID DEORBIT REQUIREMENTS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● ALL SM DEORBIT REQUIREMENTS (RATE DAMPING MUST BE SCS)</li> <li>● OPERATIONAL IMU, CMC, AND DSKY</li> <li>● TWO OPERATIONAL RHC'S</li> </ul> <p>B. IN ORDER TO PERFORM A NON-CRITICAL BURN, THE G&amp;C SYSTEMS MUST PROVIDE THE CAPABILITY TO EXECUTE AN ULLAGE MANEUVER BY EITHER CMC AUTO (RCS DAP), SCS AUTO, OR DIRECT ULLAGE.</p> <p>C. THE SPS WILL NOT BE SHUTDOWN FOR AN FCSM INDICATION.</p>			
A	15-3	<u>DELETED</u>			
A	15-4	<p><u>UNDOCKED</u></p> <p>THE UNDOCKED PHASE WILL BE DELETED OR TERMINATED IF THE G&amp;C SYSTEMS CANNOT PROVIDE REDOCKING CAPABILITY. THE G&amp;C SYSTEMS MUST PROVIDE DIRECT RCS AND RATE DAMPING IN EACH AXIS AND TRANSLATION CAPABILITY IN THE X-AXIS FOR DOCKING/UNDOCKING CONTROL.</p>			
	15-5	<p><u>RENDEZVOUS</u></p> <p>THE RENDEZVOUS PHASE WILL BE DELETED OR TERMINATED IF THE G&amp;C SYSTEM CANNOT PROVIDE AN SPS CRITICAL BURN CAPABILITY. IN ADDITION, THE GUIDANCE AND CONTROL SYSTEMS MUST PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES FOR LM RESCUE:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● OPERATIONAL OPTICS SUBSYSTEM</li> <li>● ONE DSKY</li> <li>● TRANSLATION CAPABILITY</li> <li>● RATE DAMPING IN ALL THREE AXIS</li> <li>● OPERATIONAL IMU AND CMC</li> <li>● ONE OPERATIONAL RHC</li> <li>● ONE OPERATIONAL FDAI</li> </ul> <p>RULE NUMBERS 15-6 THROUGH 15-9 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GUIDANCE AND CONTROL	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	15-1

SECTION 15 - GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT			
	15-10	<p><u>ATTITUDE CONTROL:</u> CSM IN ACTIVE RCS CONTROL; LM WILL NOT BE IN ACTIVE ATTITUDE HOLD. LM IN ACTIVE RCS CONTROL; CSM WILL NOT BE IN ACTIVE ATTITUDE HOLD.</p> <p>FOR DOCKED ACTIVITIES AFTER OPENING THE APS INTERCONNECT (BOTH VEHICLES IN ACTIVE RCS CONTROL), THE CSM MUST BE IN A TIGHTER DEADBAND THAN THE LM.</p>			
	15-11	<p>PIPA AND IRIG BIAS WILL BE UPDATED WHEN ACTUAL BIASES DIFFER FROM VALUES IN CMC ERASABLE BY .02 FT/SEC<sup>2</sup> AND 0.075 DEG/HR RESPECTIVELY.</p>			
	15-12	<p><u>ΔV COUNTER DRIFT</u></p> <p>SHOULD THE ΔV COUNTER DRIFT BE &gt;0.01 FT/SEC<sup>2</sup> FOR AN RCS MANEUVER, THE V<sub>c</sub> SETTING WILL BE APPROPRIATELY BIASED. SHOULD THE DRIFT BE &gt;0.1 FT/SEC<sup>2</sup>, THE EMS WILL BE CONSIDERED FAILED.</p>			
	15-13	<p><u>DAP INITIALIZATION</u></p> <p><u>GIMBAL TRIMS:</u> WILL BE UPDATED FOR EVERY SPS MANEUVER BASED ON FINAL TRIM POSITIONS OF THE PREVIOUS MANEUVER AS MONITORED ON TELEMETRY, IF THE PREVIOUS MANEUVER WAS SCS CONTROLLED. IF THE PREVIOUS MANEUVER WAS G&amp;N CONTROLLED, THE CMC STORED VALUES WILL BE USED. TRIMS WILL BE REINITIALIZED FROM THE GROUND AFTER EACH VEHICLE CONFIGURATION CHANGE AND AFTER EACH WEIGHT UPDATE. TRIMS MUST BE UPDATED WHEN GROUND COMPUTED VALUES DIFFER FROM CMC STORED VALUES BY 0.5 DEGREE.</p> <p><u>CSM, LM WEIGHT:</u> WILL BE UPDATED WHEN GROUND COMPUTED VALUES DIFFER FROM CMC STORED VALUES BY 1.0 PERCENT WEIGHTS MUST BE UPDATED WHEN GROUND VALUES DIFFER FROM CMC STORED VALUES BY 10.0 PERCENT</p>			
		<p>RULE NUMBERS 15-14 THROUGH 15-19 RESERVED.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	GUIDANCE AND CONTROL	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	15-2

## SECTION 15 - GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A 1	15-20	LOSS OF EITHER BMAG 1 OR 2 IN EITHER PITCH OR YAW CHANNEL	ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	A. REF MALF PROC <u>G&amp;C 1,2,3,4</u> B. NO SCS AUTO TVC C. IF IN YAW CHANNEL, AFTER .05G, RSI IS USABLE IF REMAINING GYRO IS SELECTED FOR RATE. RSI MUST BE REALIGNED IN ADDITION TO THE ABOVE, FOR YAW FAILURE AFTER .05G.	
A 1	15-21	LOSS OF BOTH BMAG 1 AND 2 IN EITHER PITCH OR YAW CHANNEL	LAUNCH  ALL  ENTRY	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B.1. <u>TERMINATE PHASE</u>  2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>  C. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	● REF MALF PROC <u>G&amp;C 1,2,3,4</u>  A. MTVC ACCEL CMD IS ONLY MODE III OR MODE IV SPS CONTROL MODE. B.1. LOSS OF PITCH CHANNEL RESULTS IN ALL THREE DEORBIT METHODS BEING SUBJECTED TO SINGLE FAILURES IN THE G&N SYSTEM. THE YAW LOSS PRECLUDES HYBRID DEORBIT AND SUBJECTS BOTH REMAINING DEORBIT METHODS TO SINGLE FAILURES IN THE G&N SYSTEM C. RSI AND SCS FDAI ROLL UNUSABLE WITH YAW CHANNEL FAILURES.	
A 1	15-22	LOSS OF ROLL BMAG  A. NUMBER ONE  B. NUMBER TWO	ALL  ALL	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	● REF MALF PROC <u>G&amp;C 1,2,3,4</u> A.1. MANUAL ROLL ATTITUDE CONTROL REQUIRED IN ALL SCS MODES. 2. NO SCS FDAI ROLL. RSI VALID. B.1. USE OF ATT 1/RATE 2 AND LIM CYCLE MAY PROVIDE RATE DAMPED ATTITUDE HOLD WHEN RCS DAP IS NOT USED. GYRO PACKAGE 2 MUST BE POWERED DOWN TO EFFECT ATTITUDE HOLD IF FAILURE IS HARDOVER. 2. SELECTION OF RATE 1 WILL PROVIDE BOTH RSI AND SCS FDAI ROLL FOR ENTRY. RSI MUST BE REALIGNED FOR ROLL FAILURE AFTER .05G.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GUIDANCE AND CONTROL		SCS	15-3



SECTION 15 - GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	QUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A 1	15-23	LOSS OF BOTH ROLL BMAG'S	LAUNCH  ALL  ENTRY	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF BOTH SPS AND SM DEORBIT ARE AVAILABLE.  2. <u>TERMINATE PHASE AND ENTER</u> <u>NEXT BEST PTP.</u> IF EITHER SPS OR SM DEORBIT IS NOT AVAILABLE.  C. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VIOLATES HYBRID DEORBIT MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS</li> <li>• REF MALF PROC <u>G&amp;C 1,2,3,4</u></li> </ul> C. NO SCS FDAI ROLL OR RSI AVAILABLE.	
A 1	15-24	LOSS OF EITHER TVC SERVO LOOP IN EITHER PITCH OR YAW AXIS	ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> SELECT 1 OR 2 ON TVC GMBL DR SWITCH IN APPROPRIATE AXIS.	MAINTAIN 20 LBS/QUAD/AXIS FOR HARDOVER RECOVERY FOR UNDOCKED AND _____ LBS/QUAD/ AXIS FOR HARDOVER RECOVERY FOR DOCKED SPS MANEUVERS  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• REF MALF PROC <u>G&amp;C 1</u></li> </ul>	
A 1	15-25	LOSS OF BOTH TVC SERVO LOOPS	LAUNCH  ALL  DOCKED  RENZ  CSM (SOLO)	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF BOTH SM AND HYBRID DEORBIT AVAILABLE.  2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE. RCS DEORBIT.  C.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF BOTH SM AND HYBRID DEORBIT AND CSM ACTIVE DOCKING CAPABILITY AVAILABLE.  2. <u>DO NOT UNDOCK</u> IF CSM ACTIVE DOCKING CAPA- BILITY NOT AVAILABLE.  D. <u>TERMINATE AT NEXT POINT</u>  E. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> RCS DEORBIT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• REF MALF PROC <u>G&amp;C 1</u></li> </ul> 2. NO MODE III OR IV CAPA- BILITY. LIMITED LANDING POINT CONTROL IN MODE III OR IV WITH SM-RCS.  C.1. REF ALTERNATE MISSION B MAINTAINED 30 LBS RCS FOR CSM ACTIVE DOCKING.  2. REF ALTERNATE MISSION D	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GUIDANCE AND CONTROL		SCS	15-4

## SECTION 15 - GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A 1	15-26	LOSS OF PROPORTIONAL CONTROL FROM:  A. EITHER RHC  B. BOTH RHC'S	ALL  ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> USE REMAINING RHC.  B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> USE DIRECT RCS OR ACCEL CMD FOR MANUAL MANEUVERS.	• REF MALF PROC <u>G&amp;C 1</u>  B. NO MTVC RATE OR MTVC ACCEL CMD CAPABILITY.	
A 1	15-27	LOSS OF DIRECT RCS CONTROL FROM:  A. EITHER RHC  B. BOTH RHC'S	ALL LAUNCH  ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  2. <u>TERMINATE PHASE AND ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>	• REF MALF PROC SCS 5  B.2. VIOLATES DIRECT RCS REQUIREMENT.	
A 1	15-28	COMPLETE LOSS OF AUTO ATTITUDE CONTROL IN PITCH AND YAW CHANNELS.  A. CONTROL IS REGAINED BY OPENING EMS CB'S.  B. CONTROL IS REGAINED BY PLACING S/C CONTROL SWITCH TO CMC.  C. CONTROL IS NOT REGAINED	ALL  ALL  ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> AFTER SM JETTISON EMS MAY BE REENABLED WITHOUT LOSS OF AUTO RCS.  B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  C. <u>TERMINATE PHASE AND ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> USE DIRECT ULLAGE AND DIRECT RCS.	• SUSPECTED FAILURE WOULD BE AUTO INHIBIT CIRCUITRY.  B. NO SCS ATTITUDE OR TVC CONTROL  C. FAILURE VIOLATES MINIMUM CAPABILITY CRITERIA FOR BOTH SM AND HYBRID DEORBIT.	
A 1	15-29	LOSS OF FLIGHT DIRECTOR ATTITUDE INDICATORS  A. ONE    B. BOTH	LAUNCH  ALL  LAUNCH  ALL	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  2.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF SPS DEORBIT AVAILABLE.  (B) <u>TERMINATE PHASE AND ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF SPS DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE.  B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  2. <u>TERMINATE PHASE AND ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>	• REF MALF PROC <u>G&amp;C 4</u>  A.2.(B) REMAINING DEORBIT METHODS SUBJECT TO THE SAME SINGLE FAILURES IN SCS SYSTEM.  B.2. USE WINDOW REF	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GUIDANCE AND CONTROL		SCS	15-5

SECTION 15 - GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CLUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	15-30	LOSS OF AC1 $\phi$ A	LAUNCH ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> B. <u>TERMINATE PHASE AND ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● LOSS OF AC1 <math>\phi</math>A RESULTS IN THE LOSS OF:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. REDUNDANT SERVO LOOP POWER. BOTH SERVO LOOPS MUST BE POWERED BY THE SAME BUS.</li> <li>B. PROPORTIONAL ATTITUDE CONTROL FROM BOTH RMC'S. ALL PROPORTIONAL CONTROL FROM RMC #1</li> <li>C. FDAI #1</li> <li>D. GYRO ASSEMBLY #1</li> <li>E. SCS TOTAL ATTITUDE ERROR</li> <li>F. SCS TOTAL ATTITUDE</li> <li>G. SCS AUTO TVC CAPABILITY</li> <li>H. SCS MINIMUM IMPULSE CAPABILITY</li> <li>I. SCS ATTITUDE CONTROL RATE DAMPING</li> <li>J. GPI PSY DRIVE #1.</li> </ul> </li> <li>● LOSS OF AC1 PRECLUDES HYBRID DEORBIT AND SUBJECTS BOTH REMAINING DEORBIT METHODS TO A SINGLE FAILURE (AC2 <math>\phi</math>A).</li> </ul>	
	15-31	LOSS OF AC2 $\phi$ A	LAUNCH ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> B. <u>TERMINATE PHASE AND ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● LOSS OF AC2 <math>\phi</math>A RESULTS IN THE LOSS OF:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. REDUNDANT SERVO LOOP POWER</li> <li>B. ALL PROPORTIONAL CONTROL</li> <li>C. FDAI #2</li> <li>D. GYRO ASSEMBLY #2</li> <li>E. SCS PITCH AND YAW TOTAL ATTITUDE</li> <li>F. ALL SCS TVC CAPABILITY (AUTO, RATE AND ACCEL CMD)</li> <li>G. RSI</li> <li>H. GPI PSY DRIVE #2</li> </ul> </li> <li>● LOSS OF AC2 RESULTS IN ALL THREE DEORBIT METHODS BEING SUBJECTED TO A SINGLE FAILURE (AC1 <math>\phi</math>A).</li> </ul>	
	15-32	LOSS OF ORBIT RATE DISPLAY (ORDEAL) EARTH AND LUNAR	ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	REF MALF PROC SCS _____	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	GUIDANCE AND CONTROL		SCS	15-6



SECTION 15 - GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A ↑	15-50	LOSS OF COMMAND MODULE COMPUTER	LAUNCH  ALL  UNDOCKED  RENDZ  ENTRY	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF BOTH SPS AND SM DEORBIT CAPABILITY AVAILABLE.  2. <u>TERMINATE PHASE AND ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF EITHER SPS OR SM CAPABILITY NOT AVAILABLE  C. <u>INHIBIT PHASING MANEUVER</u> REF ALTERNATE MISSION B.  D. <u>TERMINATE AT NEXT EXIT POINT</u>  E. <u>PERFORM BACKUP ENTRY</u>	• REF MALF PROC G&N 5  B.2. VIOLATES HYBRID DEORBIT MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.  C. VIOLATES RESCUE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS	
A 	15-51	LOSS OF DSKY  A. EITHER MDC OR LEB DSKY  B. BOTH MDC AND LEB DSKY	ALL  ALL  UNDOCKED  RNDZ  ENTRY	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B.1.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF BOTH SPS AND SM DEORBIT CAPABILITY AVAILABLE.  (B) <u>TERMINATE PHASE AND ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF EITHER SPS OR SM DEORBIT CAPABILITY NOT AVAILABLE.  2. <u>INHIBIT PHASING MANEUVER</u> REF ALTERNATE MISSION B  3. <u>TERMINATE AT NEXT EXIT POINT.</u>  4. <u>PERFORM BACKUP ENTRY.</u>	B.1.(B) VIOLATES HYBRID DEORBIT MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.  B.2. VIOLATES RESCUE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GUIDANCE AND CONTROL		G&N	15-8

SECTION 15 - GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A 1	15-52	CMC WARNING RELAY IN NAV DSKY CLOSED	LAUNCH  ALL   UNDOCKED  RNDZ  ENTRY	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u>  A.2.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF BOTH SPS AND SM DEOR- BIT CAPABILITY AVAILABLE  (B) <u>TERMINATE PHASE AND</u> <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF EITHER SPS OR SM DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE.  3. <u>INHIBIT PHASING</u> <u>MANEUVER.</u> REF ALTERNATE MISSION B.  4. <u>TERMINATE AT NEXT EXIT</u> <u>POINT.</u>  5. <u>PERFORM BACKUP ENTRY.</u>	• CONSTITUTES LOSS OF PIPA'S G&N TVC, ENTRY GUIDANCE AND FINE ALIGN.  A.2.(B) PIPA'S ARE REQUIRED FOR TV SENSING IN HYBRID DEORBIT	
A 1	15-53	LOSS OF INERTIAL SUBSYSTEM	LAUNCH  ALL   UNDOCKED  RNDZ  ENTRY	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u>  B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u> IF BOTH SPS AND SM DEOR- BIT CAPABILITY AVAILABLE.  2. <u>TERMINATE PHASE AND ENTER</u> <u>NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF EITHER SPS OR SM CAPA- BILITY NOT AVAILABLE.  C. <u>INHIBIT PHASING MANEUVER</u> REF ALTERNATE MISSION B  D. <u>TERMINATE AT NEXT EXIT POINT</u>  E. <u>PERFORM BACKUP ENTRY.</u>	• REF MALF PROC G&N 6  B.2. VIOLATES HYBRID DEORBIT MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.  C. VIOLATES RESCUE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GUIDANCE AND CONTROL		G&N	15-9

SECTION 15 - GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A 	15-54	LOSS OF OPTICS SUBSYSTEM	ALL  UNDOCKED  RNDZ	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u> USE BACKUP ALIGNMENT PROCEDURE (COAS)  B. <u>INHIBIT PHASING MANEUVER</u> REF ALTERNATE MISSION B.  C. <u>TERMINATE AT NEXT EXIT POINT.</u>	B. VIOLATES RESCUE MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS	
A 	15-55	LOSS OF OPTICS SUBSYSTEM COUPLING DATA UNIT DIGITAL TO ANALOG CONVERTER.	ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION.</u> DELETE PLANNED TVC DAP MANEUVERS.	• REF MALF PROC G&N 10 CONSTITUTES LOSS OF TVC DAP. REF ALTERNATE MISSION B	
		RULE NUMBERS 15-56 THROUGH 15-59 ARE RESERVED.				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	GUIDANCE AND CONTROL		G&N	15-10

## SECTION 15 - GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONCLUDED

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS				MISSION RULE REFERENCE
15-60	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCERS	CATEGORY	
	✓ CMC DIGITAL DATA	CG0001V	-	-	MANDATORY	-
	✓ SPS SOL DRIVER 1	CH3604X	EMS-SPS ON	SEPARATE	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	-
	✓ SPS SOL DRIVER 2	CH3605X	EMS-SPS ON	SEPARATE	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	-
	✓ PITCH GIMBAL POS 1 & 2	CH3517H	GPI	COMMON 1 OF 2	MANDATORY-OB/H.D.-PCM	15-24/25
	✓ YAW GIMBAL POS 1 & 2	CH3518H	GPI	COMMON 1 OF 2	MANDATORY-OB/H.D.-PCM	15-24/25
	✓ TM BIAS 2.5 VDC	CG1110V	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-53/54/55
	✓ IIPA TEMP	CG2300T	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-53
	✓ IMU HTR +28 VDC	CG1513X	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-53
	✓ CMC OPERATE +28 VDC	CG1523X	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-50
	✓ OPTX OPERATE 28 VAC	CG1533X	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-55
	✓ IG 1X RSVR OUT SIN	CG2112V	FDAI	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-53
	✓ IG 1X RSVR OUT COS	CG2113V	FDAI	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-53
	✓ IG 1X RSVR OUT SIN	CG2142V	FDAI	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-53
	✓ IG 1X RSVR OUT COS	CG2143V	FDAI	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-53
	✓ OG 1X RSVR OUT SIN	CG2172V	FDAI	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-53
	✓ OG 1X RSVR OUT COS	CG2173V	FDAI	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-53
	✓ SHAFT CDU DAC OUT	CG3721V	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-55
	✓ TRUNNION CDU DAC OUT	CG3722V	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-55
	✓ CMC WARNING	CG5040X	C&W	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-52
	✓ PITCH ATT ERROR	CH3500H	FDAI	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-20/21/22/23
	✓ YAW ATT ERROR	CH3501H	FDAI	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-20/21/22/23
	✓ ROLL ATT ERROR	CH3502H	FDAI	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-20/21/22/23
	✓ SCS PITCH BODY RATE	CH3503R	FDAI	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-20/21/22/23
	✓ SCS YAW BODY RATE	CH3504R	FDAI	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-20/21/22/23
	✓ SCS ROLL BODY RATE	CH3505R	FDAI	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-20/21/22/23
	✓ SCS TVC PITCH AUTO CMD	CH3582V	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-2/24/25
	✓ SCS TVC YAW AUTO CMD	CH3583V	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-2/24/25
	✓ MTVC PITCH CMD	CH3585H	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-2/24/25
	✓ MTVC YAW CMD	CH3586H	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-2/24/25
	✓ FDAI ERROR 5, RATE 5	CH3592X	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-20/21/22/23
	✓ FDAI ERROR 50/15, RATE 50/10	CH3593X	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-20/21/22/23
	✓ PITCH DIFF CLUTCH CUR	CH3666C	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-2/24/25
	✓ YAW DIFF CLUTCH CUR	CH3667C	-	-	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	15-2/24/25



18 CSM SERVICE  
PROPULSION  
SYSTEM

## SECTION 16 - CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>GENERAL</b>			
	16-1	<p><u>LAUNCH</u></p> <p>THERE ARE NO SPS FAILURES WHICH ARE CONSIDERED CAUSE FOR ABORT.</p>			
A	16-2	<p><u>REMAINING MISSION PHASES</u></p> <p>A. FAILURES AFFECTING THE SPS FALL INTO ONE OF THREE CATEGORIES:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. FAILURES WHICH CAUSE THE SPS TO BE UNSAFE. FAILURES IN THIS CATEGORY CAUSE THE MISSION TO BE <u>TERMINATED BY ENTRY INTO THE NEXT BEST PTP</u>, USING THE SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT TECHNIQUES. THIS CATEGORY OF FAILURES WILL NECESSARILY CAUSE <u>TERMINATION OF ALL OTHER MISSION PHASES</u>.</li> <li>2. FAILURES WHICH CAUSE THE SPS TO BE INOPERABLE OR UNSAFE TO OPERATE. FAILURES IN THIS CATEGORY, WILL ALLOW THE MISSION TO CONTINUE IF BOTH SM AND HYBRID DEORBIT CAPABILITY IS AVAILABLE; HOWEVER, <u>THE RENDEZVOUS AND CSM SOLO PHASES WILL BE TERMINATED</u>. IN ORDER TO PROVIDE THE TOTAL CAPABILITY TO DEORBIT FROM ANY POINT IN THE MISSION, THE LM DPS AND LM RCS MAY BE USED FOR ORBIT SHAPING.</li> <li>3. FAILURES WHICH DEGRADE THE CAPABILITY OF THE SPS TO A DEGREE THAT REQUIRES THAT ALL PLANNED SPS BURNS, EXCEPT THE DEORBIT, APOGEE KICK, OR LM RESCUE BURN(S), BE DELETED. MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE TIME BETWEEN THE LAST BURN AND THE DEORBIT MANEUVER IS CONSTRAINED BY PROPELLANT BULK TEMPERATURE AND IS A FUNCTION OF PROPELLANT REMAINING.</li> </ol> <p>B. WITH STORAGE TANKS EMPTY, EITHER A TWO-JET OR FOUR-JET ULLAGE MANEUVER IS REQUIRED PRIOR TO ALL NON-CRITICAL MANEUVERS. LACK OF CAPABILITY TO PERFORM AN ULLAGE MANEUVER WILL NOT BE CAUSE FOR INHIBITING A CRITICAL BURN.</p> <p>C. SPS ANOMALIES OR DEGRADING ARE NOT CAUSE FOR TERMINATING A CRITICAL BURN. NONCRITICAL BURNS WILL BE TERMINATED FOR SPS ANOMALIES OR DEGRADATIONS WHICH CAUSE OR COULD LEAD TO UNSAFE CONDITIONS.</p> <p>D. A 40 SECOND SPS BURN IS REQUIRED AFTER THE LM DOCKED DPS MANEUVER TO PURGE THE SYSTEM OF TRAPPED HELIUM.</p> <p>RULE NUMBERS 16-3 THROUGH 16-9 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
		<b>SYSTEM MANAGEMENT</b>			
A	16-10	<p><u>PROPELLANT GAGING</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. PRIME METHOD: ONBOARD GAGING SYSTEM (1%)</li> <li>B. BACKUP METHOD: FLOW RATE X BURN TIME (3%)</li> </ol>			
	16-11	<p><u>PROPELLANT UTILIZATION VALVE</u></p> <p>THE PU VALVE WILL BE USED TO CONTROL THE O/F MIXTURE RATIO TO MAINTAIN OXIDIZER IMBALANCE WITHIN +100 POUNDS.</p>			
A	16-12	<p><u>DUAL BANK VS SINGLE BANK OPERATION</u></p> <p>ALL SPS BURNS WILL BE STARTED SINGLE BANK, USING BANK A. BANK B WILL BE BROUGHT ONLINE APPROXIMATELY 3 SECONDS AFTER THRUST ONSET FOR THE FIRST SPS BURN FOLLOWING THE DOCKED DPS MANEUVER AND FOR THE DEORBIT BURN. BANK B MAY ALSO BE BROUGHT ONLINE APPROXIMATELY 3 SECONDS AFTER THRUST ONSET FOR ANY SPS BURN OF SUFFICIENT DURATION THAT ALLOWS THE CREW TO EFFECTIVELY PERFORM THE PROCEDURE.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	16-1

SECTION 16 - CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	16-13	<p><u>PROPELLANT MANAGEMENT</u></p> <p>A. THE SPS PROPELLANT REDLINE TO PROVIDE A MINIMUM 40-SECOND POST-DOCKED DPS BURN, LM RESCUE, AND DEORBIT CAPABILITY FROM ANY POINT IN THE MOST STRINGENT NOMINAL ORBIT IS <u>14.1</u> PERCENT INDICATED PROPELLANT REMAINING.</p> <p>B. THE SPS PROPELLANT REDLINE TO PROVIDE <u>21</u> SECONDS OF BURN FOR LM RESCUE PLUS DEORBIT CAPABILITY FROM ANY POINT IN THE MOST STRINGENT NOMINAL ORBIT IS <u>7.3</u> PERCENT INDICATED PROPELLANT REMAINING.</p> <p>C. THE SPS PROPELLANT REDLINE TO PROVIDE A DEORBIT CAPABILITY OF <u>620</u> FPS IS <u>3.6</u> PERCENT INDICATED PROPELLANT REMAINING AND IS SUFFICIENT TO ACCOMPLISH DEORBIT FROM ANY POINT IN THE MOST STRINGENT NOMINAL ORBIT.</p>			
	16-14	<p><u>PROPELLANT FEEDLINE TEMPERATURE MANAGEMENT</u></p> <p>SPS LINE HEATERS WILL BE MANUALLY CYCLED TO MAINTAIN FEEDLINE TEMPERATURES BETWEEN 55°F AND 75°F AND ENGINE VALVE TEMPERATURE ABOVE 50°F.</p>			
	16-15	<p><u>ULLAGE MANAGEMENT</u></p> <p>IN GENERAL DOCKED SPS BURNS REQUIRING ULLAGE WILL BE PRECEDED BY A FOUR-JET ULLAGE; UNDOCKED SPS BURNS BY A TWO-JET ULLAGE. TWO-JET ULLAGE WILL BE USED WHENEVER NECESSARY TO IMPROVE SM-RCS PROPELLANT CAPABILITY.</p>			
		<p>RULE NUMBERS 16-16 THROUGH 16-19 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	16-2

SECTION 16 - CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A 1	16-20	SUSTAINED PRESSURE DECAY IN EITHER THE FUEL OR OXIDIZER TANK (COULD BE HELIUM OR FUEL OR OXIDIZER).	<b>SPECIFIC MISSION RULES</b>			• REF MALF PROC SPS 1
			LAUNCH	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> • PLAN RCS DEORBIT INTO PTP 2-1 RCS DEORBIT • IF LAND IP IS UNAVOIDABLE AFTER ABORT, REPRESSURIZE TANKS MANUALLY		
			A. COAST	ALL	A.1. <u>TERMINATE PHASE</u> 2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP RCS DEORBIT</u>	
		B. NON-CRITICAL BURN	ALL	B.1. <u>TERMINATE BURN</u> 2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP RCS DEORBIT</u>		
		C. CRITICAL BURN	ALL	C.1. <u>CONTINUE BURN</u> 2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP RCS DEORBIT</u>		
A 1	16-21	LOSS OF BOTH GN <sub>2</sub> TANK PRESSURES (<400 PSI).	LAUNCH	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	C. MAINTAIN 30 LBS RCS FOR CSM ACTIVE DOCKING.	
			ALL	B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION IF BOTH SM AND HYBRID DE-ORBIT AVAILABLE.</u> 2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DE-ORBIT NOT AVAILABLE. RCS DEORBIT.</u>		
			DOCKED	C.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 2. <u>REF ALTERNATE MISSION B</u>		
			RENDZ	D. <u>TERMINATE AT NEXT EXIT POINT</u>		
			CSM SOLO	E. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP RCS DEORBIT</u>		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM		SPECIFIC	16-3

SECTION 16 - CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A 1	16-22	FUEL FEEDLINE AND/OR OXIDIZER FEEDLINE TEMP <27°F AND UNABLE TO INCREASE.	LAUNCH  ALL  DOCKED  RENDZ  CSM SOLO	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF BOTH SM AND HYBRID DE-ORBIT AVAILABLE.  2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DE-ORBIT NOT AVAILABLE. RCS DEORBIT.  C.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  2. <u>REF ALTERNATE MISSION B</u>  D. <u>TERMINATE AT NEXT EXIT POINT</u>  E. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> RCS DEORBIT	C. MAINTAIN 30 LBS RCS FOR CSM ACTIVE DOCKING.	
A 1	16-23	ENGINE FLANGE TEMP GOES HIGHER THAN 480°F DURING AN SPS BURN.  A. COAST    B. NON-CRITICAL BURN  C. CRITICAL BURN	LAUNCH  ALL  DOCKED  CSM SOLO  ALL  ALL	NOT APPLICABLE  A.1.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF BOTH SM AND HYBRID DEORBIT AVAILABLE.  (B) <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE. RCS DEORBIT  2.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  (B) <u>REF ALTERNATE MISSION B</u>  3. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> RCS DEORBIT  B. <u>TERMINATE BURN</u> INHIBIT FURTHER BURNS.  C. <u>CONTINUE BURN</u> INHIBIT FURTHER BURNS.	MALF PROC SPS 5    A.2.(A) MAINTAIN 30 LBS RCS FOR CSM ACTIVE DOCKING.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM		SPECIFIC	16-4

SECTION 16 - CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A 1	16-24	UNABLE TO IGNITE SPS	LAUNCH  ALL  DOCKED  CSM SOLO	NOT APPLICABLE  A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF BOTH SM AND HYBRID DEORBIT AVAILABLE  2. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE. RCS DEORBIT.  B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  2. <u>REF ALTERNATE MISSION B</u>  C. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> RCS DEORBIT	B.1. MAINTAIN 30 LBS RCS FOR CSM ACTIVE DOCKING.	
A 1	16-25	THRUST CHAMBER PRESSURE <70 PSI CONFIRMED BY OTHER INSTRUMENTATION  A. COAST     B. NON-CRITICAL BURN  C. CRITICAL BURN	LAUNCH  ALL  DOCKED  CSM SOLO  ALL  ALL	NOT APPLICABLE  A.1.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF BOTH SM AND HYBRID DEORBIT AVAILABLE.  (B) <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE. RCS DEORBIT.  2.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  (B) <u>REF ALTERNATE MISSION B</u>  3. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> RCS DEORBIT  B. <u>TERMINATE BURN</u> INHIBIT FURTHER BURNS  C. <u>CONTINUE BURN</u> INHIBIT FURTHER BURNS	● REF MALF PROC SPS 6  CONFIRMING INSTRUMENTATION INCLUDES ONBOARD PC METER, CREW, DEGRADED THRUST, FU AND OX INTERFACE PRESSURES, F/O VALVE POSITIONS, FU AND OX TANK PRESSURES.  A.2.(A) MAINTAIN 30 LBS RCS FOR CSM ACTIVE DOCKING.	
A 1	16-26	LACK OF ULLAGE CAPABILITY AFTER STORAGE TANK EMPTY #1	ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> INHIBIT ALL NON-CRITICAL SPS BURNS.		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM		SPECIFIC	16-5

## SECTION 16 - CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM - CONTINUED

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	16-27	FIRST BURN SUBSEQUENT TO DOCKED DPS MANEUVER WAS LESS THAN <u>40</u> SEC.	ALL  DOCKED  CSM SOLO	A.1. <u>INHIBIT ALL BURNS</u>  2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF BOTH SM AND HYBRID DEORBIT AVAILABLE  3. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID NOT AVAILABLE. RCS DEORBIT.  B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  2. <u>REF ALTERNATE MISSION B</u>  C. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> RCS DEORBIT	A. IF BURN IS TERMINATED FOR ANY REASON:  1. BEFORE 4 SECONDS - REPEAT ENTIRE 40 SECOND BURN WITH ULLAGE. NO CONSTRAINT ON REIGNITION TIME.  2. AFTER 4 SECONDS COMPLETE REMAINDER OF BURN WITH NO ULLAGE REIGNITE AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.  3. AFTER 9 SECONDS, BUT BEFORE 40 SECONDS - COMPLETE REMAINDER OF BURN WITH NO ULLAGE. REIGNITE AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.  B.1. MAINTAIN 30 LBS RCS FOR CSM ACTIVE DOCKING.	
A	16-28	DP BETWEEN FUEL AND OXIDIZER TANK PRESSURES >20 PSI AND UNABLE TO DECREASE.  A. COAST   B. NON-CRITICAL BURN C. CRITICAL BURN	LAUNCH  ALL  DOCKED  CSM SOLO	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  A.1.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF BOTH SM AND HYBRID DEORBIT AVAILABLE.  (B) <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE. RCS DEORBIT.  2.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  (B) <u>REF ALTERNATE MISSION B</u>  3. <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> RCS DEORBIT  B. <u>INHIBIT OR TERMINATE BURN</u> C. <u>CONTINUE BURN</u>	● REF MALF PROC SPS 1c  A.2.(A) MAINTAIN 30 LBS RCS FOR CSM ACTIVE DOCKING.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM		SPECIFIC	16-6

SECTION 16 - CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	16-29	LEAK OR COMPLETE LOSS OF HELIUM SUPPLY PRESSURE OR BOTH HELIUM VALVES FAIL CLOSED.				
		A. $\Delta V$ CAPABILITY GREATER THAN <u>620</u> FT/SEC.	ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> PLAN SPS PROFILE TO MAINTAIN <u>620</u> FT/SEC FOR SPS DEORBIT.	A. BLOW DOWN $\Delta V$ REMAINING IS A FUNCTION OF ULLAGE VOLUME AT TIME OF FAILURE.	
		B. $\Delta V$ CAPABILITY LESS THAN <u>620</u> FT/SEC.	ALL	B.1.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF BOTH SM AND HYBRID DEORBIT AVAILABLE  (B) <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE		
			DOCKED	2.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  (B) <u>REF ALTERNATE MISSION B</u>	B.2.(A) MAINTAIN 30 LBS RCS FOR CSM ACTIVE DOCKING.	
			RNDZ	<u>TERMINATE AT NEXT EXIT POINT</u>		
			CSM SOLO	<u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>		
		RULE NUMBERS 16-30 THROUGH 16-49 ARE RESERVED.				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM		SPECIFIC	16-7



SECTION 16 - CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS
	16-29	LEAK OR COMPLETE LOSS OF HELIUM SUPPLY PRESSURE OR BOTH HELIUM VALVES FAIL CLOSED.			
		A. $\Delta V$ CAPABILITY GREATER THAN <u>620</u> FT/SEC.	ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> PLAN SPS PROFILE TO MAINTAIN <u>620</u> FT/SEC FOR SPS DEORBIT.	A. BLOW DOWN $\Delta V$ REMAINING IS A FUNCTION OF ULLAGE VOLUME AT TIME OF FAILURE.
		B. $\Delta V$ CAPABILITY LESS THAN <u>620</u> FT/SEC.	ALL	B.1.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF BOTH SM AND HYBRID DEORBIT AVAILABLE  (B) <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u> IF EITHER SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT NOT AVAILABLE	
			DOCKED	2.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  (B) <u>PREPARE ALTERNATE MISSION B</u>	B.2.(A) MAINTAIN _____ LBS RCS FOR CSM ACTIVE DOCKING.
			RNDZ	<u>TERMINATE AT NEXT EXIT POINT</u>	
			CSM SOLC	<u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>	
		RULE NUMBERS 16-30 THROUGH 16-49 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	1	12/15/68	CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM	SPECIFIC	16-7

SECTION 16 - CSM SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS					
		MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCERS	CATEGORY	MISSION RULE REFERENCE
16-50		OX TK PRESS	SP0003P	METER/C&W	COMMON	} -1 OF 2 M	16-20
		OX SM/ENG INTERFACE P	SP0931P	-	-		
		FU TK PRESS	SP0006P	METER/C&W	COMMON	} -1 OF 2 M	16-20
		FU SM/ENG INTERFACE P	SP0930P	-	-		
		SPS VLV ACT PRESS-PRI	SP0600P	METER	COMMON	} -1 OF 2 M	16-21
		SPS VLV ACT PRESS-SEC	SP0601P	METER	COMMON		
		SPS FU FEEDLINE TEMP	SP0048T	METER	COMMON	} -1 OF 2 M	16-22
		SPS OX FEEDLINE TEMP	SP0049T	SYS TEST	COMMON		
		SPS INJ FLANGE TEMP 1	SP0061T	C&W	COMMON	} -1 OF 2 M	16-23
		SPS INJ FLANGE TEMP 2	SP0062T	C&W	COMMON		
		ENG CHAMBER PRESS	SP0661P	METER	COMMON	PCIM HD - METER HAND	16-25
		HE TK PRESS	SP0001P	METER	SEPARATE	HD	16-30
		FU/OX VLV 1 POS	SP0022H	DISPLAY	SEPARATE	HD	16-32
		FU/OX VLV 2 POS	SP0023H	DISPLAY	SEPARATE	HD	16-32
		FU/OX VLV 3 POS	SP0024H	DISPLAY	SEPARATE	HD	16-32
		FU/OX VLV 4 POS	SP0025H	DISPLAY	SEPARATE	HD	16-32
		OX TK 1 QTY - TOTAL AUX	SP0655Q	DISPLAY	COMMON	HD	16-10/11/13
		OX TK 2 QTY	SP0656Q	DISPLAY	COMMON	HD	16-10/11/13
		FU TK 1 QTY - TOTAL AUX	SP0657Q	DISPLAY	COMMON	HD	16-10/11/13
		FU TK 2 QTY	SP0658Q	DISPLAY	COMMON	HD	16-10/11/13

17 CSM SM-RCS

SECTION 17 - CSM SM-RCS  
**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM						
		<b>GENERAL</b>					
	17-1	<p><u>LAUNCH</u></p> <p>THE LOSS OF ONE QUAD IS NOT CAUSE FOR ABORT. THERE ARE NO SINGLE FAILURES NOR ANY REASONABLE OR REALISTIC COMBINATION OF FAILURES WHICH LEAD ONLY TO LOSS OF MULTIPLE QUADS. THEREFORE, THERE ARE NO SM-RCS FAILURES WHICH ARE CONSIDERED CAUSE FOR ABORT.</p>					
	17-2	<p><u>ALL ORBIT PHASES</u></p> <p>A. LOSS OF ONE QUAD, IN ITSELF, IS NOT NECESSARILY CAUSE FOR EARLY TERMINATION OF THE MISSION. THE GUIDELINE IS THAT AS LONG AS THE SPACECRAFT ATTITUDE CAN BE CONTROLLED AND THE SPS CAN BE BURNED THE MISSION NEED NOT BE TERMINATED EARLY. HOWEVER, LOSS OF ONE QUAD WILL RESULT IN REDUCED PROPELLANT AVAILABLE, AND MAY LEAD TO EARLY MISSION TERMINATION SINCE THE CAPABILITY TO PERFORM SM OR HYBRID DEORBIT WILL BE AFFECTED.</p> <p>B. LOSS OF TWO OR MORE QUADS IS CAUSE FOR ENTRY INTO NEXT BEST PTP.</p> <p>1. LOSS OF TWO ADJACENT QUADS WILL DESTROY THE CAPABILITY TO PERFORM ULLAGE MANEUVERS AND WILL REQUIRE DELETION OF NON-CRITICAL SPS BURNS. LOSS OF TWO ADJACENT QUADS PRECLUDES SM AND HYBRID DEORBIT, OR LM RESCUE.</p> <p>2. LOSS OF TWO OPPOSITE QUADS WILL DESTROY THE CAPABILITY TO PERFORM PRECISE 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL AND PRECLUDES SM AND HYBRID DEORBIT, OR LM RESCUE.</p>					
	17-3	<p><u>EVA</u></p> <p>SINGLE JET CONTROL CAPABILITY IN ALL AXES, WITH NO POSSIBLE THRUSTER IMPINGEMENT INTO THE EVT PATH, IS REQUIRED TO INITIATE EVA. IF A FAILURE OCCURS DURING EVA WHICH VIOLATES THIS CONSTRAINT, THE S/C WILL BE ALLOWED TO DRIFT IN THAT AXIS UNTIL EVT IS COMPLETE.</p>					
	17-4	<p><u>DOCKING/UNDOCKING</u></p> <p>A. SHOULD ONE QUAD FAIL, UNDOCKING, STATION KEEPING, AND ASSOCIATED LM ACTIVITIES WILL BE ALLOWED. IF SPS CRITICAL CAPABILITY IS NOT AVAILABLE, PROPELLANT REMAINING MUST BE GREATER THAN SM DEORBIT PLUS CSM ACTIVE DOCKING.</p> <p>B. IF TWO QUADS FAIL THE VEHICLES WILL NOT UNDOCK. IF TWO QUADS FAIL AFTER UNDOCKING, THE VEHICLES WILL REDOCK ASAP. FAILURE OF OPPOSITE QUADS MAY REQUIRE USE OF THE CM RCS SYSTEMS FOR DOCKING. REF MR 17-28.</p>					
		<p>RULE NUMBERS 17-5 THROUGH 17-9 ARE RESERVED.</p>					
		MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
		APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM SM-RCS	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	17-1

SECTION 17 - CSM SM-RCS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT</b>			
	17-10	<p><u>PROPELLANT GAGING</u></p> <p>A. PRIME METHOD: RTCC EQUATION (6%)</p> <p>B. BACKUP METHOD: (ONBOARD) HELIUM PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE (11%)</p>			
	17-11	<p><u>QUAD PROPELLANT BALANCE</u></p> <p>PROP ISOLATION VALVES WILL NOT BE USED FOR QUAD PROPELLANT BALANCE. PROPELLANT BALANCE WILL BE ACCOMPLISHED BY SELECTING TWO-JET +X AND -X TRANSLATIONS WITH EITHER THE PITCH OR YAW QUAD AND BY CHOOSING SUITABLE JETS FOR ATTITUDE CONTROL. PROPELLANT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN QUADS WILL BE MAINTAINED WITHIN ±50 POUNDS.</p>			
	17-12	<p><u>SECONDARY PROPELLANT FUEL PRESSURE VALVE</u></p> <p>THE RCS SECONDARY FUEL PRESSURIZATION VALVE WILL BE OPENED WHEN THE PRIMARY FUEL MANIFOLD PRESSURE REACHES <u>150</u> PSIA.</p>			
		<p>RULE NUMBERS 17-13 THROUGH 17-19 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM SM-RCS	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	17-2

SECTION 17 - CSM SM-RCS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
<b>SPECIFIC MISSION RULES</b>						
A	17-20	SUSTAINED LEAK IN HELIUM TANK			REF MALF PROC RCS 1C QUAD WILL REMAIN USABLE UNTIL HE MANIFOLD PRESSURE REACHES 75 PSI.	
		A. ONE QUAD (ALL OTHER QUADS NORMAL)	LAUNCH	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
			ALL	2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
			TD&E	3.(A) <u>ATTEMPT TD&amp;E</u>		
				(B) <u>DISCONTINUE DOCKING ATTEMPT WHEN PROPELLANT REMAINING IN EITHER ADJACENT QUAD = ___ LBS.</u>		
			UNDOCKED	4.(A) <u>INHIBIT PHASING MANEUVER</u>		
			RNDZ	5. <u>TERMINATE AT NEXT EXIT POINT</u>		
		B. MORE THAN ONE QUAD AND				
		1. HE TNK PRESS > HE MNFLD PRES IN AT LEAST THREE QUADS AND HYBRID DEORBIT STILL AVAILABLE	LAUNCH	B.1.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
			ALL	(B) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
			TD&E	(C)(1) <u>CONTINUE MISSION IF DOCKED</u>		
				(2) <u>TERMINATE PHASE IF NOT DOCKED</u>		
			DOCKED	(D)(1) <u>DO NOT UNDOCK</u>		
				(2) <u>REFERENCE ALTERNATE MISSION D</u>		
			UNDOCKED	(E)(1) <u>REDOCK LM ACTIVE</u>		
				(2) <u>REFERENCE ALTERNATE MISSION D</u>		
			RNDZ	(F) <u>TERMINATE AT NEXT EXIT</u>		
		2. HE TNK PRESS < HE MNFLD PRESS IN TWO OR MORE QUADS	LAUNCH	B.2.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
			ALL	(B) <u>TERMINATE PHASE AND ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM SM-RCS		SPECIFIC	17-3



SECTION 17 - CSM SM-RCS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	17-23	LOSS OF INDIVIDUAL THRUSTERS AS A RESULT OF CLOGGING, FREEZING, OR BURNOUT WHICH RESULT IN:				
		A. LOSS OF ULLAGE CAPABILITY	ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	A. REF MR 16-26, 27	
		B. LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL IN ONE OR MORE AXES (P, Y, R)	ALL	B. <u>TERMINATE PHASE AND ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>		
		C. LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL IN ONE OR MORE AXES WITHOUT THRUSTER IMPINGEMENT IN THE EVT PATH.	EVA	C. <u>CONTINUE EVA</u>	C. S/C WILL BE ALLOWED TO DRIFT IN THAT AXIS UNTIL EVT IS COMPLETE.	
		RULE NUMBERS 17-24 THROUGH 17-49 ARE RESERVED.				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	CSM SM-RCS		SPECIFIC	17-5



SECTION 17 - CSM SM-RCS - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS					MISSION RULE REF
	17-50	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCERS	CATEGORY	
		✓ SM HE TK A PRESS	SR5001P	METER	COMMON	} -1 OF 2 M	17-20
		✓ QTY SM-RCS PROP SYS A	SR5025Q	METER	COMMON		17-21
		✓ SM HE TK B PRESS	SR5002P	METER	COMMON	} -1 OF 2 M	17-20
		✓ QTY SM-RCS PROP SYS B	SR5026Q	METER	COMMON		17-21
		✓ SM HE TK C PRESS	SR5003P	METER	COMMON	} -1 OF 2 M	17-20
		✓ QTY SM-RCS PROP SYS C	SR5027Q	METER	COMMON		17-21
		✓ SM HE TK D PRESS	SR5004P	METER	COMMON	} -1 OF 2 M	17-20
		✓ QTY SM-RCS PROP SYS D	SR5028Q	METER	COMMON		17-21
		✓ SM ENG PKG A TEMP	SR5065T	METER/C&W	COMMON	M	17-22
		✓ SM ENG PKG B TEMP	SR5066T	METER/C&W	COMMON	M	17-22
		✓ SM ENG PKG C TEMP	SR5067T	METER/C&W	COMMON	M	17-22
		✓ SM ENG PKG D TEMP	SR5068T	METER/C&W	COMMON	M	17-22
		✓ SM HE TK A TEMP	SR5013T	METER	COMMON	M	17-20/21
		✓ SM HE TK B TEMP	SR5014T	METER	COMMON	M	17-20/21
		✓ SM HE TK C TEMP	SR5015T	METER	COMMON	M	17-20/21
		✓ SM HE TK D TEMP	SR5016T	METER	COMMON	M	17-20/21
		✓ SM HE MAN A PRESS	SR5729P	----	----	HD	17-20/21
		✓ SM HE MAN B PRESS	SR5776P	----	----	HD	17-20/21
		✓ SM HE MAN C PRESS	SR5817P	----	----	HD	17-20/21
		✓ SM HE MAN D PRESS	SR5830P	----	----	HD	17-20/21
		✓ SM FU MAN A PRESS	SR5737P	METER/C&W	COMMON	HD	17-12
		✓ SM FU MAN B PRESS	SR5784P	METER/C&W	COMMON	HD	17-12
		✓ SM FU MAN C PRESS	SR5822P	METER/C&W	COMMON	HD	17-12
		✓ SM FU MAN D PRESS	SR5823P	METER/C&W	COMMON	HD	17-12
		✓ SM OX MAN A PRESS	SR5733P	----	----	HD	17-21
		✓ SM OX MAN B PRESS	SR5780P	----	----	HD	17-21
		✓ SM OX MAN C PRESS	SR5820P	----	----	HD	17-21
		✓ SM OX MAN D PRESS	SR5821P	----	----	HD	17-21

18 CSM CM-RCS

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>GENERAL</b>			
	18-1	<p><u>LAUNCH</u></p> <p>A. A SUSTAINED LEAK IN OR THE LOSS OF HELIUM SUPPLY PRESSURE OR HELIUM MANIFOLD PRESSURE IN <u>ONE CM RCS RING</u> IS NOT CAUSE FOR ABORT SINCE THE REMAINING RING IS CAPABLE OF ABORT OR ENTRY ATTITUDE CONTROL; THIS FAILURE WILL REQUIRE ENTRY INTO PTP <u>6-4</u> SINCE SYSTEMS ARE NOT LONGER REDUNDANT.</p> <p>B. A SUSTAINED LEAK IN OR THE LOSS OF HELIUM SUPPLY PRESSURE OR HELIUM MANIFOLD PRESSURE IN <u>BOTH CM RCS RINGS</u> PRIOR TO TOWER JETTISON IS JUSTIFICATION FOR A MODE I ABORT. AFTER TOWER JETTISON, IT IS NOT CAUSE FOR ABORT SINCE THE ABILITY TO PERFORM A SAFE ENTRY INTO THE ATLANTIC AT THE END OF THE FIRST REV STILL EXISTS BY USING THE CONTINGENCY SM RCS SPINUP PRIOR TO CM/SM SEP. THIS METHOD OF ENTRY IS CONSIDERED OPERATIONALLY PREFERABLE TO PERFORMING AN ABORT AND PRESENTS LESS POTENTIAL HAZARD TO CREW RECOVERY. FURTHERMORE, CM RCS CONTROL IS REQUIRED FOR ABORTS IN THE MODE II AND MODE III REGIONS, AND TO ABORT THE LAUNCH IN THESE REGIONS FOR LOSS OF CM RCS CAPABILITY WOULD PLACE THE SPACECRAFT AND CREW INTO AN UNSAFE ENVIRONMENT.</p>			
	18-2	<p><u>ALL ORBIT PHASES</u></p> <p>A. SUSTAINED LEAK IN OR LOSS OF HELIUM SUPPLY PRESSURE OR HELIUM MANIFOLD PRESSURE (COULD BE EITHER FUEL OR OXIDIZER) IN ONE CM RCS RING DELETES THE REDUNDANCY OF THE ENTRY ATTITUDE CONTROL SYSTEM AND REDUCES THE DV AVAILABLE FOR HYBRID DEORBIT. LOSS OF HELIUM SUPPLY PRESSURE OR HELIUM MANIFOLD PRESSURE IN BOTH CM RCS RINGS DELETES ALL ENTRY ATTITUDE CONTROL CAPABILITY REQUIRING CONTINGENCY SM RCS SPIN-UP PRIOR TO CM/SM SEP. THE LOSS OF ONE OR BOTH CM RCS RINGS IS CAUSE FOR TERMINATING THE PHASE AND MISSION BY ENTRY INTO THE NEXT BEST PTP.</p> <p>B. ARMING OF THE CM RCS RINGS, WHETHER THE PROPELLANT ISOLATION VALVES ARE OPENED OR CLOSED, IS CAUSE FOR TERMINATING THE PHASE AND MISSION INTO THE NEXT BEST PTP.</p> <p>RULE NUMBERS 18-3 THROUGH 18-9 ARE RESERVED</p>			
		<b>SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT</b>			
A	18-10	<p><u>THRUSTER TEMP CONTROL</u></p> <p>CM RCS THRUSTERS WILL BE HEATED PRIOR TO ENTRY FOR 20 MINUTES OR UNTIL THE LOWEST INDICATED TEMPERATURE IS <math>\geq 28^{\circ}\text{F}</math>, WHICHEVER COMES FIRST. IF THRUSTER(S) HEATER FUNCTION FAILS, CM RCS IS STILL CONSIDERED OPERATIONAL PENDING RESULTS OF CM RCS CHECKOUT PRIOR TO DEORBIT. REF MALF PROC RCS 5</p>			
A	18-11	<p><u>HELIUM INTERCONNECT</u></p> <p>AS A LAST RESORT, IF THE HELIUM IN ONE RING IS DEPLETED DUE TO A LEAK AND PROPELLANT IS DEPLETED IN THE OTHER RING, THE SYSTEMS MAY BE INTERCONNECTED IF THE REMAINING PROPELLANT IS REQUIRED FOR CONTROL. ONCE INTERCONNECTED, THE RINGS CANNOT BE ISOLATED. REF MALF PROC RCS 4</p> <p>RULE NUMBERS 18-12 THROUGH 18-19 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	CSM CM-RCS	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	18-1



SECTION 18 - CSM CM-RCS - CONCLUDED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS					
	18-50						
		<u>MEAS DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PCM</u>	<u>ONBOARD</u>	<u>TRANSDUCERS</u>	<u>CATEGORY</u>	<u>MISSION RULE REFERENCE</u>
		✓CM HE TK A PRESS	CR0001P	METER	COMMON	M	18-20
		✓CM HE TK B PRESS	CR0002P	METER	COMMON	M	18-20
		✓CM HE TK A TEMP	CR0003T	METER	COMMON	M	18-20
		✓CM HE TK B TEMP	CR0004T	METER	COMMON	M	18-20
		✓CM HE MNFLD A PRESS	CR0035P	METER/C/W	SEPARATE	M (BOTH)	18-21
		✓CM HE MNFLD B PRESS	CR0036P	METER/C/W	SEPARATE	M (BOTH)	18-21
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE		
D	PREL	10/1/68	CSM CM-RCS	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	18-3		

19 DOCKING AND  
UMBILICAL

SECTION 19 - DOCKING AND UMBILICAL  
**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
		<b>GENERAL</b>			
	19-1	THREE GOOD DOCKING RING LATCHES 120 DEGREES APART ARE REQUIRED FOR AN IVT.			
	19-2	THREE GOOD DOCKING RING LATCHES 120 DEGREES APART ARE REQUIRED FOR A DOCKED RCS MANEUVER.			
A	19-3	THE DOCKED SPS OR DPS BURNS REQUIRE THAT NO MORE THAN THREE DOCKING RING LATCHES BE UNLATCHED.			
	19-4	MANNED UNDOCKING OPERATIONS WILL BE TERMINATED FOR ANY FAILURE OF A DOCKING RING LATCH TO RELEASE. NO ATTEMPT WILL BE MADE TO DISASSEMBLE A DOCKING RING LATCH.			
A	19-5	WITH FAILURE OF THE CSM FORWARD HATCH PRIMARY LOCK/UNLOCK MECHANISM, THE SECONDARY LOCK/UNLOCK MECHANISM WILL ONLY BE USED TO LOCK THE HATCH, WITH THE EXCEPTION THAT THE SECONDARY LOCK/UNLOCK MECHANISM MAY BE USED TO UNLOCK THE HATCH TO PERFORM AN IVT FROM THE LM.			
	19-6	LOSS OF VISUAL DOCKING AIDS (COAS AND TARGETS) WILL NOT INHIBIT DOCKING, AND UNDOCKING.			
A	19-7	FOR CASES WHERE "FINAL" LM SEPARATION IS NOT ATTEMPTED, THE DOCKING RING WILL BE JETTISONED 20 MIN PRIOR TO RETROFIRE. REF MR 5-21E			
	19-8	IF THE DOCKING PROBE FAILS TO INDICATE EXTENSION OR IF BOTH TALK BACK INDICATORS ARE BARBER POLE, TD&E WILL BE ATTEMPTED.  *NOTE: THE ONLY DOCKING PROBE INSTRUMENTATION CONSISTS OF TWO TALK BACK INDICATORS IN THE CSM.  RULE NUMBERS 19-9 THROUGH 19-10 ARE RESERVED.			
		<b>MANAGEMENT MISSION RULES</b>			
	19-11	FOR MISFIRE OF A DOCKING RETRACT SQUIB, THE REMAINING SQUIB IN THE SAME SYSTEM WILL BE USED TO COMPLETE DOCKING. SUBSEQUENT UNDOCKING WILL BE GO SINCE REDUNDANT SQUIBS EXIST IN THE REMAINING SYSTEM.			
	19-12	THE CM FORWARD AND LM UPPER HATCH NORMALLY WILL BE INSTALLED FOR ANY TYPE OF MANEUVER OR DOCKING.  RULE NUMBERS 19-13 THROUGH 19-19 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	DOCKING AND UMBILICAL	DOCKING SYSTEM - GENERAL MANAGEMENT	19-1





## SECTION 19 - DOCKING AND UMBILICAL - CONCLUDED

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	19-26	CANNOT REMOVE CSM FORWARD HATCH	TD&E DOCKED	A. <u>PERFORM CSM/LM FINAL SEP</u> B. <u>PERFORM CSM/LM FINAL SEP</u> IF LM MANNED, PERFORM EVT TO CSM.		
	19-27	CANNOT REMOVE DOCKING PROBE, LM DROGUE, AND/OR LM UPPER HATCH.	TD&E DOCKED	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> <u>REF ALTERNATE MISSION _____</u>	B. SPS AND CM RCS MANEUVERS MAY BE PERFORMED	
	19-28	FAILURE TO ACHIEVE CSM/LM UNDOCKING	DOCKED	<u>NO UNDOCKED ACTIVITIES</u> <u>REF ALTERNATE MISSION D</u>		
	19-29	FAILURE TO RELEASE CAPTURE LATCHES	DOCKED	<u>NO UNDOCKING</u> 1. PERFORM RETRACTION 2. REF ALTERNATE MISSION D		
	19-30	PRIMARY FORWARD HATCH LOCK/UNLOCK MECHANISM INOPERATIVE	ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> IF LM MANNED, CONTINUE EXTENDED LM EVALUATION AND THEN SETUP FOR UNMANNED APS BURN. TERMINATE MANNED LM ACTIVITY. SECURE HATCH USING SECONDARY LOCK/UNLOCK MECHANISM.	SECONDARY MECHANISM WILL ONLY BE USED TO ACCOMPLISH FINAL EGRESS OF LM.	
	19-31	FAILURE TO REINSTALL CSM FORWARD HATCH	TD&E DOCKED	<u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>	REF BACKUP PROCEDURES	
	19-32	FAILURE TO REINSTALL PROBE AND/OR DROGUE OR FAILURE TO CLOSE LM UPPER HATCH	DOCKED	<u>NO UNDOCKING</u> <u>REF ALTERNATE MISSION D.</u>		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	DOCKING AND UMBILICAL		DOCKING SYSTEM - SPECIFIC	19-3

20 EMU/EVA

## SECTION 20 - EMU/EVA

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>GENERAL</b>			
	20-1	<p>TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THE FOLLOWING MISSION PHASES, THE EXTRAVEHICULAR MOBILITY UNIT (EMU) MUST PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES:</p> <p>A. <u>DOCKED</u></p> <p>TWO LIFE SUPPORT UNITS (PLSS AND OPS OR 2 OPS) PROVIDING SUFFICIENT CONSUMABLES TO SUPPORT A 30 MINUTE CONTINGENCY TRANSFER.</p> <p>B. <u>EVA</u></p> <p>SUFFICIENT PLSS CONSUMABLES TO SUPPORT ORBITAL CHECKOUT AND PLANNED EVA</p> <p>C. <u>UNDOCKED/RNDZ</u></p> <p>TWO LIFE SUPPORT UNITS (PLSS AND OPS OR 2 OPS) PROVIDING SUFFICIENT CONSUMABLES TO SUPPORT A CONTINGENCY TRANSFER, OR ONE UNIT FOR SINGLE MAN UNDOCKED OPERATION.</p>			
		<b>MANAGEMENT</b>			
	20-2	THE PLSS BATTERY IS CONSIDERED TO HAVE A MINIMUM OF <u>14.3</u> AMP-HR CAPABILITY. THIS CONSUMABLE IS GAGED BY MONITORING GT8140C AND PROCESSING IN THE RTCC TO OBTAIN AMP-HRS.			
	20-3	THE PLSS PRIMARY OXYGEN SUBSYSTEM (POS) IS CONSIDERED TO HAVE A NOMINAL SOURCE PRESSURE OF <u>850</u> PSIA. THIS CONSUMABLE IS GAGED BY MONITORING GT8182P AND PROCESSING IN THE RTCC TO OBTAIN LBS MASS.			
	20-4	THE PLSS FEEDWATER RESERVOIR IS CONSIDERED TO HAVE A NOMINAL LOADING OF <u>8.3</u> LBS. THIS CONSUMABLE IS GAGED BY MONITORING GT8154T, GT8196T, GT8182P, GT8110P AND PROCESSING IN THE RTACF TO OBTAIN LBS REMAINING.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	EMU/EVA	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	20-1

SECTION 20 - EMU/EVA - CONTINUED  
**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A ↑	20-20	LOSS OF PRESSURE INTEGRITY  A. PGA PRESS <3.75 PSIA (TM) AND DECREASING OR PGA PRESS GAUGE OF <3.7 PSIA AND DECREASING  B. PGA PRESS >4.05 PSIA (TM) AND INCREASING OR PGA PRESS GAUGE OF >4.0 PSIA AND INCREASING	EVA	A. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u> 1. ACTIVATE OPS 2. INGRESS S/C  B. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u> 1. ACTIVATE OPS 2. CLOSE POS SHUTOFF VALVE 3. INGRESS S/C	• REF MALF EMU <u>5-4, 5-9, 5-24</u>  A. GT8168P PGA PRESS PGA PRESS GAUGE LOW PGA PRESS TONE (3.0 KHZ)  • REF MALF PROC <u>5-13, 5-23</u>  B. GT8168P PGA PRESS PGA PRESS GAUGE CREW SENSIBLE DETECTION	
A ↑	20-21	LOSS OF OXYGEN VENTILATION  A. FAN FAILURE  B. NOXIOUS ODOR	EVA  EVA	A. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u> 1. ACTIVATE OPS 2. OPEN PGA PURGE VALVE 3. INGRESS S/C ASAP  B. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u> 1. ACTIVATE OPS 2. OPEN PGA PURGE VALVE 3. INGRESS S/C ASAP	REF MALF EMU <u>5-4, 5-32, 5-34</u>  A. GT8140C PLSS BAT CUR GT8141V PLSS BAT VOLT LOW VENT FLOW TONE (3.0 KHZ)  B. CREW SENSIBLE DETECTION	
A ↑	20-22	HUMIDITY CONTROL MALFUNCTION  A. DEGRADED OPERATION OF WATER SEPARATOR  B. TOTAL LOSS OF WATER SEPARATOR    RULES 20-23 THROUGH 20-29 ARE RESERVED.	EVA  EVA	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> REDUCE WORK PROFILE TO COMPENSATE FOR INCREASED HUMIDITY  B. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u> 1. IF DEHUMIDIFICATION IS REQUIRED, ACTIVATE OPS IN PURGE MODE 2. INGRESS S/C ASAP	REF MALF EMU <u>5-14, 5-29</u>  A. CREW SENSIBLE DETECTION  B. CREW SENSIBLE DETECTION GT8110P FEED H2O PRESS GT8140C PLSS BAT CUR GT8196T LCG H2O ΔT LOW FEED H2O PRESS TONE (1.5 KHZ)	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	EMU/EVA		SPECIFIC	20-2

## SECTION 20 - EMU/EVA - CONTINUED

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MAJORITY	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	20-30	LOSS OF LIQUID TRANSPORT LOOP THERMAL CONTROL  A. DEGRADED CIRCULATION (<3.5 LBS/MIN AND DECREASING)  B. LOSS OF CIRCULATION  C. DEGRADED SUBLIMATOR (LIQUID TRANSPORT LOOP HEAT REJECTION <1250 BTU/HR IN MAX H <sub>2</sub> O DIVERTER VALVE POSITION)  D. SUBLIMATOR FAILURE	EVA  EVA  EVA  EVA	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> ADJUST WORK PROFILE TO COMPENSATE FOR DEGRADED COOLING  B. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u>  1. IF ADDITIONAL COOLING IS REQUIRED, ACTIVATE OPS IN PURGE MODE  2. INGRESS S/C ASAP  C. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  1. ADJUST WORK PROFILE TO COMPENSATE FOR DEGRADED COOLING  2. IF COOLING IS INADEQUATE, CREWMAN MAY ATTEMPT A WET SUBLIMATOR RESTART  D. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u>  1. IF ADDITIONAL COOLING IS REQUIRED, ACTIVATE OPS IN PURGE MODE  2. INGRESS S/C ASAP	REF MALF EMU <u>5-17, 5-31, 5-32, 5-34</u>  A. GT8154T LCG H <sub>2</sub> O TEMP GT8196T LCG H <sub>2</sub> O ΔT GT8140C PLSS BAT CUR CREW SENSIBLE DETECTION GT8141V PLSS BAT VOLT REF MALF EMU <u>5-16, 5-34</u>  B. GT8154T LCG H <sub>2</sub> O TEMP GT8196T LCG H <sub>2</sub> O ΔT GT8140C PLSS BAT CUR GT8141V PLSS BAT VOLT CREW SENSIBLE DETECTION REF MALF EMU <u>5-17, 5-30</u>  C. GT8154T LCG H <sub>2</sub> O TEMP GT8196T LCG H <sub>2</sub> O ΔT GT8110P FEED H <sub>2</sub> O PRESS CREW SENSIBLE DETECTION REF MALF EMU <u>5-14</u>  D. GT8154T LCG H <sub>2</sub> O TEMP GT8196T LCG H <sub>2</sub> O ΔT GT8110P FEED H <sub>2</sub> O PRESS LOW FEED H <sub>2</sub> O PRESS TONE (1.5 KHZ)	
A	20-31	FEED H <sub>2</sub> O PRESSURE DECAY  A. FEED H <sub>2</sub> O PRESSURE <2.0 PSIA  B. FEED H <sub>2</sub> O PRESSURE <1.6 PSIA AND DECREASING	EVA  EVA	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  1. ADJUST WORK PROFILE TO COMPENSATE FOR HIGH FEED H <sub>2</sub> O CONSUMPTION RATE AND DEGRADED COOLING.  2. IF COOLING INADEQUATE, CREWMAN MAY ATTEMPT A WET SUBLIMATOR RESTART  B. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u>  1. IF ADDITIONAL COOLING IS REQUIRED, ACTIVATE OPS IN PURGE MODE.  2. INGRESS S/C ASAP	● REF MAL EMU <u>5-14, 5-29</u>  A. GT8110P FEED H <sub>2</sub> O PRESS CREW SENSIBLE DETECTION  B. GT8110P FEED H <sub>2</sub> O PRESS LOW FEED H <sub>2</sub> O PRESS TONE (1.5 KHZ) CREW SENSIBLE DETECTION	
A	20-32	<u>DEPLETION OF POS</u>  A. POS PRESS <130 PSIA	EVA	<u>TERMINATE EVA</u>  A. ACTIVATE OPS B. INGRESS S/C	● REF MALF EMU <u>5-4, 5-10, 5-27</u>  A. GT8182P PLSS O <sub>2</sub> PRESS GT8168P PGA PRESS PGA PRESS GAUGE LOW PGA PRESS TONE (3.0 KHZ)  B. PLSS O <sub>2</sub> QTY IND	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	EMU/EVA		SPECIFIC	20-3

SECTION 20 - EMU/EVA - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A ↑	20-33	<u>LOSS OF MAIN POWER SUPPLY</u> A. PLSS BAT VOLT <16.0 VDC AND DECREASING  B. TOTAL AMP-HRS REMAINING <4.3 AMP-HRS  C. TOTAL AMP-HRS REMAINING ≤1.4 AMP-HRS	EVA  DOCKED UNDOCKED  EVA	A. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u> 1. ACTIVATE OPS IN A PURGE MODE 2. INGRESS S/C ASAP  B. <u>REPLACE PLSS BATTERY IF ONE OPS FAILS TO CHECK OUT PRIOR TO UNDOCKING.</u>  C. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u>	• REF MALF EMU 5-36  A. GT8141V PLSS BAT VOLT GT8140C PLSS BAT CUR CREW SENSIBLE DETECTION LOW VENT FLOW (3.0 KHZ)  B. GT8140C PLSS BAT CUR  C. GT8140C PLSS BAT CUR	
A ↑	20-34	DEGRADED POWER PROFILE CUR <2.0 AMP OR CUR >3.0 AMP	EVA	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> VERIFY PERFORMANCE OF FAN, PUMP, AND SSC	• REF MALF EMU 5-32 - 5-34 GT8140C PLSS BAT CUR	
	20-35	LOSS OF TM	EVA	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
A ↑	20-36	LOSS OF ANY CRITICAL INSTRUMENTATION	EVA	TERMINATE EVA	REF MR 20-42	
A				<u>NOTE: REF SECTION 32 FOR EVA COMMUNICATIONS RULES</u>		
					RULES 20-37 THROUGH 20-40 ARE RESERVED.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	EMU/EVA		SPECIFIC	20-4

SECTION 20 - EMU/EVA - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS				MISSION RULE REFERENCE
A	20-41	<u>MEAS DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>FM/FM</u>	<u>ONBOARD</u>	<u>TRANSDUCERS</u>	<u>CATEGORY</u>
		FEED H <sub>2</sub> O PRESS	GT8110P			HD
		LOW FEED H <sub>2</sub> O PRESS		WARNING TONE (1.5 KHZ)	COMMON	M
		PLSS EKG	GT8124J			**
		PLSS BAT CUR	GT8140C			HD
		PLSS BAT VOLT	GT8141V			HD
		LCG H <sub>2</sub> O TEMP	GT8154T			HD
		PGA PRESS	GT8168P			HD
		PLSS O <sub>2</sub> PRESS	GT8182P	METER	COMMON	HD
		PLSS O <sub>2</sub> QTY IND				M
		LCG H <sub>2</sub> O ΔT	GT8196T			HD
		LOW VENT FLOW		WARNING TONE (3.0 KHZ)		M
		PGA PRESS GAUGE		METER		M
		LOW PGA PRESS		WARNING TONE (3.0 KHZ)		M
		OPS PRESS GAUGE		METER		M
		OPS REG PRESS GAUGE		METER		**M
		HEATER STATUS CHECK		GREEN LIGHTS		1 OF 2 M
		*AEROMEDICAL PARAMETER REFERENCE SECTION 31.				
		***NOTE: 1 OF 2 OPS REG PRESS GAUGES IS MANDATORY.				
	20-42	CRITICAL INSTRUMENTATION				
		<u>MEAS DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>FM/FM</u>	<u>ONBOARD</u>	<u>TRANSDUCER</u>	
		PLSS O <sub>2</sub> PRESS/PLSS O <sub>2</sub> QTY IND	GT8182P	METER	COMMON	
		PGA PRESS GAUGE		METER		
		LOW VENT FLOW		WARNING TONE (3.0 KHZ)		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE	
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	EMU/EVA	PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION	20-5	





SECTION 21 - LM SEQUENTIAL AND PYROTECHNIC

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
<b>GENERAL MISSION RULES</b>					
A	21-1	<p>TO INITIATE THE FOLLOWING MISSION EVENTS, THE PYROTECHNIC SYSTEM MUST PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES:</p> <p>A. DOCKED ONE OPERATIONAL PYRO SYSTEM</p> <p>B. INSERTION AND/OR NORMAL STAGING TWO OPERATIONAL PYRO SYSTEMS</p>			
A	21-2	<p>A PYRO SYSTEM IS CONSIDERED LOST IF:</p> <p>A. PYRO BATTERY OPEN CIRCUIT VOLTAGE &lt;35 VDC</p> <p>B. UNABLE TO ARM SYSTEM</p>			
A	21-3	<p>A PYRO SYSTEM WILL BE DISABLED IF:</p> <p>A. ANY RELAY K2 THROUGH K6 INADVERTANTLY CLOSES</p> <p>B. ANY RELAY K7 THROUGH K15 INADVERTANTLY CLOSES</p> <p>SYSTEM WILL BE USED FOR APS PRESSURIZATION AND STAGING.</p>			
A	21-4	THE ASCENT AND DESCENT STAGES ARE CONSIDERED RIGIDLY ATTACHED WITH ONLY ONE BOLT/NUT COMBINATION INTACT.			
A	21-5	<p>THE ASCENT AND DESCENT STAGES ARE CONSIDERED NON-RIGIDLY ATTACHED IF THE GUILLOTINE FAILS TO SEVER THE INTERSTAGE UMBILICALS.</p> <p>RULE NUMBERS 21-6 THROUGH 21-9 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
<b>MANAGEMENT MISSION RULES</b>					
A	21-10	APS WILL BE PRESSURIZED PRIOR TO UNDOCKING/STAGING. APS WILL NOT NORMALLY BE PRESSURIZED MORE THAN 24 HOURS PRIOR TO THE LAST APS BURN; HOWEVER, IN A CONTINGENCY CASE, THE APS MAY BE PRESSURIZED UP TO 3-1/2 DAYS PRIOR TO THE LAST APS BURN.			
A	21-11	IF UNABLE TO DEPLOY ONE OR MORE LANDING GEAR, DESCENT ENGINE BURNS WILL BE CONTINUED SINCE CONTROL PROBLEMS ARE NOT EXPECTED TO EXIST AND DAMAGE TO THE LANDING GEAR FROM THE BURN WILL NOT AFFECT THE MISSION.			
A	21-12	UNDOCKED STAGING WITH ONE PYRO SYSTEM WILL BE PERFORMED ONLY IF ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY TO MAINTAIN CREW SAFETY.			
A	21-13	FOR A K1 THROUGH K6 FAILURE, THE GOOD SYSTEM WILL BE DISABLED AND A PYRO FUNCTION, OTHER THAN STAGING, ATTEMPTED TO DETERMINE IF K1 HAS FAILED CLOSED. IF BOTH SYSTEMS ARE FAILED IN THIS MODE, THEY MUST BOTH BE TESTED FOR A K1 FAILURE INDEPENDENTLY. A PYRO SYSTEM CANNOT BE DISABLED FOR A K1 FAILURE.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM SEQUENTIAL AND PYROTECHNIC	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	21-1



SECTION 21 - LM SEQUENTIAL AND PYROTECHNIC - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	21-22	UNABLE TO DISARM PYRO SYSTEM(S)	DOCKED  EVA  RNDZ	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> DO NOT PERFORM EVA  B. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u>  C. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> STAGE NORMALLY	REF MALF PROCED ED 1 K1 = MASTER ARM RELAY	
A	21-23	RELAY K2 THROUGH K6 (OR K1 THROUGH K6 AFTER APS PRESS) INADVERTANTLY CLOSED AND CANNOT BE RESET	DOCKED  EVA  ALL  ALL  ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> DO NOT PERFORM EVA  <u>TERMINATE EVA</u>  A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> OPEN LOGIC POWER A C/B UNTIL TIME TO STAGE, THEN:  1. CLOSE LOGIC POWER A AND B C/B'S  2. PLACE STAGE SW TO FIRE  3. PLACE MASTER ARM SW TO ON  B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> OPEN LOGIC POWER B C/B UNTIL TIME TO STAGE, THEN:  1. CLOSE LOGIC POWER A C/B  2. PLACE MASTER ARM SW TO ON  3. PLACE STAGE SW TO FIRE  4. CLOSE LOGIC POWER B C/B  C. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> OPEN BOTH LOGIC POWER A & B C/B'S UNTIL TIME TO STAGE, THEN:  1. CLOSE LOGIC POWER A C/B'  2. PLACE STAGE SW TO FIRE  3. PLACE MASTER ARM SW TO ON  4. CLOSE LOGIC POWER B C/B	RELAYS K2 = STAGE K3 = STAGE SEQUENCE K4 = 1 GUILLOTINE K5 = 2 BOLTS (SYS A) AND 2 NUTS (SYS B) K5A = 2 BOLTS (SYS A) AND 2 NUTS (SYS B) K6 = 3 ELECTRICAL CIRCUIT INTERRUPTERS  A. ALL PYRO FUNCTIONS EXCEPT STAGING WILL BE PERFORMED ON SYSTEM B  B. ALL PYRO FUNCTIONS EXCEPT STAGING WILL BE PERFORMED ON SYSTEM A	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM SEQUENTIAL AND PYROTECHNIC		SPECIFIC	21-2A

SECTION 21 - LM SEQUENTIAL AND PYROTECHNIC - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	21-24	A RELAY K7 THROUGH K15 INADVERTANTLY CLOSES  A. SYSTEM A  B. SYSTEM B  C. BOTH SYSTEMS	ALL	A. CONTINUE MISSION OPEN LOGIC POWER A C/B UNTIL DPS He PRESSURI- ZATION ACCOMPLISHED  B. CONTINUE MISSION OPEN LOGIC POWER B C/B UNTIL DPS CRYO He PRESSURI- ZATION ACCOMPLISHED  C.1. CONTINUE MISSION  2. PRIOR TO POSITIONING MASTER ARM SW TO ON: CLOSE DESC He REG 1 & 2  3. OPEN DESC He REG 1 AT Tig OF DPS 1 BURN.	RELAYS K7 = RCS PRESS K8 = LAND GEAR DEPLOY K8A = LAND GEAR DEPLOY K9 = DPS CRYO He PRESS K10 = ASC He TANK 1 K11 = ASC He TANK 2 K12 = ASC FUEL & OX COMP VALVE K12A = ASC FUEL & OX COMP VALVES (SYSTEM A ONLY) K13 = DPS FU & OX VENT K14 = DPS AMBIENT He K15 = DPS FU & OX COMP VALVES  A. ALL PYRO FUNCTIONS EXCEPT STAGING WILL BE PERFORMED ON SYSTEM B  B. ALL PYRO FUNCTIONS EXCEPT STAGING WILL BE PERFORMED ON SYSTEM A	
A	21-25	UNABLE TO STAGE  A. ASCENT AND DESCENT STAGE STILL RIGIDLY TIED TOGETHER  B. INCOMPLETE STAGING, VEHICLE NOT RIGID    RULE NUMBERS 21-26 THROUGH 21-49 ARE RESERVED	RNDZ  RNDZ	A.1. CONTINUE MISSION  2. USE RCS FOR MANEUVERS  B.1. EXECUTE CSM RESCUE  2. GO TO DRIFTING FLIGHT	A. CSM RESCUE MAY BE INITIATED DUE TO RCS REDLINES  B. EVT MAY BE REQUIRED	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM SEQUENTIAL AND PYROTECHNIC		SPECIFIC	21-2B

SECTION 21 - LM SEQUENTIAL AND PYROTECHNIC - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS					
		MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	CATEGORY	MISSION RULE REFERENCE	
A	21-50	ED RLY A K1-K6	GY0201X	SYS A STAGING LIGHT CAUTION	COMMON CAUTION LIGHT	M HD	21-1, 2, 3, 13, 21, 22, 23
		ED RLY B K1-K6	GY0202X	SYS B STAGING LIGHT CAUTION		M HD	21-1, 2, 3, 13, 21, 22, 23
		ED RLY A K7-K15	GY0231X	-----		M	21-1, 3, 24
		ED RLY B K7-K15	GY0232X	-----		M	21-1, 3, 24
		SELECTED ED BAT VOLT	-----	METER		M	21-1, 2, 20

MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM SEQUENTIAL & PYROTECHNIC	PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION	21-3



## SECTION 22 - LM ELECTRICAL POWER

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	<b>GENERAL</b>			
A	22-1	<p>TO INITIATE THE FOLLOWING MISSION EVENTS, THE ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM MUST PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES:</p> <p>A. <u>DOCKED WITH HATCH CLOSED</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CDR AND LMP BUSES</li> <li>2. TWO DESCENT BATTERIES PLUS TWO ASCENT BATTERIES OR THREE DESCENT BATTERIES PLUS ONE ASCENT BATTERY</li> <li>3. BOTH ASCENT FEEDERS PLUS ONE DESCENT FEEDER</li> <li>4. ONE INVERTER AND AC BUS A (DPS BURN ONLY)</li> <li>5. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE ELECTRICAL ENERGY TO POWER THE LM FOR ONE REV (1.5 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER</li> </ol> <p>B. <u>DOCKED WITH HATCH OPEN AND ONE CREWMAN IN LM ON TRANSFER UMBILICAL</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CDR OR LMP BUS (CDR BUS FOR DPS BURN)</li> <li>2. TWO DESCENT BATTERIES WITH ASSOCIATED FEEDER OR ONE ASCENT BATTERY WITH ASSOCIATED FEEDER</li> <li>3.</li> <li>4. ONE INVERTER AND AC BUS A (DPS BURN ONLY)</li> </ol> <p>C. <u>EVA</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CDR AND LMP BUSES</li> <li>2. TWO DESCENT BATTERIES PLUS TWO ASCENT BATTERIES OR THREE DESCENT BATTERIES PLUS ONE ASCENT BATTERY</li> <li>3. BOTH ASCENT FEEDERS PLUS ONE DESCENT FEEDER</li> <li>4. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE ELECTRICAL ENERGY TO POWER THE LM FOR ONE REV (1.5 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER</li> </ol> <p>D. <u>UNDOCKING</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CDR AND LMP BUSES</li> <li>2. TWO DESCENT BATTERIES PLUS TWO ASCENT BATTERIES OR THREE DESCENT BATTERIES PLUS ONE ASCENT BATTERY</li> <li>3. BOTH ASCENT FEEDERS PLUS ONE DESCENT FEEDER</li> <li>4. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE ASCENT ELECTRICAL ENERGY TO POWER THE LM FOR TWO REVS (3.0 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED CONTINGENCY LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER</li> </ol> <p>E. <u>SEPARATION</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CDR AND LMP BUSES</li> <li>2. TWO DESCENT BATTERIES PLUS TWO ASCENT BATTERIES OR THREE DESCENT BATTERIES PLUS ONE ASCENT BATTERY</li> <li>3. BOTH ASCENT FEEDERS PLUS ONE DESCENT FEEDER</li> <li>4. ONE INVERTER AND AC BUS A</li> <li>5. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE ASCENT ELECTRICAL ENERGY TO POWER THE LM FOR 2 REVS (3.0 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED CONTINGENCY LM TO CSM TRANSFER</li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM ELECTRICAL POWER	GENERAL	22-1

## SECTION 22 - LM ELECTRICAL POWER - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	22-1 CONT	<p>F. <u>PHASING</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CDR AND LMP BUSES</li> <li>2. TWO DESCENT BATTERIES PLUS TWO ASCENT BATTERIES OR THREE DESCENT BATTERIES PLUS ONE ASCENT BATTERY</li> <li>3. BOTH ASCENT FEEDERS PLUS ONE DESCENT FEEDER</li> <li>4. ONE INVERTER AND AC BUS A</li> <li>5. TRACKING LIGHT</li> <li>6. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE ASCENT ELECTRICAL ENERGY TO POWER THE LM FOR TWO REVS (3.0 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED CONTINGENCY LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER</li> </ol> <p>G. <u>INSERTION</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CDR AND LMP BUSES</li> <li>2. THREE DESCENT BATTERIES PLUS BOTH ASCENT BATTERIES</li> <li>3. BOTH ASCENT FEEDERS PLUS ONE DESCENT FEEDER</li> <li>4. BOTH INVERTERS AND BOTH AC BUSES</li> <li>5. TRACKING LIGHT</li> <li>6. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE ASCENT ELECTRICAL ENERGY TO POWER THE LM FOR TWO REVS (3.0 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER</li> </ol> <p>H. <u>STAGING (UNDOCKED, NORMAL OR DELAYED)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CDR AND LMP BUSES</li> <li>2. BOTH ASCENT BATTERIES OR ONE ASCENT BATTERY IF NO DESCENT ENERGY REMAINS AND DESCENT O<sub>2</sub> TANK IS DEPLETED</li> <li>3. BOTH ASCENT FEEDERS</li> <li>4. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE ASCENT ELECTRICAL ENERGY TO POWER THE LM FOR TWO REVS (3.0 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER</li> </ol> <p>I. <u>STAGING (DOCKED, HATCH OPEN, CDR IN CSM AND LMP ON TRANSFER UMBILICAL)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CDR AND LMP BUSES</li> <li>2. ONE ASCENT BATTERY</li> <li>3. ONE ASCENT FEEDER</li> <li>4. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE ASCENT ELECTRICAL ENERGY TO POWER THE LM FOR ONE REV (1.5 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER</li> </ol> <p>J. <u>UNMANNED APS BURN</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CDR BUS</li> <li>2. ONE ASCENT BATTERY</li> <li>3. ONE ASCENT FEEDER</li> </ol>			
A	22-2	<p>THE CDR OR LMP BUS IS CONSIDERED LOST IF:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. BUS VOLTAGE CANNOT BE MAINTAINED ABOVE 26.5 VDC</li> <li>B. BUS CURRENT <math>\geq</math> 90 AMPS</li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM ELECTRICAL POWER	GENERAL	22-1A



SECTION 22 - LM ELECTRICAL POWER - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	22-3	A BATTERY IS CONSIDERED LOST IF:			
		A. OUTPUT $\leq 2$ AMPS WHEN CONNECTED TO THE BUS			
		B. TEMPERATURE IS $\geq 145^{\circ}\text{F}$			
		C. CANNOT MEET VOLTAGE REGULATION AT REQUIRED LOAD			
		D. CANNOT BE CONNECTED TO A FEEDER DUE TO A MALFUNCTIONING ECA			
A	22-4	A DC BUS FEEDER IS CONSIDERED LOST IF:			
		CANNOT BE USED AS A POWER PATH			
A	22-5	AN INVERTER AND/OR ASSOCIATED AC DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM IS CONSIDERED LOST IF:			
		A. AC BUS VOLTAGE $\leq 110.5$ OR $\geq 120$ VAC			
		B. AC BUS FREQUENCY $\leq 390$ OR $\geq 410$ HZ			
		C. POWER CANNOT BE SUPPLIED TO AN AC BUS			
A	22-6	A. ECA OVERCURRENT PROTECTION IS <u>DEFINITELY</u> LOST IF:			
		BOTH CIRCUIT BREAKERS POWERING THE ECA'S FAIL OPEN (ALL DESCENT OR ALL ASCENT ECA'S, WHICHEVER IS APPLICABLE)			
		B. ECA OVERCURRENT PROTECTION IS <u>PROBABLY</u> LOST IF:			
		1. UNABLE TO MEASURE A BATTERY CURRENT BOTH ONBOARD AND ON TELEMETRY			
		2. UNABLE TO TAKE THE BATTERY OFF LINE			
A		RULE NUMBERS 22-7 THROUGH 22-9 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM ELECTRICAL POWER	GENERAL	22-1B

SECTION 22 - LM ELECTRICAL POWER - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	MANAGEMENT RULES			
A	22-10	THE MISSION WILL BE CONTINUED WITH THE PROBABLE LOSS OF OVERCURRENT PROTECTION. IF THIS PROTECTION IS LOST PRIOR TO LIFTOFF, A HOLD WILL BE CALLED. (REF MR 22-22 FOR DEFINITE LOSS OF OVERCURRENT PROTECTION)			
	22-11	FOR NOMINAL STAGING, THE ASCENT BATTERIES WILL BE PRECONDITIONED FOR ONE ASCENT BATTERY OPERATION BY REMOVING 20 AMP-HRS FROM EACH BATTERY IMMEDIATELY PRIOR TO THE EVENT.			
	22-12	FOR CONTINGENCY STAGING, THE ASCENT BATTERIES WILL BE PRECONDITIONED FOR TWO ASCENT BATTERY OPERATION BY REMOVING 5 AMP-HRS FROM EACH BATTERY IMMEDIATELY PRIOR TO THE EVENT. THIS IS PRESENTLY PLANNED TO BE ACCOMPLISHED ONLY FOR THE INSERTION MANUEVER.			
	22-13	STAGED OPERATION WILL BE SPLIT-BUS CONFIGURATION UNTIL 20 AMP-HRS HAVE BEEN REMOVED FROM EACH ASCENT BATTERY.			
		NOTE: DUE TO A LACK OF DATA ON THE EFFECTS OF UNDERVOLTAGE SPIKES ON LM COMPUTERS MR'S 22-11, 12, 13 WERE WRITTEN IN ORDER TO PREVENT THE SPIKES.			
		RULE NUMBERS 22-14 THROUGH 22-19 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM ELECTRICAL POWER	MANAGEMENT	22-2

SECTION 22 - LM ELECTRICAL POWER - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
<b>SPECIFIC MISSION RULES</b>						
A	22-20	LOSS OF EITHER DC BUS	ALL DOCKED  EVA UNDOCKED RNDZ	A. DO NOT STAGE B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 1. DO NOT UNDOCK 2. DO NOT PERFORM EVA 3. ONE CREWMAN RETURN TO CSM 4. REMAINING CREWMAN CONNECT TO CSM TRANSFER UMBILICAL, OPERATE WITH CONNECTING HATCHES OPEN AND TUNNEL CLEAR 5. PERFORM LIMITED SYSTEMS EVALUATION C. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u> D. <u>DOCK ASAP</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REF MALF PROC EPS:</li> <li>1 <u>UNSTAGED DC BUS</u></li> <li>2 <u>STAGED DC BUS</u></li> <li>3 <u>UNSTAGED DC BUS W/BUS FAULT</u></li> <li>4 <u>STAGED DC BUS W/BUS FAULT</u></li> <li>5 <u>UNSTAGED DC BUS W/BAT FAULT</u></li> <li>6 <u>STAGED DC BUS W/BAT FAULT</u></li> <li>7 <u>UNSTAGED C&amp;W PWR</u></li> <li>8 <u>STAGED C&amp;W PWR</u></li> <li>9 <u>BATTERY</u></li> <li>LOSS OF DC BUS RESULTS IN LOSS OF ONE PYRO SYSTEM</li> </ul>	
A	22-21	SHORTED DC BUS FEEDER A. DESCENT  B. ASCENT	ALL  ALL DOCKED  EVA UNDOCKED RNDZ	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> PUT BOTH ASCENT BATTERIES ON NORMAL FEED AND ISOLATE SHORT WITH DFR B.1. SET UP FOR UNMANNED APS BURN 2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> (A) DO NOT UNDOCK (B) DO NOT PERFORM EVA (C) POWER AFFECTED BUS FROM OTHER BUS VIA 100 AMP CROSSTIE C/B'S (D) ONE CREWMAN RETURN TO CSM (E) REMAINING CREWMAN CONNECT TO CSM TRANSFER UMBILICAL, OPERATE WITH CONNECTING HATCHES OPEN AND TUNNEL CLEAR. (F) CONNECT LM/CSM ELECTRICAL UMBILICAL (G) PERFORM SYSTEMS EVALUATION AND DOCKED DPS BURN 3. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u> 4. <u>DOCK ASAP</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REF MALF PROC EPS:</li> <li>5 <u>UNSTAGED DC BUS W/BAT FAULT</u></li> <li>6 <u>STAGED DC BUS W/BAT FAULT</u></li> <li>7 <u>UNSTAGED C&amp;W PWR</u></li> <li>8 <u>STAGED C&amp;W PWR</u></li> </ul>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM ELECTRICAL POWER		SPECIFIC	22-3

SECTION 22 - LM ELECTRICAL POWER - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	22-22	DEFINITE LOSS OF OVER-CURRENT PROTECTION A. DESCENT BATTERIES B. ASCENT BATTERIES	ALL ALL UNDOCKED RNDZ	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> B.1. DO NOT STAGE UNDOCKED 2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> DO NOT PERFORM SEPARATION 3. <u>RETURN TO VICINITY OF CSM</u> <u>ASAP</u>	• NO APPLICABLE MALF PROC REF MR 22-6	
A	22-23	LOSS OF ASCENT BATTERIES: A. LOSS OF ONE ASCENT BATTERY B. LOSS OF TWO ASCENT BATTERIES	DOCKED EVA UNDOCKED RNDZ  ALL  EVA UNDOCKED RNDZ	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 2. SEPARATION - <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 3. PHASING - <u>DO NOT PERFORM INSERTION</u> 4. INSERTION - <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> DO NOT STAGE UNLESS DESCENT BATTERIES ARE DEPLETED AND DESCENT O <sub>2</sub> TANK DEPLETED B.1. DO NOT STAGE 2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> (A) DO NOT UNDOCK (B) DO NOT PERFORM EVA (C) ONE CREWMAN RETURN TO CSM (D) REMAINING CREWMAN CONNECT TO CSM TRANSFER UMBILICAL, OPERATE WITH CONNECTING HATCHES OPEN AND TUNNEL CLEAR. (E) CONNECT LM/CSM ELECTRICAL UMBILICAL (F) PERFORM SYSTEMS EVALUATION AND DOCKED DPS BURN 3. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u> <u>TERMINATE LM ACTIVITIES</u> 4. <u>DOCK ASAP</u> <u>TERMINATE LM ACTIVITIES</u>	• REF MALF PROC EPS: 2 <u>STAGED DC BUS</u> 4 <u>STAGED DC BUS</u> <u>W/BUS FAULT</u> 6 <u>STAGED DC BUS</u> <u>W/BATTERY FAULT</u> 8 <u>STAGED C&amp;W POWER</u> 9 <u>BATTERY</u>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM ELECTRICAL POWER		SPECIFIC	22-3A

SECTION 22 - LM ELECTRICAL POWER - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	22-24	LOSS OF DESCENT BATTERIES: A. LOSS OF ONE DESCENT BATTERY B. LOSS OF TWO DESCENT BATTERIES C. LOSS OF THREE OR MORE DESCENT BATTERIES	ALL DOCKED EVA UNDOCKED RNDZ ALL DOCKED EVA UNDOCKED RNDZ	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> <u>DO NOT PERFORM INSERTION</u> C.1. <u>SETUP FOR UNMANNED APS BURN</u> 2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> (A) DO NOT UNDOCK (B) DO NOT PERFORM EVA (C) ONE CREWMAN RETURN TO CSM (D) REMAINING CREWMAN CONNECT TO CSM TRANSFER UMBILICAL, OPERATE WITH CONNECTING HATCHES OPEN AND TUNNEL CLEAR. (E) PERFORM SYSTEMS EVALUATION AND DOCKED DPS BURN 3. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u> 4. <u>DOCK ASAP</u>	• REF MALF PROC EPS: 1 <u>UNSTAGED DC BUS</u> 3 <u>UNSTAGED DC BUS W/BUS FAULT</u> 5 <u>UNSTAGED DC BUS W/BATTERY FAULT</u> 7 <u>UNSTAGED C&amp;W POWER</u> 9 <u>BATTERY</u>	
A	22-25	LOSS OF INVERTERS A. LOSS OF ONE INVERTER B. LOSS OF BOTH INVERTERS	ALL RNDZ DOCKED RNDZ	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> A.1. <u>SEPARATION - CONTINUE MISSION</u> 2. <u>PHASING - CONTINUE MISSION</u> <u>DO NOT PERFORM INSERTION</u> 3. <u>INSERTION - CONTINUE MISSION</u> B.1. <u>DO NOT BURN DPS</u> (A) DO NOT PERFORM RENDEZVOUS (B) UNDOCKING IS PERMITTED 2. <u>RETURN TO VICINITY OF CSM ASAP</u>	• REF MALF PROC EPS: 10 <u>INVERTER</u>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM ELECTRICAL POWER		SPECIFIC	22-38

SECTION 22 - LM ELECTRICAL POWER - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	22-26	LOSS OF AC BUSES			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REF MALF PROC <u>EPS</u>: 10 INVERTER</li> </ul>	
		A. LOSS OF BUS A	DOCKED EVA UNDOCKED RNDZ	A.1. <u>DO NOT BURN DPS</u> 2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 3. <u>RETURN TO VICINITY OF CSM ASAP</u>	BUS A REQUIRED FOR ONBOARD ATTITUDE READOUT	
		B. LOSS OF BUS B	DOCKED EVA UNDOCKED RNDZ	B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 2. <u>SEPARATION - CONTINUE MISSION</u> 3. <u>PHASING - RETURN TO VICINITY OF CSM ASAP</u> DO NOT PERFORM INSERTION 4. <u>INSERTION - CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
		C. LOSS OF BOTH AC BUSES	DOCKED EVA UNDOCKED RNDZ	C.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> UNDOCKING IS PERMITTED DO NOT PERFORM RENDEZVOUS 2. <u>RETURN TO VICINITY OF CSM ASAP</u>		
RULE NUMBERS 22-27 THROUGH 22-49 ARE RESERVED.						
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM ELECTRICAL POWER		SPECIFIC	22-3C

SECTION 22 - LM ELECTRICAL POWER - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS				MISSION RULE REFERENCE	
A	22-50	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	CATEGORY		
		AC BUS FREQ	GC0155F	CAUTION	COMMON LIGHT	M	} 22-1,5,25,26
		AC BUS VOLTS	GC0071V	METER/CAUTION			
		BAT 1 VOLTS	GC0201V	METER	COMMON METER	HD	} 22-1,2,3,10, 20,21,22,24
		BAT 2 VOLTS	GC0202V	METER			
		BAT 3 VOLTS	GC0203V	METER			
		BAT 4 VOLTS	GC0204V	METER			
		BAT 5 VOLTS	GC0205V	METER			
		BAT 6 VOLTS	GC0206V	METER			
		CDR BUS VOLTS	GC0301V	METER/WARNING	COMMON LIGHT	1 OF 2	} 22-1,2,3,20, 21,22,23,24
		LMP BUS VOLTS	GC0302V	METER/WARNING			
		BAT 1 CUR	GC1201C	METER	COMMON METER	M PCM	} 22-1,2,3,10, 20,21,22,24
		BAT 2 CUR	GC1202C	METER			
		BAT 3 CUR	GC1203C	METER			
		BAT 4 CUR	GC1204C	METER			
		BAT 5 CUR	GC1205C	METER			
		BAT 6 CUR	GC1206C	METER			
		BAT 1 MAL	GC9961U	CAUTION/COMP	COMMON LIGHTS	M ONBOARD	} 22-1,2,3, 10,22,24
		BAT 2 MAL	GC9962U	CAUTION/COMP			
		BAT 3 MAL	GC9963U	CAUTION/COMP			
		BAT 4 MAL	GC9964U	CAUTION/COMP			
		BAT 5 MAL	GC9965U	CAUTION/COMP			
		BAT 6 MAL	GC9966U	CAUTION/COMP			
		BAT 1 LOW TAP	GC4362X	FLAG	}	HD	} 22-1,2,3,10, 20,22,24
		BAT 2 LOW TAP	GC4364X	FLAG			
		BAT 3 LOW TAP	GC4366X	FLAG			
		BAT 4 LOW TAP	GC4368X	FLAG			
		BAT 5 B/U CDR	GC4369X	FLAG	}	HD	} 22-1,2,3,10,20, 21,22,23
		BAT 6 NORM CDR	GC4370X	FLAG			
		BAT 5 NORM LMP	GC4371X	FLAG			
		BAT 6 B/U LMP	GC4372X	FLAG			





## SECTION 23 - ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>GENERAL</b>			
A	23-1	<p>TO INITIATE THE FOLLOWING NOMINAL MISSION EVENTS, THE ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM MUST PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES:</p> <p>A. <u>DOCKED WITH HATCH CLOSED</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CABIN PRESSURE INTEGRITY</li> <li>2. SUIT LOOP/PGA PRESSURE INTEGRITY</li> <li>3. ONE SUIT FAN</li> <li>4. ONE DEMAND REGULATOR</li> <li>5. ONE H<sub>2</sub>O SEPARATOR (CREW OPTION)</li> <li>6. ONE COOLANT LOOP</li> <li>7. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE LiOH, H<sub>2</sub>O AND O<sub>2</sub> CONSUMABLES TO MAINTAIN THE LM FOR ONE REV (1.5 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED LM TO CSM<sup>2</sup> CREW TRANSFER</li> </ol> <p>B. <u>DOCKED WITH CONNECTING HATCH OPEN AND ONE CREWMAN IN LM ON TRANSFER UMBILICAL</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. COMBINED VEHICLE PRESSURE INTEGRITY FOR SUSTAINED OPERATIONS</li> <li>2. ONE LM COOLANT LOOP FOR SUSTAINED OPERATIONS</li> </ol> <p>C. <u>EVA</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CABIN PRESSURE INTEGRITY</li> <li>2. SUIT LOOP/PGA PRESSURE INTEGRITY</li> <li>3. ONE SUIT FAN</li> <li>4. ONE DEMAND REGULATOR</li> <li>5. ONE H<sub>2</sub>O SEPARATOR (CREW OPTION)</li> <li>6. ONE COOLANT LOOP</li> <li>7. GREATER THAN 1400 PSIA IN THE DESCENT O<sub>2</sub> TANK PLUS SUFFICIENT O<sub>2</sub> IN ONE ASCENT O<sub>2</sub> TANK TO SATISFY THE METABOLIC AND LEAKAGE REQUIREMENTS FOR ONE REV (1.5 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER.</li> <li>8. SUFFICIENT LiOH AND H<sub>2</sub>O TO MAINTAIN THE LM FOR 1 REV (1.5 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER.</li> </ol> <p>D. <u>UNDOCKING</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CABIN PRESSURE INTEGRITY</li> <li>2. SUIT LOOP/PGA PRESSURE INTEGRITY</li> <li>3. ONE SUIT FAN</li> <li>4. ONE DEMAND REGULATOR</li> <li>5. ONE H<sub>2</sub>O SEPARATOR (CREW OPTION)</li> <li>6. ONE COOLANT LOOP</li> <li>7. TWO OF THREE O<sub>2</sub> TANKS</li> <li>8. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE LiOH, H<sub>2</sub>O AND ASCENT O<sub>2</sub> TO MAINTAIN THE LM FOR TWO REVS (3.0 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED CONTINGENCY LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER.</li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL	GENERAL	23-1

## SECTION 23 - ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL - CONTINUED

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	23-1 (CONT)	E. <u>SEPARATION</u>			
		1. CABIN PRESSURE INTEGRITY			
		2. SUIT LOOP/PGA PRESSURE INTEGRITY			
		3. ONE SUIT FAN			
		4. ONE DEMAND REGULATOR			
		5. ONE H <sub>2</sub> O SEPARATOR (CREW OPTION)			
		6. BOTH COOLANT LOOPS			
		7. PRIMARY H <sub>2</sub> O FEEDPATH			
		8. TWO OF THREE O <sub>2</sub> TANKS			
		9. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE LiOH, H <sub>2</sub> O AND ASCENT O <sub>2</sub> TO MAINTAIN THE LM FOR TWO REVS (3.0 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED CONTINGENCY LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER.			
		F. <u>PHASING</u>			
		1. CABIN PRESSURE INTEGRITY			
		2. SUIT LOOP/PGA PRESSURE INTEGRITY			
		3. ONE SUIT FAN			
		4. ONE DEMAND REGULATOR			
		5. ONE H <sub>2</sub> O SEPARATOR			
		6. BOTH COOLANT LOOPS			
		7. PRIMARY H <sub>2</sub> O FEEDPATH			
		8. TWO OF THREE O <sub>2</sub> TANKS			
		9. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE LiOH, H <sub>2</sub> O AND ASCENT O <sub>2</sub> TO MAINTAIN THE LM FOR TWO REVS (3.0 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED CONTINGENCY LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER.			
		G. <u>INSERTION</u>			
		1. CABIN PRESSURE INTEGRITY			
		2. SUIT LOOP/PGA PRESSURE INTEGRITY			
		3. ONE SUIT FAN			
		4. ONE DEMAND REGULATOR			
		5. ONE H <sub>2</sub> O SEPARATOR			
		6. BOTH COOLANT LOOPS			
		7. PRIMARY H <sub>2</sub> O FEEDPATH			
		8. DESCENT O <sub>2</sub> TANK*			
		9. ONE OF TWO ASCENT O <sub>2</sub> TANKS			
		10. TWO OF THREE H <sub>2</sub> O TANKS			
		11. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE LiOH, ASCENT H <sub>2</sub> O AND ASCENT O <sub>2</sub> TO MAINTAIN THE LM FOR TWO REVS (3.0 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER.			
		*IF BOTH H <sub>2</sub> O SEPARATORS AND BOTH SUIT FANS ARE FULLY OPERATIONAL AND BOTH ASCENT O <sub>2</sub> TANKS CONTAIN THE REQUIRED CONSUMABLES, THE RENDEZVOUS WILL BE PERFORMED WITHOUT THE DESCENT O <sub>2</sub> TANK. A FAILURE OF ANY OF THESE REQUIREMENTS WILL REQUIRE THE DESCENT O <sub>2</sub> TANK FOR RENDEZVOUS.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL	GENERAL	23-1A

## SECTION 23 - ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	23-1 (CONT)	<p>H. <u>STAGING (NOMINAL)</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CABIN PRESSURE INTEGRITY</li> <li>2. SUIT LOOP/PGA PRESSURE INTEGRITY</li> <li>3. ONE SUIT FA</li> <li>4. ONE DEMAND REGULATOR</li> <li>5. ONE H<sub>2</sub>O SEPARATOR</li> <li>6. ONE COOLANT LOOP</li> <li>7. TWO ASCENT O<sub>2</sub> TANKS</li> <li>8. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE LiOH, ASCENT H<sub>2</sub>O AND ASCENT O<sub>2</sub> TO MAINTAIN THE LM FOR TWO REVS (3.0 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER.</li> </ol> <p>I. <u>DELAYED STAGING</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CABIN PRESSURE INTEGRITY</li> <li>2. SUIT LOOP/PGA PRESSURE INTEGRITY</li> <li>3. ONE SUIT FAN</li> <li>4. ONE COOLANT LOOP</li> <li>5. TWO ASCENT O<sub>2</sub> TANKS</li> <li>6. SUFFICIENT AVAILABLE LiOH, ASCENT H<sub>2</sub>O AND ASCENT O<sub>2</sub> TO MAINTAIN THE LM FOR TWO REVS (3.0 HOURS) BEYOND THE PLANNED LM TO CSM CREW TRANSFER.</li> </ol>			
A	23-2	<p><u>DEFINITIONS:</u></p> <p>A. <u>LOSS OF CABIN INTEGRITY</u> LM PRESSURE VESSEL LEAKAGE SUCH THAT CABIN PRESSURE CANNOT BE MAINTAINED <math>\geq 4.6</math> PSIA WITH AN O<sub>2</sub> FLOW RATE OF 1.2 LBS/HR. FOR DOCKED ACTIVITIES, THIS WILL BE RELAXED TO A FLOW RATE OF 6 LBS/HR.</p> <p>B. <u>LOSS OF SUIT LOOP/PGA INTEGRITY</u> TOTAL PGA/SUIT LOOP LEAKAGE <math>&gt; 0.5</math> PSI/MIN (1.5 LB/HR) DURING SUIT LOOP PRESSURE CHECK OR A VISIBLE TEAR IN THE PGA. DURING EVA, INCREASE IN DESCENT TANK QUANTITY USAGE <math>&gt; 1.2</math> LB/HR</p> <p>C. <u>LOSS OF COOLANT LOOP</u> SUSTAINED GLYCOL TEMPERATURE <math>\geq 50^{\circ}\text{F}</math> AND RISING EXCEPT DURING COOLANT LOOP STARTUP AND DRYOUT (SUBLIMATOR LOST) OR GLYCOL PUMP <math>\Delta P \leq 6</math> PSID (CIRCULATION LOST) OR KNOWN LOSS OF H<sub>2</sub>O FEED CAPABILITY TO THE SUBLIMATOR(S)</p> <p>D. <u>GLYCOL COOLANT LEAK</u> OBSERVED FLUID IN CABIN CONFIRMED BY TASTE OR PRESENCE OF GLYCOL LOW INDICATION CONFIRMED BY STATIC PRESSURE DROP.</p> <p>E. <u>LOSS OF DESCENT O<sub>2</sub> TANK</u> INABILITY TO TRANSFER O<sub>2</sub> FROM DESCENT TANK OR MSFN CONFIRMATION OF LOSS OF DESCENT TANK PRESSURE WITH O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD PRESSURE</p> <p>F. <u>LOSS OF ASCENT O<sub>2</sub> TANK</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) MSFN CONFIRMATION OF LOSS OF ASCENT TANK PRESSURE WITH O<sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD PRESSURE OR</li> <li>(2) IF UNSTAGED AND DESCENT TANK <math>&gt; 35\%</math>, CREW CONFIRM LOSS BY BALANCING ONE TANK AGAINST THE OTHER OR</li> <li>(3) IF STAGED OR IF DESCENT O<sub>2</sub> <math>&lt; 35\%</math>, LOSS OF ONBOARD AND MSFN READOUTS</li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL	GENERAL	23-1B

SECTION 23 - ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
A	23-2 (CONT)	G. <u>LOSS OF DESCENT H<sub>2</sub>O TANK</u>	INABILITY TO SUPPLY H <sub>2</sub> O TO W/B RESULTING IN RISING GLYCOL AND SUIT LOOP TEMPERATURE (CREW AND MSFN) AND DROP IN H <sub>2</sub> O ΔP (MSFN ONLY)		
		H. <u>LOSS OF ASCENT H<sub>2</sub>O TANK</u>	LOSS OF MEASUREMENT AND REMAINING TANK FEEDING AT TWICE NORMAL RATE OR ONE TANK FEEDING TWICE NORMAL RATE AND NO CHANGE IN MEASUREMENT ON OTHER TANK		
A	23-3	WITH THE LOSS OF CABIN AND/OR SUIT LOOP INTEGRITY, THE LM MUST BE DOCKED AND MANNED BY ONE CREW MEMBER ON THE CSM TRANSFER UMBILICAL BEFORE STAGING IS ATTEMPTED.			
A	23-4	IF A SUBLIMATOR IS LOST DUE TO BREAKTHROUGH, NO RESTART ATTEMPT WILL BE MADE.			
A	23-5	OXYGEN PURGE SYSTEM AND PLSS CONSUMABLES WILL BE RESERVED FOR POSSIBLE EVT AND WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED FOR NOMINAL OR REDLINE USAGE.			
A		RULE NUMBERS 23-6 THROUGH 23-9 ARE RESERVED			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL	GENERAL	23-1C

SECTION 23 - ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	MANAGEMENT			
A ↑	23-10	PRIMARY GLYCOL LOOP CIRCULATION WILL BE DISCONTINUED AT STARTUP OF THE SECONDARY LOOP BUT MAY BE REINITIATED FOLLOWING SECONDARY LOOP STABILIZATION IF DEEMED NECESSARY.			
A ↑	23-11	IF EITHER ASCENT O <sub>2</sub> TANK IS ≤95%, IT WILL BE REPLENISHED FROM THE DESCENT O <sub>2</sub> WHEN THE DESCENT TANK QUANTITY ≥35% AND AS CLOSE TO STAGING AS POSSIBLE.			
A ↑	23-12	PLSS FILL VALVE WILL BE CLOSED, EXCEPT FOR REPRESSURIZING THE PLSS AND FOR MSFN REQUESTED READOUTS OF O <sub>2</sub> MANIFOLD PRESSURE.			
A ↑	23-13	CREW WILL GO TO EGRESS MODE IF INSUFFICIENT O <sub>2</sub> IS AVAILABLE TO MAINTAIN CABIN PRESSURE FOR THE REQUIRED TIME. ADDITIONALLY, A MISSION PHASE WILL NOT BE INITIATED IF THIS CONDITION CAN BE ANTICIPATED.			
A ↑	23-14	CREW WILL BE REQUIRED TO BREATHE PURE O <sub>2</sub> FOR 2 MIN VIA PURGE MODE PRIOR TO EVA.			
		RULE NUMBERS 23-15 THROUGH 23-19 ARE RESERVED			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL	MANAGEMENT	23-2

SECTION 23 - ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
<b>SPECIFIC MISSION RULES</b>						
A	23-20	LOSS OF CABIN PRESSURE INTEGRITY	ALL DOCKED  UNDOCKED RNDZ	A. <u>SET UP FOR UNMANNED APS BURN</u> B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 1. DO NOT UNDOCK 2. DO NOT PERFORM EVA 3. ONE CREWMAN RETURN TO CSM 4. REMAINING CREWMAN CONNECT TO BOTH CSM AND LM UMBILICALS, OPERATE WITH CONNECTING HATCHES OPEN AND TUNNEL CLEAR. 5. PERFORM SYSTEMS EVALUATION AND DOCKED DPS BURN. C. <u>DOCK ASAP</u> DO NOT STAGE UNDOCKED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REF MR 23-2A, 23-3, 23-14</li> <li>REF MALF PROC ECS: <u>1 CABIN, 17 ABNORMAL DECAY OF DESCENT O<sub>2</sub></u></li> </ul>	
A	23-21	LOSS OF SUIT LOOP/PGA INTEGRITY	ALL DOCKED EVA UNDOCKED RNDZ	A. <u>SET UP FOR UNMANNED APS BURN</u> B. <u>PERFORM SYSTEMS EVALUATION</u> DO NOT PERFORM EVA, UNDOCKING, OR DOCKED DPS C. <u>TERMINATE MANNED LM ACTIVITIES</u> DO NOT PERFORM SUBSEQUENT MANNED PHASES D. <u>DOCK ASAP</u> DO NOT STAGE UNDOCKED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>REF MR 23-2B, 23-3</li> <li>REF AOH EMERGENCY PROC: SUIT LEAK IN DEPRESSURIZED CABIN</li> <li>REF MALF PROC ECS: <u>3 SUIT/FAN</u></li> </ul>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL		SPECIFIC	23-3

SECTION 23 - ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	23-22	SUIT FAN(S) FAILURE A. ONE SUIT FAN  B. TWO SUIT FANS	ALL  ALL DOCKED  EVA  UNDOCKED RNDZ	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B.1. <u>SET UP FOR UNMANNED APS</u>  2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  (A) DO NOT UNDOCK (B) DO NOT PERFORM EVA (C) ONE CREWMAN RETURN TO CSM (D) REMAINING CREWMAN CONNECT TO CSM TRANSFER UMBILICAL, OPERATE WITH CONNECTING HATCHES OPEN AND TUNNEL CLEAR. (E) PERFORM SYSTEMS EVALUATION AND DOCKED DPS BURN.  3.(A) <u>TERMINATE EVA</u> GO TO SUIT PURGE MODE UNTIL CABIN REPRESS COMPLETE.  (B) <u>LMP RETURN TO NEAREST VEHICLE</u> DO NOT UNDOCK  4. <u>DOCK ASAP</u> DO NOT STAGE UNDOCKED	A. REF MALF PROC ECS: <u>5 ECS</u>	
A	23-23	LOSS OF H <sub>2</sub> O SEPARATOR(S) A. ONE SEPARATOR B. TWO SEPARATORS	ALL DOCKED EVA UNDOCKED RNDZ	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> AT CREW OPTION  3. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> AT CREW OPTION  4.(A) <u>SEPARATION - DO NOT PERFORM PHASING</u>  (B) <u>PHASING - DO NOT PERFORM INSERTION</u>  (C) <u>INSERTION - DELAY STAGING AS LONG AS POSSIBLE</u>	• REF MALF PROC ECS: <u>6 ECS</u>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL		SPECIFIC	23-4

SECTION 23 - ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	23-24	DEMAND REGULATOR(S) FAIL OPEN OR CLOSE (AUTOMATIC FUNCTION ONLY)  A. ONE REGULATOR  B. TWO REGULATORS	ALL  ALL DOCKED  EVA UNDOCKED RNDZ	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B.1. <u>SET UP FOR UNMANNED APS</u> 2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> (A) DO NOT UNDOCK (B) DO NOT PERFORM EVA (C) ONE CREWMAN RETURN TO CSM (D) REMAINING CREWMAN CONNECT TO CSM UMBILICAL; OPERATE WITH CONNECTING HATCHES OPEN AND TUNNEL CLEAR. (E) PERFORM SYSTEMS EVALUATION AND DOCKED DPS BURN.  3. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u> 4. <u>DOCK ASAP</u> 5.(A) SEPARATION - <u>DO NOT PERFORM PHASING</u> (B) PHASING - <u>DO NOT PERFORM INSERTION</u> (C) INSERTION - <u>DELAY STAGING AS LONG AS POSSIBLE</u>	REF MALF PROC ECS: <u>17 ABNORMAL DECAY DESCENT O<sub>2</sub></u>  B. REGULATOR ON-OFF CYCLING WILL BE REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN CABIN AND/OR SUIT PRESSURE	
A	23-25	LOSS OF COOLANT LOOP(S)  A. PRIMARY LOOP  B. BOTH LOOPS (ANY COMBINATION OF LOSS OF CIRCULATION, SUB-LIMATION CAPABILITY, OF H <sub>2</sub> O FEED FOR BOTH LOOPS)	DOCKED EVA UNDOCKED  RNDZ  DOCKED  EVA  UNDOCKED  RNDZ	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION ON SECONDARY LOOP</u> DO NOT PERFORM SEPARATION  B.1. RETURN TO VICINITY OF CSM ASAP 2. OPERATE ON SECONDARY LOOP  B.1. <u>INGRESS CSM ASAP</u> DO NOT PERFORM EVA, UNDOCKING  2. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u> (A) GO TO SUIT PURGE MODE UNTIL CABIN REPRESS COMPLETE (B) LMP RETURN TO CSM  3. <u>DOCK ASAP</u> DO NOT PERFORM SEPARATION  4. <u>DOCK ASAP</u> (A) CONTINUE GLYCOL CIRCULATION IF POSSIBLE (B) POWER DOWN SPACECRAFT FOR LIFE SUPPORT ONLY (C) AWAIT CSM RESCUE	● REF MR 23-2C, 23-2D, 23-4 ● REF MALF PROC ECS: <u>8 ECS, 10 GLYCOL</u>  A. PGNS, DSE, DCA, LCA DFI NOT COOLED BY SECONDARY LOOP	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL		SPECIFIC	23-4A



SECTION 23 - ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	23-26	LOSS OF PRIMARY H <sub>2</sub> O FEEDPATH	ALL DOCKED EVA UNDOCKED  RNDZ	A. <u>SET UP FOR UNMANNED APS</u> B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> DO NOT PERFORM SEPARATION  C. RETURN TO VICINITY OF CSM ASAP	● REF MALF PROC ECS: <u>10 GLYCOL</u>	
A	23-27	FIRE OR SMOKE IN CABIN OR SUIT	ALL	A. TROUBLESHOOT/COMBAT FIRE  B. ASSESS DAMAGE AND TRANSFER TO CSM IF NECESSARY	● REF AOH PROC 5.3.2	
A	23-28	CONTAMINATION IN CABIN	ALL	CREW MAY ELECT TO DECOMPRESS TO CLEAR CONTAMINATION	IF UNABLE TO CLEAR CONTAMINATION, MISSION MAY BE TERMINATED EARLY.	
A	23-29	GLYCOL COOLANT LEAK  A. CABIN  B. SUIT LOOP   RULE NUMBERS 23-30 THROUGH 23-49 ARE RESERVED.	ALL  ALL  ALL	<u>TRANSFER TO CSM</u> PERFORM DOCKED ACTIVITIES ON CSM UMBILICAL AND SET UP FOR AP'S BURN  A.1. GO TO EGRESS OPERATION (CLOSED SUIT LOOP) 2. PURGE SUIT LOOP WITH DESCENT O <sub>2</sub> IF UNSTAGED  B. DISCONNECT FROM SUIT LOOP	● REF MR 23-2D ● REF MALF PROC ECS: <u>10 GLYCOL</u>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL		SPECIFIC	23-4B

SECTION 23 - LM ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS			MISSION RULE REFERENCE
		PCM	ONBOARD	CATEGORY	
A	23-50				
	MEAS DESCRIPTION				
	SUIT PRESS	GF1301P	METER	M	23-1,2,3,20,21,22,23,24
	CABIN PRESS	GF3571P	WARNING	M	23-1,2,3,20,23,24
	REPR ELEC OPEN	GF3572X	METER	M	23-1,2,3,20,23,24
	CO2 PART PRESS	GF1521P	WARNING METER, CAUTION COMP	HD	
	H2O SEP RATE	GF9999U	CAUTION, COMP	HD	23-1,22,23
	DES O2 PRESS	GF3584P	METER, CAUTION	M	23-1,3,20,24
	ASC 1 O2 PRESS	GF3582P	METER, CAUTION	1 OF 2	23-1,3,20,24
	ASC 2 O2 PRESS	GF3583P	METER, CAUTION	M	23-1,3,20,24
	O2 MANIFOLD PRESS	GF3589P	-----	M	23-25,26,29
	GLYCOL PUMP ΔP	GF2021P	-----	HD	23-25,26,29
	GLYCOL PUMP SW/O	GF2936X	COMP	M	23-25,26,29
	GLYCOL PUMP P	GF9997U	METER	M	23-25,26,29
	GLYCOL LEVEL LOW	GF2041X	CAUTION	M PCM	23-25,26
	GLYCOL TEMP	GF9998U	METER, CAUTION	M	23-25,26
	DES H2O QTY	GF4581Q	METER, CAUTION	M	23-25,26
	ASC 1 H2O QTY				
	ASC 2 H2O QTY	GF4582	CAUTION	M BOTH	23-25,26
		GF4583		M	
		GF4582Q	METER		
		GF4583Q			
	PRI H2O REG ΔP	GF4101P	-----	M	23-25,26
	SUIT DIV EGRESS	GF1221X	-----	HD	23-20,24
	SUIT TEMP	GF1281T	METER	HD	23-23
	CABIN TEMP	GF1651T	METER	HD	23-25,26

**24 LM/COMM  
INSTRUMENTATION  
(SEE SECTION 32)**

**25 LM GUIDANCE  
AND CONTROL**

**26 LM DPS**

**27 LM APS**

**28 LM REACTION  
CONTROL SYSTEM**

**29 SPACE  
ENVIRONMENT**

**30 RECOVERY**

**31 AEROMEDICAL**

**32 COMMUNICATIONS/  
INSTRUMENTATION**

**APPENDICES**

**A ACRONYMS AND  
SYMBOLS**

**B DISTRIBUTION  
LIST**

**C CHANGE CONTROL**

24 LM/COMM  
INSTRUMENTATION  
(SEE SECTION 32)

SECTION 14 - LM COMMUNICATIONS/INSTRUMENTATION

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**

**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM					
<p>THIS SECTION HAS BEEN DELETED</p> <p>ALL DATA FORMERLY CONTAINED IN THIS SECTION IS NOW IN SECTION 32.</p>						
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE	
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	LM COMMUNICATIONS/INSTRUMENTATION		24-1	



## SECTION 25 - LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>GENERAL</b>			
A	25-1	<p><u>DOCKED</u></p> <p>IN ORDER TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THE DOCKED PHASE OF THE MISSION, THE G&amp;C SYSTEMS MUST PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES FOR THE DOCKED DPS BURN:</p> <p>A. EITHER AN OPERATIONAL PGNS, WHERE AN OPERATIONAL PGNS IS DEFINED AS</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. NO LGC FAILURE,</li> <li>2. NO ISS FAILURE,</li> <li>3. 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL CAPABILITY,</li> </ol> <p>OR MANUAL TTCA ATTITUDE CONTROL CAPABILITY.</p> <p>B. THRUST VECTOR CONTROL, DEFINED AS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AN OPERATIONAL PGNS OR AGS THRUST VECTOR CONTROL</li> <li>2. A FUNCTIONAL DPS GIMBAL TRIM SYSTEM</li> </ol> <p>C. +X ULLAGE CAPABILITY, DEFINED AS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. +X VIA ONE TTCA</li> <li>2. +X TRANS OVRD SWITCH</li> <li>3. AUTO PGNS ULLAGE CAPABILITY</li> <li>4. CSM ULLAGE</li> </ol> <p>D. ENG ON/OFF CAPABILITY, DEFINED AS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AUTO ON/OFF CAPABILITY</li> <li>2. MANUAL ON/OFF CAPABILITY</li> </ol> <p>E. OPERATIONAL ENGINE THROTTLE CONTROL, DEFINED AS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. NO DPS ENGINE START GREATER THAN 60% THROTTLE ACTUATOR POSITION</li> <li>2. NO MORE THAN 100 SECONDS MAXIMUM DPS OPERATION IN THE NON-THROTTEABLE RANGE.</li> </ol>			
A	25-2	<p><u>UNDOCKED</u></p> <p>IN ORDER TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THE UNDOCKED PHASE, THE G&amp;C SYSTEMS MUST PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES:</p> <p>A. REDUNDANT 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL, DEFINED AS HAVING A MINIMUM OF:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ONE HAND CONTROLLER (ACA)</li> <li>2. EITHER AN OPERATIONAL PGNS AND AGS WHERE AN OPERATIONAL AGS IS DEFINED AS           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) NO AEA FAILURE,</li> <li>(B) NO ASA FAILURE,</li> <li>(C) AN OPERATIONAL DEDA,</li> <li>(D) AGS 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL CAPABILITY,</li> </ol>           OR AN OPERATIONAL AGS AND SECONDARY COILS.         </li> </ol> <p>B. 3-AXIS TRANSLATION CAPABILITY, DEFINED AS HAVING A MINIMUM OF:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. ONE TTCA</li> <li>2. AN OPERATIONAL PGNS OR AGS</li> </ol>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL	GENERAL	25-1

SECTION 25 - LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	25-3	<p><u>RNDZ</u></p> <p>IN ORDER TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THE RENDEZVOUS PHASE, THE G&amp;C SYSTEMS MUST PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES:</p> <p>A. SEPARATION:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. REDUNDANT 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL CAPABILITY</li> <li>2. OPERATIONAL PGNS</li> <li>3. 3-AXIS TRANSLATION CAPABILITY</li> <li>4. OPERATIONAL RENDEZVOUS RADAR AND TRANSPONDER, DEFINED AS: COMPLETION OF A VALID RR AND TRANSPONDER SELF-TEST EXCEPT FOR RR/LGC INTERFACE</li> <li>5. ONE OPERATIONAL FDAI</li> <li>6. AN OPERATIONAL DSKY</li> </ol> <p>B. PHASING:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SAME AS SEPARATION WITH THE ADDITION OF:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) ENG ON/OFF CAPABILITY</li> <li>(B) OPERATIONAL ENGINE THROTTLE CAPABILITY</li> <li>(C) EITHER AN OPERATIONAL AOT OR COAS</li> <li>(D) RR LOCK ON AND VALID RR/LGC INTERFACE</li> </ol> </li> </ol> <p>C. INSERTION:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. OPERATIONAL PGNS</li> <li>2. REDUNDANT 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL CAPABILITY</li> <li>3. ENG ON/OFF CAPABILITY</li> <li>4. OPERATIONAL ENGINE THROTTLE CAPABILITY</li> <li>5. +X AXIS TRANSLATION CAPABILITY</li> </ol> <p>D. STAGING:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. OPERATIONAL AGS OR PGNS</li> <li>2. +X AXIS TRANSLATION CAPABILITY</li> </ol>			
	25-4	<p><u>UNMANNED</u></p> <p>IN ORDER TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THE UNMANNED PHASE OF THE MISSION, THE G&amp;C SYSTEMS MUST PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES FOR THE UNMANNED APS BURN.</p> <p>A. OPERATIONAL PGNS</p> <p>B. APS ENG ARM/DEARM - ON/OFF CONTROL.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL	GENERAL	25-2



SECTION 25 - LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT			
	25-10	<u>IMU</u>			
		A.	THE PIPA AND IRIG BIASES WILL BE UPDATED WHEN DIFFERENCES OF .020 FT/SEC <sup>2</sup> (.600 CM/SEC <sup>2</sup> ) AND .225°/HR RESPECTIVELY.		
		B.	THE IMU HEATER POWER MAY BE REMOVED FOR <u>10</u> HRS WITHOUT GLYCOL COOLING TO SUPPORT THE APS BURN TO DEPLETION.		
A	25-11	<u>LGC</u>			
		A.	A MASS UPDATE IS REQUIRED IF A MASS Δ OF ± 10 PERCENT (DIFFERENCE BETWEEN GROUND CALCULATION AND LGC VALUE) EXISTS WHEN IN THE DPS CONFIGURATION, OR ± 5 PERCENT IN APS CONFIGURATION.		
		B.	ALL DESCENT ENGINE STARTS MUST NOMINALLY BE PRECEDED BY A PROPELLANT SETTling MANEUVER USING TWO SYSTEM B JETS OR TWO SYSTEM A JETS IN CASE OF A CONTINGENCY.		
		C.	ULLAGE FOR ALL APS BURNS MAY BE 4 JET OR 2 JET SYSTEM A OR B.		
		D.	ALL ± (U-V) JETS WILL BE INHIBITED VIA V65 DURING DOCKED DPS BURNS.		
		E.	DURING DOCKED MANEUVERS, ALL DPS GIMBAL TRIMMING MUST BE DONE AT 40 PERCENT THROTTLE IN THE AUTO THROTTLE MODE.		
	25-12	<u>RENDEZVOUS RADAR</u>			
		A.	THE RR MUST NOT BE OPERATED UNTIL THE ANTENNA TEMPERATURE (X96 MULT) IS ≥15°F AND THE GYRO PACKAGE IS ESTIMATED TO BE ≥15°F.		
		B.	THE RR CAN NOT BE OPERATED AT AN ANTENNA TEMPERATURE ≥145°F AND/OR A GYRO PACKAGE TEMP (CALCULATED) OF ≥200°F.		
		C.	THE RR CANNOT BE OPERATED FOR MORE THAN 15 MINUTES WHEN THE ANTENNA IS STOWED. THIS TIME INCLUDES SELF TEST TIME.		
	25-13		THE AGS WILL NOT BE USED FOR CONTROLLING DOCKED BURNS.		
	25-14		IF THE AGS IS DECLARED NO-GO OR IS OF NO FURTHER USE TO MISSION TEST OBJECTIVES, THE AGS MAY BE POWERED DOWN.		
			RULE NUMBERS 25-15 THROUGH 25-19 ARE RESERVED		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL	MANAGEMENT	25-3

SECTION 25 - LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
				<b>SPECIFIC MISSION RULES</b>		
	25-20	LOSS OF AN OPERATIONAL PGNS A. IN PGNS CONTROL	DOCKED	A.1. <u>PERFORM DPS BURN MANUALLY USING TTCA FOR ATTITUDE CONTROL</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● REF MAL PROC PGNS 1, ISS WARN</li> <li>● REF MAL PROC PGNS 2,3, LGC WARN</li> <li>● REF MAL PROC PGNS 9, TEMP CAUTION</li> </ul>	
			UNDOCKED	2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> (A) SELECT AGS (B) RNDZ NO-GO (C) REF ALT MISSION F		
			RNDZ	3. <u>RETURN TO CSM ASAP</u> (A) SELECT AGS (B) UNMANNED APS NO-GO		
			UNMANNED	4. <u>CONTINUE BURN UNLESS TRAJECTORY CONSTRAINTS ARE VIOLATED OR LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL OCCURS</u>		
		B. IN AGS CONTROL	RNDZ	B. <u>RETURN TO CSM ASAP</u>		
A	25-21	LOSS OF DSKY	DOCKED	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 1. RNDZ NO-GO 2. REF ALT MISSION B	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● REF MAL PROC PGNS 15, ABNORMAL DSKY RESPONSE</li> <li>● REF MAL PROC PGNS 16, MISSING NUMERICS ON DSKY</li> <li>● REF MAL PROC PGNS 17, ABNORMAL DSKY PUSHBUTTON RESPONSE</li> </ul>	
			UNDOCKED	B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 1. SELECT AGS 2. RNDZ NO-GO 3. REF ALT MISSION B		
			RNDZ	C. <u>RETURN TO CSM ASAP</u> 1. SELECT AGS 2. REF ALT MISSION B		
			UNMANNED	D. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
	25-22	LOSS OF FDAI A. ONE B. BOTH	ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
			DOCKED	B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
			UNDOCKED	2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> RNDZ NO-GO		
			RNDZ	3. <u>RETURN TO CSM ASAP</u>		
			UNMANNED	4. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL		SPECIFIC - PGNS/CES/AGS	25-4

SECTION 25 - LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A 1	25-23	LOSS OF AOT AND/OR COAS  A. EITHER  B. BOTH	ALL  DOCKED/ UNDOCKED  RNDZ  UNMANNED	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> <u>RNDZ NO-GO</u>  2. <u>RETURN TO CSM ASAP</u> <u>REF ALT MISSION B</u>  3. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
A	25-24	LOSS OF RENDEZVOUS RADAR AND/OR TRANSPONDER	DOCKED  UNDOCKED  RNDZ  UNMANNED	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  1. NO-GO FOR RNDZ  2. REF ALT MISSION B  C.1. <u>PRIOR TO PHASING</u> <u>RETURN TO CSM ASAP</u>  2. <u>AFTER PHASING</u> <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  D. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● REF MAL PROC PGNS <u>5</u>, HEATER CAUTION</li> <li>● REF MAL PROC PGNS <u>6,7</u>, RNDZ RDR CAUTION</li> <li>● REF MAL PROC PGNS <u>8</u>, NO TRACK</li> </ul>	
	25-25	LOSS OF REDUNDANT 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL	DOCKED  UNDOCKED  RNDZ  UNMANNED	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  1. DO NOT UNDOCK  2. REF ALT MISSION D PLUS EVA  B. <u>RETURN TO CSM AND DOCK ASAP</u>  REF ALT MISSION D  C. <u>RETURN TO CSM ASAP</u>  D. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL		SPECIFIC - PGNS/CES/AGS	25-5



SECTION 25 - GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	25-29	LOSS OF OPERATIONAL AGS	ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
	25-30	DPS BURN IN NON-THROTTLE-ABLE RANGE A. PRIOR TO TGO 4 MIN 1 SEC B. BETWEEN TGO 4 MIN 1 SEC AND TGO 2 MIN 21 SEC C. AFTER TGO 2 MIN 21 SEC	DOCKED RNDZ DOCKED DOCKED	A.1. AT TGO 4 MIN 1 SEC PERFORM MANUAL SHUTDOWN 2. <u>CONTINUE BURN</u> B. AT TGO 2 MIN 21 SEC PERFORM MANUAL SHUTDOWN IMMEDIATELY C. <u>CONTINUE BURN</u>		
	25-31	LOSS OF MANUAL THRUST CONTROL A. ZERO OUTPUT B. MAXIMUM THRUST	DOCKED RNDZ ALL	A.1. IF BURN CONTINUES TO THROTTLE DOWN POINT, STOP BURN MANUALLY. 2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> USE LOW STOP POINT B. <u>IF BURNING, CONTINUE BURN UNTIL COMMAND SHUTDOWN</u> FURTHER DPS BURNS PROHIBITED	A.2. THE THROTTLE WILL MECHANICALLY GO TO APPROX 10 PERCENT WITH ZERO INPUT TO VARIABLE THROTTLE ACTUATOR ELECTRONIC CONTROLS.	
A	25-32	LOSS OF ACA A. ONE B. BOTH	ALL DOCKED UNDOCKED/RNDZ UNMANNED	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> DO NOT UNDOCK REF ALT MISSION D C. <u>RETURN TO CSM ASAP</u> D. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL		SPECIFIC - PGNS/CES/AGS	25-7

SECTION 25 - LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	25-33	LOSS OF TTCA A. ONE B. BOTH	ALL DOCKED UNDOCKED RNDZ UNMANNED	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> <u>DO NOT UNDOCK</u> C. RETURN TO CSM ASAP REF ALT MISSION D D. <u>RETURN TO CSM ASAP</u> E. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
		RULE NUMBERS 25-34 THROUGH 25-39 ARE RESERVED.				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL		SPECIFIC - PGNS/CES/AGS	25-8

## SECTION 25 - LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION				MISSION RULE REFERENCE	
	25-40	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCERS	CATEGORY	
		LGC DOWNLINK	GG00010 X	-	-	M	25-20
		LS TORO REF	GG1040V	-	-	HD	25-20
		2.5 VDC TM BIAS	GG1110V	-	-	HD	25-20
		IMU 28 VAC 800	GG1201V	-	-	HD	25-20
		IRIG SUSP 3.2 KC	GG1331V	-	-	HD	25-20
		IMU STBY	GG1513X	-	-	HD	25-20
		LGC OPR	GG1523X	-	-	HD	25-20
		X PIPA OUT IN $\phi$	GG2001V	-	-	HD	25-20
		Y PIPA OUT IN $\phi$	GG2021V	-	-	HD	25-20
		Z PIPA OUT IN $\phi$	GG2041V	-	-	HD	25-20
		W SVO ERR IN $\phi$	GG2107V	-	-	HD } 1 OF 2	25-20
		YG TORQ MTR CUR	GG2110C	-	-	HD } M-PCM	25-20
		YG IX RSVR OUT SIN	GG2112V	FDAI	COMMON	M-PCM	25-20
		YG IX RSVR OUT COS	GG2113V	FDAI	COMMON	M-PCM	25-20
		YG SVO ERR IN $\phi$	GG2137V	-	-	HD } 1 OF 2	25-20
		YG TORQ MTR CUR	GG2140C	-	-	HD } M-PCM	25-20
		YG IX RSVR OUT SIN	GG2142V	FDAI	COMMON	M-PCM	25-20
		YG IX RSVR OUT COS	GG2143V	FDAI	COMMON	M-PCM	25-20
		YG SVO ERR IN $\phi$	GG2167V	-	-	HD } 1 OF 2	25-20
		YG TORQ MTR CUR	GG2170C	-	-	HD } M-PCM	25-20
		YG RSVR OUT SIN	GG2172V	FDAI	COMMON	M-PCM	25-20
		YG RSVR OUT COS	GG2173V	FDAI	COMMON	M-PCM	25-20
		PITCH ATT ERR	GG2219V	FDAI	COMMON	HD - PCM	25-20
		YAW ATT ERR	GG2249V	FDAI	COMMON	HD - PCM	25-20
		ROLL ATT ERR	GG2279V	FDAI	COMMON	HD - PCM	25-20
		PIPA TEMP	GG2300T	C&W	SEPARATE	M-PCM	25-20
		IRIG TEMP	GG2301T	C&W	SEPARATE	HD - PCM	25-20
		RR SHFT SIN	GG3304V	FDAI	COMMON	HD - PCM	25-24
		RR SHFT COS	GG3305V	FDAI	COMMON	HD - PCM	25-24
		RR TRUN SIN	GG3324V	FDAI	COMMON	HD - PCM	25-24
		RR TRUN COS	GG3325V	FDAI	COMMON	HD - PCM	25-24
		PIPA CAL TEMP	GG6020T	-	-	HD - PCM	25-20
		LGC WARNING	GG9001X	C&W	COMMON	HD - PCM	25-20
		LSS WARNING	GG9002X	C&W	COMMON	HD - PCM	25-20
		LR ANT TEMP	GN7563T	TEMP MONITOR	COMMON	HD - PCM	25-24
		RR NO TRACK	GN7621X	C&W	COMMON	HD - PCM	25-24
		RR ANT TEMP	GN7723T	TEMP MONITOR	COMMON	M-PCM	25-24
		YAW ERR CMD	GH1247V	-	-	M	25-25
		PITCH ERR CMD	GH1248V	-	-	M	25-25
		ROLL ERR CMD	GH1249V	-	-	M	25-25
		LD A4D OUTPUT	GH1419V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCP A4D	GR5032X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD B3D OUTPUT	GH1423V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCP B3D	GR5036X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD A2D OUTPUT	GH1427V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCP A2D	GR5040X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD B1D OUTPUT	GH1431V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCP B1D	GR5044X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD B4U OUTPUT	GH1418V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD B4F OUTPUT	GH1420V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD A4R OUTPUT	GH1421V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD A3U OUTPUT	GH1422V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD B3A OUTPUT	GH1424V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD A3R OUTPUT	GH1425V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD B2U OUTPUT	GH1426V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD A2A OUTPUT	GH1428V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD B2L OUTPUT	GH1429V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD A1U OUTPUT	GH1430V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD A1F OUTPUT	GH1432V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		LD B1L OUTPUT	GH1433V	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCP B4U	GR5031X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCP B4F	GR5033X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCO A4R	GR5034X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCP A3U	GR5035X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCP B3A	GR5037X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCP A3R	GR5038X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCP B2U	GR5039X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCP A2A	GR5041X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCP B2L	GR5042X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCP A1U	GR5043X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		RCS TCP A1F	GR5045X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26

SECTION 26 - LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCERS	CATEGORY	MISSION RULE REFERENCE
A	25-40 (CONT'D)	RCS TCP BIL	GR5046X	-	-	HD	25-25, 25-26
		YAW ATT ERR	GH1455V	FDAI	COMMON	HD	25-25
		PITCH ATT ERR	GH1456V	FDAI	COMMON	HD	25-25
		ROLL ATT ERR	GH1457V	FDAI	COMMON	HD	25-25
		RGA YAW RATE	GH1461V	FDAI	COMMON	M	25-25
		RGA PITCH RATE	GH1462V	FDAI	COMMON	M (ON BOARD)	25-25
		RGA ROLL RATE	GH1463V	FDAI	COMMON	M (PCH/HD)	25-25
		AUTO MODE	GH1608X	-	-	HD	25-25
		ATT HOLD	GH1609X	-	-	HD	25-25
		AGS SEL	GH1621X	-	-	HD	25-25
		ROLL PLSD/DIR	GH1628X	-	-	HD	25-25
		PITCH PLSD/DIR	GH1629X	-	-	HD	25-25
		YAW PLSD/DIR	GH1630X	-	-	HD	25-25
		AUTO ON	GH1214X	-	-	M	
		APS ARM	GH1230X	-	-	M	
		ENG FIRE OVRD	GH1286X	-	-	HD	25-28
		MAN THRUST CMD	GH1311V	METER	SEPARATE	M	25-30, 25-31
		PITCH GDA POS	GH1313V	-	-	M	25-27
		ROLL GDA POS	GH1314V	-	-	M	25-27
		P TRM FAIL	GL9003U	C&W	COMMON	HD	25-27
		R TRM FAIL	GL9004U	C&W	COMMON	HD	25-27
		AUTO THRUST CMD	GH1331V	METER	SEPARATE	HD	25-31
		DPS ARM	GH1348X	-	-	M	
		VAR INJ ACT POS	GQ6806H	-	-	M	25-30
		CES AC PWR FAIL	GL4026X	C&W	COMMON	M	25-29
		CES DC PWR FAIL	GL4027X	C&W	COMMON	M	25-27
		AGS DOWNLINK DATA	GI0001X	-	-	M	25-29
		ASA TEMP	GI3301T	-	-	HD	25-29
		ASA PWR/AEA FAIL	GL4028X	C&W	COMMON	M	25-29

MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM GUIDANCE AND CONTROL	SPECIFIC - INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	25-10



26 LM DPS

## SECTION 26 - LM DPS

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	<b>GENERAL</b>			
A	26-1	<p><u>DOCKED</u></p> <p>IN ORDER TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THE DOCKED PHASE, THE DPS SUBSYSTEM MUST PROVIDE A SAFE BURN CAPABILITY DEFINED AS FOLLOWS:</p> <p>A. NO PROPELLANT LEAKS</p> <p>B. AN OPERATIONAL DPS DEFINED AS FOLLOWS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. FUEL AND OXID ENGINE INLET PRESSURE <math>&gt;100</math> PSI AT BURN INITIATION AND <math>&gt;120</math> PSI DURING BURN (THROTTLE SETTING LESS THAN 65 PERCENT) OR <math>&gt;150</math> PSI (THROTTLE SETTING OF MORE THAN 65 PERCENT.)</li> <li>2. DPS PROPELLANT TEMPS <math>&gt;50^{\circ}\text{F}</math> AND <math>&lt;</math> PROPELLANT TEMP DEFINED BY PRESSURE - TEMPERATURE CURVE, FIGURE 26-2 TBA, (ONLY TO INITIATE A BURN).</li> <li>3. <math>\Delta T</math> BETWEEN OXID. AND FUEL TEMP LESS THAN <math>25^{\circ}\text{F}</math> (ONLY TO INITIATE A BURN).</li> <li>4. <math>\Delta P</math> BETWEEN FUEL AND OXIDIZER ENGINE INLET PRESSURE LESS THAN 12 PSID WITH OXIDIZER READING HIGH <math>\Delta P</math> BETWEEN FUEL AND OXIDIZER ENGINE INLET PRESSURE LESS THAN 25 PSID WITH FUEL READING HIGH.</li> </ol>			
	26-2	<p><u>EVA</u></p> <p>IN ORDER TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THE EVA PHASE, THE DPS SUBSYSTEM MUST MEET THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:</p> <p>A. NO DPS PROPELLANT LEAKS</p> <p>B. NO IMPENDING PROPELLANT VENTING (P <math>&lt;258</math> PSIA)</p>			
	26-3	<p><u>UNDOCK</u></p> <p>IN ORDER TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THE UNDOCKED PHASE, THE DPS SUBSYSTEM MUST PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CONDITION:</p> <p>NO DPS PROPELLANT LEAK</p>			
	26-4	<p><u>RENDEZVOUS</u></p> <p>IN ORDER TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THE RENDEZVOUS PHASE, THE DPS SUBSYSTEM MUST PROVIDE A SAFE BURN CAPABILITY AND <u>245</u> FPS <math>\Delta V</math> CAPABILITY AND NO DPS PROPELLANT LEAKS.</p>			
		<p>RULE NUMBERS 26-5 THROUGH 26-10 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM DPS	GENERAL	26-1

SECTION 26 - LM DPS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	MANAGEMENT																							
	26-11	THE LOW THROTTLE POINT IS THE MINIMUM THROTTLE POSITION THAT THE THROTTLE ACTUATOR WILL ASSUME WITH MINIMUM MANUAL THROTTLE COMMAND VOLTAGE (11.5 PERCENT FOR LM-3).																							
A	26-12	DPS USABLE PROPELLANT IS 17,430.4 LBS.																							
		<table border="0"> <tr> <td>TOTAL LOADED</td> <td>18,039.9 LBS</td> <td colspan="2"></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRAPPED</td> <td>367.5 LBS</td> <td colspan="2"></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TM ERROR</td> <td>242.0 LBS</td> <td colspan="2"></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>USABLE</td> <td>17,430.4 LBS</td> <td colspan="2"></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>				TOTAL LOADED	18,039.9 LBS				TRAPPED	367.5 LBS				TM ERROR	242.0 LBS				USABLE	17,430.4 LBS			
TOTAL LOADED	18,039.9 LBS																								
TRAPPED	367.5 LBS																								
TM ERROR	242.0 LBS																								
USABLE	17,430.4 LBS																								
A	26-13	ALL DESCENT ENGINE STARTS MUST NOMINALLY BE PRECEDED BY A PROPELLANT SETTling MANEUVER USING TWO SYSTEM B JETS OR TWO SYSTEM A JETS IN CASE OF A CONTINGENCY.																							
	26-14	THE TOTAL ACCUMULATED BURN TIME OF THE DESCENT ENGINE SHALL NOT EXCEED 910 SECONDS OF OPERATION INDEPENDENT OF THRUST LEVEL.																							
A	26-15	THE DPS WILL NOT NORMALLY BE OPERATED FOR LESS THAN <u>3.5</u> SEC OF BURN AT THE LOW THROTTLE POINT. ONLY <u>TWO</u> CONSECUTIVE <u>3.5</u> SEC BURNS MAY BE PERFORMED WITH A MINIMUM COAST TIME OF <u>10</u> MINUTES.																							
	26-16	ALL DPS STARTS MUST BE NOMINALLY PLANNED AT THE LOW THROTTLE POINT. IN NO CASE, SHOULD THE DPS BE STARTED ABOVE THE 60 PERCENT THROTTLE POINT.																							
	26-17	THE DPS ENGINE MUST NOT BE OPERATED IN THE NON-THROTTLING RANGE (65 PERCENT TO FTP) FOR MORE THAN 100 SEC.																							
	26-18	SUPERCritical HELIUM BURST DISC RUPTURE DURING MANNED OPERATION WILL NOT DAMAGE SPACECRAFT, ENDANGER CREW, OR EFFECT ATTITUDE CONTROL AND IS THEREFORE AN ALLOWABLE EVENT.																							
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE																				
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM DPS	MANAGEMENT	26-2																				

SECTION 26 - LM DPS - CONTINUED  
**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM																
A	26-19	<p>DPS ENGINE RESTART CAN BE MADE WITH THE FOLLOWING CONSTRAINTS:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"><u>INITIAL BURN</u></th> <th style="text-align: left; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"><u>REQUIRED COAST TIME</u></th> <th style="text-align: left; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"><u>MAXIMUM RESTART BURN TIME</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A. UP TO 190 SECS</td> <td>10 MINUTES</td> <td>400 SECS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B. 190 SECS TO 600 SECS</td> <td>REFERENCE (SEE FIGURE BELOW)</td> <td>100 SECS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C. GREATER THAN 600 SECS</td> <td>NO RESTART</td> <td>---</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>THESE CONSTRAINTS ARE BASED ON ENGINE THRUST CHAMBER HEATING AND SOAK BACK LIMITS. TERMINATE THE BURN IF THE MAXIMUM RESTART BURN TIME IS EXCEEDED.</p> <p>THERE SHALL BE NO MORE THAN 5 RESTARTS AFTER THE INITIAL BURN.</p>				<u>INITIAL BURN</u>	<u>REQUIRED COAST TIME</u>	<u>MAXIMUM RESTART BURN TIME</u>	A. UP TO 190 SECS	10 MINUTES	400 SECS	B. 190 SECS TO 600 SECS	REFERENCE (SEE FIGURE BELOW)	100 SECS	C. GREATER THAN 600 SECS	NO RESTART	---
<u>INITIAL BURN</u>	<u>REQUIRED COAST TIME</u>	<u>MAXIMUM RESTART BURN TIME</u>															
A. UP TO 190 SECS	10 MINUTES	400 SECS															
B. 190 SECS TO 600 SECS	REFERENCE (SEE FIGURE BELOW)	100 SECS															
C. GREATER THAN 600 SECS	NO RESTART	---															
		<p>Figure 26-1.- LMDE required coast time vs initial burn time for engine chamber heating limitations.</p>															
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE												
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM DPS	MANAGMENT	26-3												

SECTION 26 - LM DPS - CONTINUED  
**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM				
	26-20	ONLY PERMISSION APPROVED ALTERNATE DPS/MULTI BURN PROFILES WILL BE EXECUTED SINCE NO DATA EXISTS TO ALLOW REAL TIME SUPPORT FOR EXAMINING DPS FREEZING, CHARING, BACKWALL TEMPERATURE CONSTRAINTS FOR MULTI BURN PROFILES.			
	26-21	<p><u>PROPELLANT GAGING</u></p> <p>A. PRIME METHOD: PQGS (TM ONBOARD) 1.3%</p> <p>B. BACKUP METHOD: GROUND MASS CALCULATION 5.0%</p>			
		RULE NUMBERS 26-22 THROUGH 26-29 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	LM DPS	MANAGEMENT	26-4

SECTION 26 - LM DPS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	26-30	LOSS OF OPERATIONAL DPS	DOCKED  UNDOCKED/ RNDZ	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">SPECIFIC - DPS MISSION RULES</div> <p>A. <u>INHIBIT DPS BURN</u></p> <p>1. STOP BURN, IF IN PROGRESS</p> <p>2. REF ALT MISSION E-5C</p> <p>B.1. PRIOR TO PHASING:</p> <p>(A) <u>STAGE AT PHASING</u></p> <p>(B) REF ALT MISSION E-1</p> <p>2. AFTER PHASING:</p> <p>(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u></p> <p>(B) <u>STAGE AT INSERTION</u></p>	B.2 AN OPERATIONAL APS AND RCS IS REQUIRED	
A	26-31	START TANK LEAK PRIOR TO PRESS	DOCKED	<p>A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> INHIBIT FIRING DPS START TANK SQUIB</p> <p>B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> FIRE SQUIB TO START TANK</p>	<p>REF MAL PROC DPS, 3 AND 4 OFF-NOMINAL HELIUM PRESSURE, OR PROPELLANT TEMP OR PRESSURE INDICATION</p> <p><u>NOTE:</u></p> <p>PRESSURIZATION SYSTEM WILL BE OPENED TO START TANK LEAK. SUBSEQUENT DPS BURN CAPABILITY WILL DEPEND UPON LENGTH OF DPS 1 BURN AND RESULTING ULLAGE VOLUME/BLOWDOWN CAPABILITY.</p>	
A	26-32	DPS FAILS TO PRESSURIZE	DOCKED	<p>A.1. <u>INHIBIT ALL DPS BURNS</u> REF ALT MISSION E<sup>5c</sup> AND APS UNMANNED BURN</p> <p>2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u></p> <p>B. <u>CUTOFF BURN ON INLET PRESS</u> REF ALT MISSION E AND APS UNMANNED BURN</p>	<p>REF MR 26-1 REF MAL PROC DPS 3 AND 4 OFF-NOMINAL HELIUM PRESSURE OR PROPELLANT TEMP OR PRESSURE INDICATION</p> <p>REF MR 26-1 REF MAL PROC DPS 3 AND 4 OFF-NOMINAL HELIUM PRESSURE OR PROPELLANT TEMP OR PRESSURE INDICATION</p>	
A	26-33	OFF NOMINAL SUPERCRITICAL HELIUM PRESS <u>350</u> PSI	DOCKED	<p><u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> REMAIN AT 40 PERCENT THRUST UNTIL SHE PRESS &gt;<u>350</u> PSIA</p>	<p>REF MAL PROC DPS 3 AND 4 OFF-NOMINAL HELIUM PRESSURE, OR PROPELLANT TEMP OR PRESSURE INDICATION</p>	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM DPS		SPECIFIC	26-5

SECTION 26 - LM DPS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	26-34	DELETED				
A	26-35	DPS PROPELLANT/VAPOR LEAK DOWNSTREAM OF QUAD CHECK VALVES	DOCKED  UNDOCKED  RNDZ	<p>A. <u>INHIBIT DPS BURN</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. STOP BURN IF BURNING</li> <li>2. STAGE ASAP</li> <li>3. REF ALT MISSION E5c PLUS UNMANNED APS</li> </ol> <p>B. <u>STAGE ASAP</u> REF ALT MISSION E5c PLUS UNMANNED APS.</p> <p>C.1. PRIOR TO INSERTION:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) <u>STOP BURN IF BURNING</u></li> <li>(B) <u>STAGE ASAP</u></li> <li>(C) <u>RETURN TO CSM ASAP</u></li> </ol> <p>2. DURING INSERTION:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) <u>STOP BURN</u></li> <li>(B) <u>STAGE ASAP</u></li> <li>(C) <u>COMPLETE MANEUVER WITH LM RCS</u></li> </ol> <p>3. AFTER INSERTION:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(A) <u>STAGE ASAP</u></li> <li>(B) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u></li> </ol>	<p>REF MAL PROC DPS 1, 3 AND 4 OFF-NOMINAL HELIUM PRESSURE, OR PROPELLANT TEMP OR PRESSURE INDICATION AND DES REG WARNING LIGHT ILLUMINATED.</p> <p>C.2.(C) REF MR 2-17 (C.10)</p>	
		<p>RULE NUMBERS 26-36 THROUGH 26-39 ARE RESERVED.</p>				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM DPS		SPECIFIC	26-6

SECTION 26 - LM DPS - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	DPS - PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION				MISSION RULE REFERENCE
26-40	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCER	CATEGORY	
	START TNK PRESS	GQ3015P	HE MON	COMMON	M	26-31, 32
	HE REG PRESS	GQ3018P	C & W	COMMON	HD } 1 OF 2	26-34, 30
	FE REG PRESS	GQ3025P			HD } M-PCM	26-34, 30
	HE PRESS	GQ3435P			HD } 1 OF 2	26-33
	FE PRESS	GQ3436P	PRESS		HD } M	
	FU TNK 1 QTY	GQ3603Q	QTY	COMMON	HD } 1 OF 2	
	FU TNK 2 QTY	GQ3604Q	QTY	COMMON	HD } M	
	OX TNK 1 QTY	GQ4103Q	QTY	COMMON	HD } 1 OF 2	
	OX TNK 2 QTY	GQ4104Q	QTY	COMMON	HD } M	
	FU 1 TEMP	GQ3718T	TEMP MON	COMMON	HD } 1 OF 2	26-30
	FU 2 TEMP	GQ3719T	TEMP MON	COMMON	HD } M	26-30
	OX 1 TEMP	GQ4218T	TEMP MON	COMMON	HD } 1 OF 2	26-30
	OX 2 TEMP	GQ4219T	TEMP MON	COMMON	HD } M	26-30
	FU PRESS	GQ3611P			M	26-30, 35
	OX PRESS	GQ4111P			M	26-30, 35
	TCP	GQ6510P	THRUST	COMMON	M-PCM	26-30

MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	LM DPS	PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION-DPS	26-7



27 LMAPS

SECTION 27 - LM APS  
**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	27-1	<u>DOCKED, EVA, UNDOCKING, SEPARATION, PHASING</u>			
		NO APS PROPELLANT LEAKS			
A	27-2	<u>INSERTION</u>			
		IN ORDER TO INITIATE THE INSERTION MANEUVER AND CONTINUE THE RENDEZVOUS PHASE OF THE MISSION, THE APS SUBSYSTEM MUST PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITY:			
		NO PROPELLANT LEAKS			
A	27-3	AN OPERATIONAL APS, IS DEFINED AS FOLLOWS:			
		<u>MANNED</u>	<u>START BURN</u>	<u>CONTINUE BURN</u>	
		1. APS BULK TEMP	>50°F <90°F	N/A	
		2. OX-FUEL ΔT	<60°F	N/A	
		3. INLET PRESS	> <del>120</del> <203 PSI	>115<203 PSI, NO PRESS OSCILLATIONS	
		4. INLET PRESS ΔP	<27 PSID	<10 PSID	
		5. TCP	N/A	>80<150 PSI, NO PRESS OSCILLATIONS	
		6. PROPELLANT LEAK	NONE	NONE	
		<u>UNMANNED</u>			
		1. APS BULK TEMP	N/A	N/A	
		2. OXID-FUEL ΔT	N/A	N/A	
		3. INLET PRESS	<203 PSI	<203 PSI, NO PRESS OSCILLATIONS	
		4. INLET PRESS ΔP	<90 PSID	<27 PSID	
		5. TCP	N/A	<150, NO PRESS OSCILLATIONS	
		6. PROPELLANT LEAK	NONE	NONE	
		RULE NUMBERS 27-4 THROUGH 27-9 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM APS	GENERAL	27-1

SECTION 27 - LM APS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM																			
		<b>MANAGEMENT</b>																		
A	27-10	APS MANNED ENGINE STARTS MUST BE PRECEDED BY A PROPELLANT SETTLING MANEUVER USING 4 JET OR 2 JET ULLAGE, SYSTEM A OR B.																		
	27-11	APS PROPULSION SYSTEM CANNOT REMAIN ACTIVATED (COMPATABILITY SQUIB VALVES FIRED) LONGER THAN 24 HOURS BEFORE ITS USAGE IS COMPLETED NOMINALLY. IN CASE OF A CONTINGENCY, THE TIME CAN BE EXTENDED TO 3 1/2 DAYS.																		
A	27-12	THE USABLE PROPELLANT FOR APS IS 4103.5 LBS.																		
		<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">TOTAL LOADED</td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: right;">4150.1 LBS</td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>UNUSABLE</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">46.6 LBS</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>USABLE</td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">4103.5 LBS</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>				TOTAL LOADED		4150.1 LBS			UNUSABLE		46.6 LBS			USABLE		4103.5 LBS		
TOTAL LOADED		4150.1 LBS																		
UNUSABLE		46.6 LBS																		
USABLE		4103.5 LBS																		
A	27-13	THE MINIMUM IMPULSE OF THE APS ENGINE IS 1200 LBS/SEC, WHICH CORRESPONDS TO A BURN TIME OF 0.5 SEC. A MINIMUM COAST TIME OF 5 MINUTES IS REQUIRED BETWEEN MINIMUM IMPULSE FIRING AND SUBSEQUENT RESTART.																		
	27-14	ONLY PREMISSION APPROVED APS MULTI BURN PROFILES WILL BE EXECUTED SINCE NO DATA EXISTS TO ALLOW REAL-TIME SUPPORT FOR EXAMINING APS FREEZING, CHARRING, BACKWALL TEMPERATURE CONSTRAINTS FOR MULTI BURN PROFILES.																		
	27-15	<p><u>PROPELLANT GAGING (NO ONBOARD READOUT)</u></p> <p>A. PRIME METHOD: FLOW RATE X TIME (5%)</p> <p>B. BACKUP METHOD: GROUND MASS CALCULATION (5%)</p>																		
		RULE NUMBERS 27-16 THROUGH 27-19 ARE RESERVED.																		
	MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE														
	APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM APS	MANAGEMENT	27-2														

SECTION 27 - LM APS - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	27-20	LOSS OF AN OPERATIONAL APS	RNDZ  UNMANNED	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-bottom: 5px;">SPECIFIC - APS MISSION RULES</div> A.1. STOP BURN IF POSSIBLE 2. INHIBIT FURTHER APS BURNS 3. PERFORM CDH WITH RCS B.1. STOP BURN IF IN PROGRESS 2. INHIBIT FURTHER APS BURNS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• REF MR 27-3</li> <li>• REF MAL PROC <u>APS 2</u> ASC HI REG APS 5 OFF-NOMINAL PROPELLANT TEMP OR PRESS INDICATION</li> </ul>	
A	27-21	APS He SOURCE TEMP A. $\geq 120^{\circ}\text{F}$ (P 3400 PSI) B. $\geq 140^{\circ}\text{F}$ (P 3500 PSI) C. $\leq -130^{\circ}\text{F}$	ALL  ALL  RNDZ	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> POSITION S/C TO REDUCE HEATING B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> PRESSURIZE APS FROM EFFECTED TANK(S) C. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> 1. CLOSE He REG SHUTOFF VALVES 2. PERFORM APS BURNS IN BLOWDOWN MODE	REF MAL PROC APS 4 AND 5 OFF-NOMINAL HELIUM PRESSURE, OR PROPELLANT TEMP OR PRES- SURE INDICATION.	
A	27-22	APS He SOURCE PRESSURE A. LEAK PRIOR TO PRESSURIZATION B. SOURCE PRESSURE LESS THAN ENGINE INLET PRESSURE	ALL  ALL  RNDZ	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> INHIBIT USE OF EFFECTED TANK B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> CLOSE He REG SHUTOFF VALVES 2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> (A) CLOSE He REG SHUTOFF VALVES (B) OPERATE IN BLOWDOWN MODE	REF MAL PROC APS 4 AND 5 OFF-NOMINAL HELIUM PRESSURE OR PROPELLANT TEMP OR PRES- SURE INDICATION.	
A	27-23	APS He LEAK BETWEEN QUAD CHECK VALVES AND He SHUTOFF VALVES	ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> A. CLOSE He REG SHUTOFF VALVES B. OPEN He REG SHUTOFF VALVES PRIOR TO EACH BURN	REF MAL PROC APS 1 ASC PRESS WARNING LIGHT ILLUMINATED	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM APS		SPECIFIC	27-3

SECTION 27 - LM - APS - CONTINUED

NASA -- Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	27-24	APS HELIUM/PROPELLANT VAPOR LEAK DOWNSTREAM OF QUAD CHECK VALVES	DOCKED  UNDOCKED/RNDZ  UNMANNED	<p>A. <u>INHIBIT DPS BURN</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. STOP BURN IF BURNING</li> <li>2. CREW EVACUATE LM ASAP</li> <li>3. UNDOCK FROM LM</li> <li>4. CSM SEPARATE TO SAFE DISTANCE</li> </ol> <p>B. <u>INHIBIT ALL BURNS</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. STOP BURN IF BURNING</li> <li>2. DO NOT STAGE</li> <li>3. RETURN TO CSM ASAP USING LM RCS IF POSSIBLE, IF NOT, CSM RESCUE</li> </ol> <p>C. <u>INHIBIT APS BURN</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. STOP BURN IF BURNING</li> </ol>	REF MAL PROC APS 3, 4, AND 5. OFF-NOMINAL HELIUM PRESSURE, OR PROPELLANT TEMP OR PRESSURE INDICATION, AND ASC QTY CAUTION LIGHT ILLUMINATED.	
	27-25	APS PROP VALVE MISMATCH (Δ POS)	RNDZ  UNMANNED	<p>A.1. <u>CONTINUE BURN IN PROGRESS</u> INHIBIT FURTHER MANNED APS BURNS</p> <p>2. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u></p>	THIS INDICATION PRIOR TO FIRST APS ENGINE ON WILL BE CONSIDERED A TM FAILURE.	
		RULE NUMBERS 27-26 THROUGH 27-29 ARE RESERVED.				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM APS		SPECIFIC	27-3A

SECTION 27 - LM APS - CONCLUDED  
**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	ITEM	APS - PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION					MISSION RULE REFERENCE	
		<u>MEAS DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>FCM</u>	<u>ONBOARD</u>	<u>TRANSDUCER</u>	<u>CATEGORY</u>		
A	27-30	APS HE 1 PRESS	GP0001P	HEL MON C&W	COMMON	M - PCM	27-21, 22, 20	
		APS HE 2 PRESS	GP0002P	HEL MON C&W	COMMON	M - PCM	27-21, 22, 20	
		APS HE REG PRESS	GP0018P			HD	1 OF 2	27-20, 23
		APS HE REG PRESS	GP0025P	C&W	COMMON	HD	M - PCM	27-20, 23
		APS HE 1 TEMP	GP0201T	HEL MON	COMMON	M - PCM		27-21, 22
		APS HE 2 TEMP	GP0202T	HEL MON	COMMON	M - PCM		27-21, 22
		APS FUEL TEMP	GP0718T	TEMP	COMMON	M - PCM		27-20
		APS FUEL LOW	GP0908X	C&W	COMMON	HD		
		APS OXID TEMP	GP1218T	TEMP	COMMON	M - PCM		27-20
		APS OXID LOW	GP1408X	C&W	COMMON	HD		
		APS FUEL PRESS	GP1501P	C&W	COMMON	M - PCM		27-20, 24
		APS OXID PRESS	GP1503P	C&W	COMMON	M - PCM		27-20, 24
		VLVS A ΔPOS	GP2997U			HD		27-25
		VLVS B ΔPOS	GP2998U			HD		27-25
		APS TCP	GP2010P			M		27-20

MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM APS	PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION	27-4

28 LM REACTION  
CONTROL SYSTEM

## SECTION 28 - LM REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	GENERAL			
	28-1	<p><u>DOCKED</u></p> <p>IN ORDER TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THE DOCKED PHASE OF THE MISSION, THE RCS SUBSYSTEM MUST PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES:</p> <p>A. RCS ULLAGE CAPABILITY</p> <p>B. 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL CAPABILITY</p> <p>C. NO PROPELLANT LEAKS</p>			
A	28-2	<p>A. <u>UNDOCKED/SEPARATION/PHASING/INSERTION</u></p> <p>IN ORDER TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THE UNDOCKED MISSION PHASE, 3-AXIS TRANSLATION CONTROL AND REDUNDANT 3-AXIS RCS ATTITUDE CONTROL CAPABILITY IS REQUIRED. TO ASSURE THAT NO SINGLE FAILURE CAN DISABLE ATTITUDE CONTROL, THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES ARE REQUIRED:</p> <p>1. REDUNDANT CAPABILITY TO SUPPLY PROPELLANT FOR MAINTAINING RCS 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL VIA ONE OF THE FOLLOWING:</p> <p>(A) OPERATIONAL SYSTEM A &amp; B</p> <p>(B) OPERATIONAL SYSTEM A OR B, PLUS CROSSFEED CAPABILITY AND ASC FEED CAPABILITY.</p> <p>2. NO THRUSTER PAIRS ISOLATED OR ANY SINGLE VERTICAL JET FAILED.</p> <p>3. NO PROPELLANT LEAKS</p> <p>B. <u>SEPARATION/PHASING</u></p> <p>IN ORDER TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THIS MISSION PHASE, 3-AXIS TRANSLATION CONTROL AND REDUNDANT 3-AXIS RCS ATTITUDE CONTROL CAPABILITY IS REQUIRED. TO ASSURE THAT NO SINGLE FAILURE CAN DISABLE ATTITUDE CONTROL, THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES ARE REQUIRED:</p> <p>1. RCS SYSTEM A &amp; B OPERATIONAL</p> <p>2. NO THRUSTER PAIRS ISOLATED OR ANY SINGLE VERTICAL JET FAILED.</p> <p>3. NO LEAKS</p> <p>C. <u>INSERTION</u></p> <p>IN ORDER TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THE INSERTION, +X-AXIS TRANSLATION CONTROL AND REDUNDANT 3-AXIS RCS ATTITUDE CONTROL IS REQUIRED. THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES ARE REQUIRED:</p> <p>1. SAME AS SEPARATION/PHASING</p> <p>D. <u>STAGING</u></p> <p>IN ORDER TO INITIATE STAGING, THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES ARE REQUIRED:</p> <p>1. 3-AXIS RCS ATTITUDE CONTROL</p> <p>2. +X-AXIS RCS TRANSLATION</p>			
	28-3	<p><u>EVA</u></p> <p>RCS NOMINALLY NOT REQUIRED</p> <p>NO RCS PROPELLANT LEAKS</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM	GENERAL - RCS	28-1



SECTION 28 - LM REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	28-4	<p><u>UNMANNED</u></p> <p>IN ORDER TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THE UNMANNED PHASE OF THE MISSION, THE RCS SUBSYSTEM MUST PROVIDE THE MINIMUM CAPABILITY OF 3-AXIS ATTITUDE CONTROL.</p>			
		<p>RULE NUMBERS 28-5 THROUGH 28-8 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
MISSION	RLV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM	GENERAL - RCS	28-1A

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	MANAGEMENT			
A	28-9	AN OPERATIONAL RCS SYSTEM IS DEFINED AS:			
		A. PROPELLANT MANIFOLD PRESSURE >100 PSI OR ΔP BETWEEN OX AND FU <80 PSI			
		B. FUEL TEMP >40 AND <100°F			
		C. CAPABILITY TO EXPEL REQUIRED RCS PROPELLANTS FROM TANKS TO SUPPORT PLANNED GO/NO-GO'S			
A	28-10	<u>THRUSTER TEMP</u>			
		THE RCS QUAD TEMPERATURE MUST BE BROUGHT UP TO OPERATING TEMPERATURE (>119°F) AND HAVE BEEN AT THIS TEMPERATURE FOR 25 MINUTES PRIOR TO FIRING THE RCS ENGINES. THE MAXIMUM RCS QUAD TEMPERATURE SHOULD BE MAINTAINED AT LESS THAN 190°F EXCEPT DURING PERIODS OF HEAVY DUTY CYCLE WITH EXPECTED TEMPERATURE RISES SUCH AS DURING THE RENDEZVOUS BRAKING AND DOCKING MANEUVERS.			
A	28-11	USABLE RCS PROPELLANT IS 546.6 LBS			
		TOTAL LOADED	633.0 LBS		
		TRAPPED	42.1 LBS		
		TM ERROR	44.3 LBS		
		USABLE	546.6 LBS		
	28-12	DO NOT NOMINALLY OPEN CROSSFEED DURING MANNED OPERATIONS.			
	28-13	ASCENT FEED OPERATION IN UNMANNED COASTING FLIGHT IS PERMISSIBLE IN ORDER TO SUPPORT THE UNMANNED APS DEPLETION BURN.			
	28-14	IF THE LM IS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE ATTITUDE CONTROL DURING THE EVA PHASE, THE LM WILL HAVE THE FOLLOWING RCS THRUSTER AND CONTROL MODE CONFIGURATION:			
		A. SYSTEM "A" QUAD 1 THRUSTER PAIR CLOSED			
		B. SYSTEM "B" QUAD 4 THRUSTER PAIR CLOSED			
		C. ALL OTHER QUAD THRUSTER PAIRS OPEN			
		D. AGS IN CONTROL, ATT HOLD, MAX DEADBAND.			
A	28-15	<u>PROPELLANT GAGING</u>			
		A. PRIME METHOD: RCS GROUND PROGRAM (7.0%)			
		B. BACKUP METHOD: PQMD			
		TM (10%)			
		ONBOARD (13%)			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM REACTION CONTROL SECTION	MANAGEMENT	28-2

SECTION 28 - LM REACTION CONTROL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	28-16	<p><u>RCS PLUME IMPINGEMENT ON THE LM</u></p> <p>MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE CONTINUOUS FIRING OF RCS JETS:</p> <p>A. LM, +X (DOWN FIRING ENGINE): 15 SEC UNSTAGED. EXCEEDING +X IMPINGEMENT TIME COULD RESULT IN PROPELLANT LINE FREEZING AND LARGE TEMPERATURE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN PROPELLANT TANK DUE TO DAMAGE TO ASCENT AND DESCENT STAGE THERMAL INSULATION.</p> <p>B. LM, +X (DOWN FIRING ENGINE): <u>120</u> SEC STAGED.</p> <p>C. LM, -X (UP FIRING ENGINE) 30 SEC (-X THRUSTERS OF QUAD 1, 3, AND 4): EXCEEDING -X IMPINGEMENT TIME COULD RESULT IN DAMAGE TO S-BAND AND/OR RR ANTENNA BECAUSE OF OVERHEATING OR OVER PRESSURE DUE TO PLUME.</p> <p>RULE NUMBERS 28-17 THROUGH 28-19 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM REACTION CONTROL SECTION	MANAGEMENT	28-2A

SECTION 28 - LM REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A ↑	28-20	LOSS OF OPERATIONAL RCS SYSTEM A OR B	ALL  DOCKED/ UNDOCKED  RNDZ  UNMANNED	A.1. ISOLATE EFFECTED SYSTEM 2. UTILIZE GOOD SYSTEM 3. CROSSFEED IF POSSIBLE  B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> REF ALT MISSION B  C. <u>RETURN TO CSM ASAP</u> REF ALT MISSION D  D. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
A ↑	28-21	RCS THRUSTER PAIR  A. ONE PAIR ISOLATED    B. COMBINATION ISOLATED RESULTING IN LOSS OF ATTITUDE CONTROL	DOCKED  UNDOCKED/ RNDZ  UNMANNED  DOCKED  UNDOCK  RNDZ  UNMANNED	A.1. <u>DO NOT UNDOCK</u> REF ALT MISSION D PLUS EVA  2. <u>RETURN TO CSM ASAP</u> REF ALT MISSION D  3. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B.1. <u>INHIBIT DOCKED BURN. DO NOT UNDOCK</u>  2. <u>CSM ACTIVE DOCK ASAP</u>  3. <u>CSM RESCUE</u>  4. <u>DO NOT PERFORM APS DEPLETION</u>	REF MALF PROC RCS 1 RCS TCA WARNING LIGHT	
A ↑	28-22	DELETED				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM		SPECIFIC	28-3

SECTION 28 - LM REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
A	28-23	DELETED				
A	28-24	RCS PROPELLANT LEAK DOWN- STREAM OF MAINS	DOCKED  UNDOCK/ RNDZ  UNMANNED	A.1. CREW EVACUATE SPACECRAFT (A) UNDOCK (B) CSM SEPARATE FROM LM (C) INHIBIT FURTHER MANNING OF LM  2. RETURN TO CSM ASAP CSM RESCUE REQUIRED  3. <u>INHIBIT UNMANNED APS</u>	REF MALF PROC RCS 6 PQMD OFF NOMINAL	
A	28-25	DELETED				
A	28-26	RCS QUAD TEMP <119°F OR >190°F EXCEPT DURING PERIODS OF HEAVY DUTY CYCLE WITH EXPECTED TEMP RISES SUCH AS DOCKING  RULE NUMBERS 28-27 THROUGH 28-29 ARE RESERVED.	ALL	<u>ISOLATE BOTH THRUSTER PAIRS IN EFFECTED QUAD</u>	REF MR 28-21 REF MAL PROC RCS 1 RCS TCA WARNING LIGHT  • QUAD TEMPS LESS THAN 199°F INDICATE THE POSSIBILITY OF INCOMPLETE COMBUSTION, WHICH COULD CAUSE HARD STARTS AND POSSIBLE EXPLO- SIONS DURING MINIMUM IMPULSE FIRINGS.  QUAD TEMPS GREATER THAN 190°F INDICATES PREMATURE OXID VAPORIZATION AND ALSO POSSIBILITY OF VALVE SEAT DAMAGE.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	LM REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM		SPECIFIC - RCS	28-4

## SECTION 28 - LM REACTION CONTROL - CONCLUDED

NASA -- Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	PRELAUNCH INSTRUMENTATION				MISSION RULE REFERENCE	
	28-30	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCER	CATEGORY	
		✓ RCS "A" PROP QTY	GR1085Q	QUANTITY	COMMON	M	28-23
		✓ RCS "B" PROP QTY	GR1095Q	QUANTITY	COMMON	M	28-23
		✓ RCS "A" REG PRESS	GR1201P	PRESS MON C&W	COMMON	M-PCM	28-20, 22
		✓ RCS "B" REG PRESS	GR1202P	PRESS MON C&W	COMMON	M-PCM	28-20, 22
		✓ RCS "A" HE PRESS	GR1101P	PRESS MON C&W	COMMON	M-PCM	28-23, 25
		✓ RCS "B" HE PRESS	GR1102P	PRESS MON C&W	COMMON	M-PCM	28-23, 25
		✓ RCS "A" FUEL TEMP	GR2121T	TEMP MON	COMMON	M-PCM	28-20
		✓ RCS "B" FUEL TEMP	GR2122T	TEMP MON	COMMON	M-PCM	28-20
		✓ RCS MAIN "A" CLSD	GR9609U	MAIN SOV	COMMON	HD	
		✓ RCS MAIN "B" CLSD	GR9610U	MAIN SOV	COMMON	HD	
		✓ RCS "A" FUEL MFLD PRESS	GR2201P	PRESS MON	COMMON	M	28-20, 24, 25
		✓ RCS "B" FUEL MFLD PRESS	GR2202P	PRESS MON	COMMON	M	28-20, 24, 25
		✓ RCS "A" OX MFLD PRESS	GR3201P	PRESS MON	COMMON	M	28-20, 24, 25
		✓ RCS "B" OX MFLD PRESS	GR3202P	PRESS MON	COMMON	M	28-20, 24, 25
		✓ A/B XFEED OPEN	GR9613U	CRSFD	COMMON	HD	
		✓ QUAD 1 "A" TCA ISOL VLV	GR9667U	SYS A QUAD 1	COMMON	HD	28-21
		✓ QUAD 2 "A" TCA ISOL VLV	GR9665U	SYS A QUAD 2	COMMON	HD	28-21
		✓ QUAD 3 "A" TCA ISOL VLV	GR9663U	SYS A QUAD 3	COMMON	HD	28-21
		✓ QUAD 4 "A" TCA ISOL VLV	GR9661U	SYS A QUAD 4	COMMON	HD	28-21
		✓ QUAD 1 "B" TCA ISOL VLV	GR9668U	SYS B QUAD 1	COMMON	HD	28-21
		✓ QUAD 2 "B" TCA ISOL VLV	GR9666U	SYS B QUAD 2	COMMON	HD	28-21
		✓ QUAD 3 "B" TCA ISOL VLV	GR9664U	SYS B QUAD 3	COMMON	HD	28-21
		✓ QUAD 4 "B" TCA ISOL VLV	GR9662U	SYS B QUAD 4	COMMON	HD	28-21
		✓ QUAD 1 TEMP	GR6004T	TEMP MON C&W	COMMON	M	28-26
		✓ QUAD 2 TEMP	GR6003T	TEMP MON C&W	COMMON	M	28-26
		✓ QUAD 3 TEMP	GR6002T	TEMP MON C&W	COMMON	M	28-26
		✓ QUAD 4 TEMP	GR6001T	TEMP MON C&W	COMMON	M	28-26
		✓ ASC FEED OXID "A" OPEN	GR9641U	SYS A ASC OXID ASC FUEL	COMMON	HD	
		✓ ASC FEED FUEL "A" OPEN	GR9631U	SYS A ASC OXID ASC FUEL	COMMON	HD	
		✓ ASC FEED FUEL "B" OPEN	GR9632U	SYS B ASC OXID ASC FUEL	COMMON	HD	
		✓ ASC FEED OXID "B" OPEN	GR9642U	SYS B ASC OXID ASC FUEL	COMMON	HD	

29 SPACE  
ENVIRONMENT

SECTION 29 - SPACE ENVIRONMENT

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>GENERAL</b>			
	29-1	ALL DECISIONS WILL BE BASED ON CONFIRMED MEASUREMENTS AND/OR EVENTS AND PROJECTIONS BASED ON CONFIRMED EVENTS.			
	29-2	<p><u>DEFINITIONS:</u></p> <p>A. THE MAXIMUM OPERATIONAL DOSE (MOD) IS THE MAXIMUM RADIATION DOSE TO WHICH THE CREW WOULD BE SUBJECTED BASED ON A SKIN DOSE OF 400 RAD AND/OR A DEPTH (GASTRO INTESTINAL) DOSE OF 50 RAD.</p> <p>B. THE PLANNING OPERATIONAL DOSE (POD) IS THE MAXIMUM RADIATION DOSE TO THE CREW WHICH ANY MISSION WOULD BE DESIGNED DURING THE PLANNING PERIOD BASED ON A SKIN DOSE OF 250 RAD AND/OR A DEPTH DOSE OF 25 RAD.</p> <p>C. RADIATION DOSES DETERMINE THE POINT WHERE A DECISION MUST BE MADE AS TO WHETHER TO CONTINUE OR TERMINATE THE MISSION.</p> <p>D. THE RADIATION ABSORBED DOSE (RAD) IS A UNIT OF ABSORBED DOSE WHICH IS EQUAL TO AN ENERGY DEPOSITION OF 100 ERGS/GRAM.</p> <p>E. THE RELATIVE BIOLOGICAL EFFECTIVENESS (RBE) EXPRESSES THE EFFECTIVENESS OF PARTICULAR TYPES OF RADIATION IN PRODUCING THE SAME BIOLOGICAL RESPONSE.</p>			
		<b>MANAGEMENT</b>			
	29-3	THE EXISTING AND PROJECTED ENVIRONMENT WILL BE A PART OF THE GO/NO-GO DECISION PROCESS.			
	29-4	DUE TO THE SHIELDING CAPABILITY OF THE VAN ALLEN BELTS, THERE ARE NO RADIATION HAZARDS TO THE APOLLO 9 MISSION FROM SOLAR FLARE PARTICLE EVENTS.			
	29-5	<p>PRIORITY OF DATA FOR ARTIFICIAL RADIATION</p> <p>A. PRELAUNCH</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. RIOMETERS</li> <li>2. SOUTH ATLANTIC ANOMALY PROBE (SAAP)</li> </ol> <p>B. EARTH ORBIT</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. PERSONAL RADIATION DOSIMETER (PRD) AND RATE SURVEY METER (RSM)</li> <li>2. RIOMETERS</li> <li>3. SOUTH ATLANTIC ANOMALY PROBE</li> </ol> <p>RULE NUMBERS 29-6 THROUGH 29-9 ARE RESERVED.</p>			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	SPACE ENVIRONMENT	GENERAL/MANAGEMENT	29-1



SECTION 29 - SPACE ENVIRONMENT - CONTINUED

NASA -- Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
				<b>SPECIFIC MISSION RULES</b>		
	29-10	ANY SOURCE REPORTS A POSSIBLE ARTIFICIAL EVENT	ALL	PROCEED UNTIL VERIFICATION FROM ALL OTHER SOURCES		
	29-11	DEFINITE ARTIFICIAL EVENT CONFIRMED AND NO DIRECT S/C MEASUREMENTS ARE AVAILABLE	PRELAUNCH          EARTH ORBIT	A.1. HOLD UNTIL DIRECT MEASUREMENT OF SOUTH ATLANTIC ANOMALY HAS BEEN MADE AND ANALYZED  2. SCRUB IF ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE MOD WILL BE EXCEEDED DURING THE MISSION.  B.1. RETURN TO CSM IF LM IS MANNED  2. CONTINUE MISSION LOWER ORBIT TO THE MINIMUM ALTITUDE THAT CAN BE SUSTAINED.	B.1. CREW SHOULD BEGIN PERSONAL DOSIMETER READOUTS PER SOP 1-9.	
	29-12	RADIATION CONFIRMED BY PRD READOUTS OR ONBOARD TM AND PROJECTED TO EXCEED THE MOD.	EARTH ORBIT	<u>REENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>		
	29-13	MAJOR SOLAR FLARE PREDICTED	ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
	29-14	MAJOR SOLAR FLARE HAS OCCURRED  A. UNCONFIRMED PARTICLE EVENT  B. CONFIRMED PARTICLE EVENT	ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	SPACE ENVIRONMENT		SPECIFIC	29-2

SECTION 29 - SPACE ENVIRONMENT - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS					MISSION RULE REFERENCE
	29-15	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCERS	CATEGORY	
		RADIATION DOSIMETER 1 (CM DEPTH DOSE RATE)	CK1051K	-	-	H.D.	29-12
		RADIATION DOSIMETER 2 (CM SKIN DOSE RATE)	VABD CK1052K	-	-	H.D.	29-12
		DOSIMETER RATE CHANGE	CK1053R	-	-	H.D.	29-12
		PROTON COUNT RATE CHAN 1	ST0820K	-	-	H.D.	29-12
		PROTON COUNT RATE CHAN 2	ST0821K	-	-	H.D.	29-12
		PROTON COUNT RATE CHAN 3	ST0822K	-	-	H.D.	29-12
		PROTON COUNT RATE CHAN 4	ST0823K	-	-	H.D.	29-12
		ALPHA COUNT RATE CHAN 1	ST0830K	-	-	H.D.	29-12
		ALPHA COUNT RATE CHAN 2	NPDS ST0831K	-	-	H.D.	29-12
		ALPHA COUNT RATE CHAN 3	ST0832K	-	-	H.D.	29-12
		PROTON INTEGR COUNT RATE	ST0838K	-	-	H.D.	29-12
		TEMP NUCLEAR PARTICLE DETECTOR	ST0840T	-	-	H.D.	29-12
		TEMP NUCLEAR PARTICLE ANALYSIS	ST0841T	-	-	H.D.	29-12
		PERSONAL RADIATION DOSIMETER (PRD)	-	3 - ONBOARD	-	MANDATORY TO BE ONBOARD	29-12
		RATE SURVEY METER (RSM)	-	1 - ONBOARD	-	MANDATORY TO BE ONBOARD	29-12

30 RECOVERY

SECTION 30 - RECOVERY

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	30-1	A PREFERRED TARGET POINT (PTP) PROVIDING A WATER LANDING WILL BE CHOSEN FOR EACH REVOLUTION. AN ALTERNATE TARGET POINT (ATP) PROVIDING A WATER LANDING MAY BE CHOSEN DURING THE MISSION FOR CERTAIN REVOLUTIONS SHOULD THE NEED ARISE.			
	30-2	RECOVERY CAPABILITY WILL BE BASED PRIMARILY UPON THE LOCAL RECOVERY UNIT COMMANDER'S EVALUATION OF HIS ABILITY TO PERFORM THE RECOVERY OPERATION. ONE OF THE FACTORS WHICH WILL DETERMINE RECOVERY CAPABILITY IS WEATHER. GUIDELINES USED TO INDICATE WHEN IT MAY BE NECESSARY TO REEVALUATE THIS CAPABILITY ARE: SURFACE WINDS - 25 KNOTS CEILING - 1500 FEET VISIBILITY - 3 N.MI. WAVE HEIGHT - 8 FEET			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	RECOVERY		30-1

SECTION 30 - RECOVERY - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	30-3	RECOVERY CAPABILITY IN THE LAUNCH SITE AREA AT THE TIME OF LES ARMING	PRELAUNCH	MANDATORY		
	30-4	RECOVERY CAPABILITY IN THE LAUNCH ABORT AREA AT LAUNCH	PRELAUNCH	HIGHLY DESIRABLE		
	30-5	RECOVERY CAPABILITY IN THE WEST ATLANTIC AND MID-PACIFIC RECOVERY ZONES DURING THE FIRST 6 REVOLUTIONS WHEN LANDINGS MAY OCCUR.	PRELAUNCH	HIGHLY DESIRABLE		
	30-6	IT IS REQUIRED THAT 18 HOURS OF CM POSTLANDING POWER (35 AMP HOURS) BE AVAILABLE AT LANDING	ORBIT/ ENTRY	MANDATORY	THIS TIME MAY BE REDUCED ONLY TO PROVIDE FOR A MORE FAVORABLE LANDING POINT.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	RECOVERY			30-2

31 AEROMEDICAL



SECTION 31 - AEROMEDICAL - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
				<b>SPECIFIC MISSION RULES</b>		
	31-15	LOSS OR UNREADABLE EKG	LAUNCH EVA ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> C. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	ARTIFACTS ANTICIPATED DURING LAUNCH. ARTIFACTS ANTICIPATED AFTER TRANSFER WHILE IN LM. MCC SURGEON WILL EVALUATE THE PROBLEM AND MAY RECOMMEND TERMINATION OF EVA ACTIVITY. MCC SURGEON WILL EVALUATE THE PROBLEM AND MAY RECOMMEND EARLY MISSION TERMINATION IF CORRECTIVE ACTION IS NOT EFFECTIVE.	
	31-16	ABNORMAL HEART RATE, RHYTHM OR EKG	ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	MCC SURGEON WILL EVALUATE THE PROBLEM AND MAY RECOMMEND EARLY MISSION TERMINATION IF CORRECTIVE ACTION IS NOT EFFECTIVE.	
	31-17	ABNORMAL RESPIRATORY RATE	ALL	<u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	THE ABNORMAL RATES WILL BE EVALUATED BY THE MCC SURGEON AND EARLY MISSION TERMINATION MAY BE RECOMMENDED IF CORRECTIVE ACTION IS NOT EFFECTIVE.	
	31-18	ONSET OF SERIOUS MEDICAL PROBLEM	LAUNCH ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> CREW MAY ELECT TO ABORT IF INTOLERABLE B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>	MCC SURGEON WILL EVALUATE AND MAY RECOMMEND EARLY MISSION TERMINATION IF CORRECTIVE ACTION IS NOT EFFECTIVE.	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15 68	AEROMEDICAL		SPECIFIC PHYSIOLOGICAL	31-2



SECTION 31 - AEROMEDICAL - CONTINUED  
**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
**MISSION RULES**

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	31-19	DYSBARISM IN ANY CREWMAN	LAUNCH  ALL	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  CREW MAY ELECT TO ABORT IF CONDITION IS INTOLERABLE.  B. <u>TERMINATE PHASE</u>  ENTER NEXT BEST PTP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● CHECK SUIT INTEGRITY.</li> <li>● IF CONDITIONS PERMIT CREW MAY ELECT TO OVER- PRESSURIZE.</li> <li>● MCC SURGEON WILL EVALUATE AND MAY RECOMMEND EARLY MISSION TERMINATION IF CORRECTIVE ACTION IS NOT EFFECTIVE.</li> </ul>	
	31-20	ORAL TEMP EXCEEDS 101°F DESPITE CORRECTIVE ACTION.	LAUNCH  ALL	A.1. <u>NOT APPLICABLE</u>  2. <u>TERMINATE PHASE</u>  ENTER NEXT BEST PTP	MCC SURGEON MAY RECOMMEND EARLY MISSION TERMINATION IF TREATMENT IS UNSUCCESSFUL.	
		B. IF RESULTANT FROM THERMAL OVERLOAD	LAUNCH  ALL	B.1. <u>NOT APPLICABLE</u>  2. <u>TERMINATE PHASE</u>  ENTER NEXT BEST PTP		
		RULE NUMBERS 31-21 THROUGH 31-24 ARE RESERVED				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	AEROMEDICAL		SPECIFIC PHYSIOLOGICAL	31-3



SECTION 31 - AEROMEDICAL - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS					MISSION RULE REFERENCE
	<u>CSM</u>						
31-35	<u>MEAS DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PCM</u>	<u>ONBOARD</u>	<u>TRANSDUCERS</u>	<u>CATEGORY</u>		
✓	ELECTROCARDIOGRAM	CJ0060J	NOT DISPLAYED		MANDATORY*	31-15/16	
✓	ELECTROCARDIOGRAM	CJ0061J	NOT DISPLAYED		MANDATORY*	31-15/16	
✓	ELECTROCARDIOGRAM	CJ0062J	NOT DISPLAYED		MANDATORY*	31-15/16	
✓	CO <sub>2</sub> PARTIAL PRESSURE	CJ0005P	METER	COMMON	HIGHLY DESIRABLE	31-2/27/28	
✓	SUIT CABIN DELTA PRESS	CF0003P	NOT DISPLAYED		HIGHLY DESIRABLE	31-3/19	
	ORAL TEMPERATURE		CLINICAL THERMOMETER		MANDATORY*	31-20	
✓	PNEUMOGRAM	CJ0200R	NOT DISPLAYED		HIGHLY DESIRABLE	31-17	
✓	PNEUMOGRAM	CJ0201R	NOT DISPLAYED		HIGHLY DESIRABLE	31-17	
✓	PNEUMOGRAM	CJ0202R	NOT DISPLAYED		HIGHLY DESIRABLE	31-17	
	<u>LM</u>						
✓	CO <sub>2</sub> PARTIAL PRESSURE	GF1521P	METER		HIGHLY DESIRABLE		
✓	ELECTROCARDIOGRAM	GT9999	NOT DISPLAYED		HIGHLY DESIRABLE	31-15/16	
✓	PNEUMOGRAM		NOT DISPLAYED		HIGHLY DESIRABLE	31-17	
	<u>PLSS</u>						
✓	PLSS ELECTROCARDIOGRAM	GT8124J			MANDATORY	31-15/16	
	*MANDATORY TO CABIN CLOSEOUT						
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE		
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	AEROMEDICAL	INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	31-5		



SECTION 32 - COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	GENERAL			
	32-1	<p>TO INITIATE AND CONTINUE THE FOLLOWING MISSION PHASES, THE CSM, LM, AND EVA COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION SYSTEMS MUST PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM CAPABILITIES:</p> <p>A. <u>LAUNCH</u></p> <p>THERE ARE NO COMMUNICATIONS/INSTRUMENTATION FAILURES FOR WHICH THE LAUNCH/INSERTION PHASE WILL BE TERMINATED.</p> <p>B. <u>ALL PHASES EXCEPT LAUNCH</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CRITICAL ONBOARD DISPLAYS</li> <li>2. TWO-WAY VOICE COMM BETWEEN ALL CREWMEN/SPACECRAFT. NOTE: THIS MAY BE SATISFIED BY UMBILICAL INTERCOM EXCEPT FOR THE DOCKED DPS BURN, EVA, OR RENDEZVOUS.</li> <li>3. TWO-WAY VOICE COMM BETWEEN CSM OR LM AND MSFN DURING ALL DOCKED ACTIVITIES AND BETWEEN BOTH SPACECRAFT AND MSFN DURING UNDOCKED ACTIVITIES.</li> </ol> <p>C. <u>RENDEZVOUS</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. TWO-WAY VOICE COMM BETWEEN CSM AND LM WITH BACKUP</li> <li>2. LM AND CSM OPERATIONAL TELEMETRY</li> </ol>			
	32-2	LM DFI DATA IS MANDATORY TO LIFTOFF, BUT LOSS OF DFI DATA WILL NOT CONSTRAIN CRITICAL PHASES (A KSC HOLD RESPONSIBILITY).			
	32-3	<p>THE MISSION WILL BE CONTINUED WITH THE LOSS OF:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. EITHER OR BOTH THE CSM AND THE LM UPDATA LINK</li> <li>B. EITHER OR BOTH THE CSM AND THE LM CAUTION AND WARNING SYSTEM</li> <li>C. THE CSM DATA STORAGE EQUIPMENT</li> <li>D. PLSS TELEMETRY</li> </ol>			
	32-4	<p>S-BAND ONE-WAY RELAY IS EXPLAINED AS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. PLANNED - CSM</li> <li>B. BACKUP - LM</li> </ol>			
	32-5	<p>VHF EVA COMMUNICATIONS PRIORITIES ARE:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. PRIMARY (PLANNED) EMU COMMUNICATIONS ARE DUPLEX B, EMU TRANSMIT 259.7 MHZ RECEIVE 296.8 MHZ.</li> <li>B. SECONDARY (BACKUP) EMU COMMUNICATIONS ARE DUPLEX A, EMU TRANSMIT 296.8 MHZ RECEIVE 259.7 MHZ.</li> </ol>			
		RULE NUMBERS 32-6 THROUGH 32-9 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION	GENERAL	32-1

## NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

## MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	MANAGEMENT			
A	32-10	<u>CSM/LM/PLSS COMM MANAGEMENT</u>			
		A. RECONFIGURATION OF COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT DURING EVA WILL BE AVOIDED IF POSSIBLE.			
		B. ANY S/C VHF (A/C VOICE) ANTENNA WILL BE DEACTIVATED IF IT WILL BE RADIATING WHEN AN OPERATING PLSS IS WITHIN 3.5 FEET.			
A	32-11	<u>VOICE CONFIGURATION</u>			
		A. LM/CSM/MSFN CONFERENCE			
		1. VHF A SIMPLEX 296.8 MHZ IS PRIME EXCEPT:			
		(A) PRELAUNCH THRU CYI, REV 1 WHERE THE CSM/MSFN LOOP WILL BE DUPLEX B.			
		(B) OVER DSIF SITES WHERE S-BAND WILL BE USED.			
		2. S-BAND IS BACKUP TO THE VHF A AND WILL BE DOWNLINKED SIMULTANEOUSLY WHERE PRACTICAL.			
		3. VHF B SIMPLEX 295.7 MHZ IS AN ALTERNATE BACKUP TO VHF A, BUT WILL BE USED ONLY IF REQUIRED.			
		B. LM/CSM/EVA/MSFN CONFERENCE			
		1. CSM ONE-WAY RELAY WITH EMU PRIMARY IS PLANNED FOR EVA OPERATIONS; CSM: DUPLEX A, RECEIVE A ONLY; LM: TRANSMIT A, RECEIVE A AND B.			
		2. CSM ONE-WAY RELAY WITH EMU SECONDARY IS BACKUP FOR EVA; CSM: SIMPLEX B, RECEIVE A ONLY; LM: TRANSMIT B, RECEIVE A AND B.			
		3. LM ONE-WAY RELAY WITH EMU PRIMARY IS AN ALTERNATE; CSM: DUPLEX A, RECEIVE A ONLY; LM: TRANSMIT A, RECEIVE A AND B.			
		4. LM ONE-WAY RELAY WITH EMU SECONDARY IS A SECOND ALTERNATE; CSM: SIMPLEX B, RECEIVE A ONLY; LM: TRANSMIT B, RECEIVE A AND B.			
	32-12	<u>TELEMETRY CONFIGURATION</u>			
		A. S-BAND TELEMETRY IS PRIME FOR BOTH LM AND CSM EXCEPT OVER SINGLE AND MODIFIED USB SITES WHERE THE LM DFI VHF TRANSMITTER "B" 237.8 MHZ WILL BE USED.			
		B. LM DFI POSTFLIGHT ANALYSIS DATA WILL BE PREDETECTION RECORDED FOR SPECIFIC EVENTS DURING LM CHECKOUT AND THE RENDEZVOUS.			
	32-13	<u>CSM VHF/USB MANAGEMENT</u>			
		A. SPACECRAFT AND GROUND WILL TRANSMIT SIMULTANEOUSLY ON VHF A 296.8 MHZ AND S-BAND FOR ORBIT PHASE.			
		B. FOR CREW REST PERIODS, CSM S-BAND ANTENNA B WILL BE SELECTED. RTC CAN SWITCH TO OMNI D.			
		C. NORMAL CONTROL OF THE S-BAND MODES WILL BE BY GROUND COMMAND. CSM COMMUNICATIONS SWITCH POSITION WILL REFLECT OUT-OF-SITE CONTACT CONFIGURATION.			
		D. HIGH POWER MODE ON PM POWER AMPLIFIER WILL BE USED CONTINUOUSLY, EXCEPT DURING HGA TESTS. DURING THIS TEST, BYPASS MODE WILL BE USED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION	MANAGEMENT	32-2

**NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center**  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
A	32-14	<u>DSE MANAGEMENT</u>			
		<p>A. LM AND CSM LOW BIT RATE TELEMETRY WILL BE RECORDED CONTINUOUSLY WHEN NOT IN CONTACT WITH GROUND TELEMETRY SITES AND WILL BE PLAYED BACK AT LEAST ONCE PER REVOLUTION. DURING RENDEZVOUS, NO LM LOW-BIT RATE DATA WILL BE RECORDED ON CSM DSE.</p> <p>B. CM HIGH BIT RATE DSE RECORDINGS WILL BE MADE DURING THE FOLLOWING OPERATIONS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. LAUNCH</li> <li>2. S-1VB/CSM SEPARATION</li> <li>3. ALL SPS MANEUVERS</li> <li>4. DEORBIT MANEUVER, CM/SM SEPARATION AND ENTRY</li> <li>5. DTO REQUIREMENTS (TBD)</li> </ol>			
	32-15	<u>CTE AND MISSION TIMER MANAGEMENT</u>			
		<p>A. CTE AND THE MISSION TIMER WILL BE CONFIGURED TO CLOCK IN GET FOR FLIGHT: HOWEVER, IF A HOLD OCCURS AFTER T-15 MINUTES, CTE WILL NOT BE CORRECTED UNTIL COMPLETION OF POWERED FLIGHT.</p> <p>B. CTE AND THE MISSION TIMER WILL BE ALLOWED TO DRIFT ±5 SECONDS BEFORE BEING UPDATED, AFTER ORBIT INSERTION.</p>			
	32-16	<u>LM USB MANAGEMENT</u>			
		HIGH POWER MODE WILL BE USED CONTINUOUSLY DURING PM AND FM TRANSMISSIONS EXCEPT DURING THE STEERABLE ANTENNA TEST AND MODE 7 CHECK.			
		RULE NUMBERS 32-17 THROUGH 32-19 ARE RESERVED.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION	MANAGEMENT	32-3

SECTION 32 - COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION - CONTINUED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
				<b>SPECIFIC MISSION RULES</b>		
	32-20	LOSS OF TWO-WAY DIRECT VOICE COMM BETWEEN S/C	DOCKED  UNDOCKED  RNDZ  EVA	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> DO NOT UNDOCK  B. <u>DOCK ASAP</u>  C. <u>DO NOT PERFORM SEPARATION, PHASING, OR INSERTION BURNS</u> IF AFTER INSERTION, LM PERFORMS ALL MANEUVERS.  D. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> LMP ACTS AS RELAY BETWEEN CDR AND CMP	REF MALF PROC _____ LM LOSS OF VHF A VOICE NO. 4 UTILIZE TRANSFER UMBILICAL TO MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS.	
	32-21	LOSS OF VOICE COMM WITH MSFN  A. EITHER S/C     B. CSM ONLY	DOCKED  EVA  UNDOCKED  RNDZ  LAUNCH  ORBIT (SOLO)	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> DO NOT UNDOCK  2. <u>TERMINATE EVA</u>  3. <u>DOCK ASAP</u>  4. <u>TERMINATE RNDZ AT NEXT EXIT POINT</u>  B.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  2. ENTER NEXT BLOCK DATA POINT	REF MALF PROC LM LOSS OF VHF VOICE COMM WITH MSFN NO. 3	
A	32-22	LOSS OF PRIMARY EMU TWO-WAY VOICE COMM  A. WITH EITHER LM OR CSM    B. WITH BOTH LM AND CSM	EVA    EVA	A. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> CMP OR CDR WILL ACT AS VOICE RELAY TO LMP  B. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u>  1. LMP RETURN TO VISUAL VICINITY OF NEAREST CREWMAN.  2. RECONFIGURE TO EMU SECONDARY VOICE COMM.  3. IF COMMUNICATION NOT REESTABLISHED TERMINATE EVA	REF MALF PROC 5-18, 5-21	
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION		SPECIFIC	32-4



SECTION 32 - COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	32-23	LOSS OF EITHER SPACECRAFT PCM TELEMETRY AND:  A. ONBOARD DISPLAYS NORMAL AND NO PENDING SYSTEMS PROBLEMS  B. LOSS OF CRITICAL ONBOARD DISPLAYS  1. CSM  2. LM	ALL  UNDOCKED  RNDZ  LAUNCH  ALL	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> REF ALTERNATE MISSION B  2. DO NOT PERFORM SEPARATION MANEUVER  3. LM RETURN TO VICINITY OF CSM ASAP  B.1.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> (B) <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>  2. <u>TRANSFER TO CSM</u> SETUP FOR UNMANNED APS BURN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MUST COMPARE GROUND AND ONBOARD SOLUTIONS VIA DSKY AND VOICE UPDATES.</li> <li>MUST COMMAND UNMANNED APS BURN IN THE BLIND.</li> <li>MANDATORY/DFI DATA WILL BE RETRIEVED.</li> </ul> B.2. WITH NO DFI TELEMETRY THE UNMANNED APS BURN WILL NOT BE ATTEMPTED.	
A		RULE NUMBERS 32-24 THROUGH 32-39 ARE RESERVED.				
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION		GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION		SPECIFIC	32-5

SECTION 32 - COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	RULE	CONDITION/MALFUNCTION	PHASE	RULING	CUES/NOTES/COMMENTS	
	32-23	LOSS OF EITHER SPACECRAFT PCM TELEMETRY AND:  A. ONBOARD DISPLAYS NORMAL AND NO PENDING SYSTEMS PROBLEMS  B. LOSS OF CRITICAL ONBOARD DISPLAYS  1. CSM  2. LM	ALL  UNDOCKED  RNDZ  LAUNCH  ALL	A.1. <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> REF ALTERNATE MISSION B  2. DO NOT PERFORM SEPARATION MANEUVER  3. LM RETURN TO VICINITY OF CSM ASAP  B.1.(A) <u>CONTINUE MISSION</u> (B) <u>ENTER NEXT BEST PTP</u>  2. <u>TRANSFER TO CSM</u> SETUP FOR UNMANNED APS BURN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>MUST COMPARE GROUND AND ONBOARD SOLUTIONS VIA DSKY AND VOICE UPDATES.</li> <li>MUST COMMAND UNMANNED APS BURN IN THE BLIND.</li> <li>MANDATORY/DFI DATA WILL BE RETRIEVED.</li> </ul> B.2. WITH NO DFI TELEMETRY THE UNMANNED APS BURN WILL NOT BE ATTEMPTED.	
MISSION		REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9		FINA	12/15/68	COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION	SPECIFIC	32-5

SECTION 32 - COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION - CONTINUED

NASA --- Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	CSM - INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS					
		MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	TRANSDUCERS	CATEGORY	MISSION RULE REF
A	32-40	UDL VALIDITY SIGNAL	CT0262V	----	-----	HD	13-10B, 10E, 11C
		USB RECEIVER AGC	CT0620E	METER	COMMON	HD	13-10B
		USB RECEIVER AGC	METER	----	-----	HD	13-10B
		USB REC ERROR	CT0640F	----	-----	HD	
		DSE TAPE MOTION	CT0012X	TB	-----	HD	13-11
		CTE TIME	CT0145F	----	-----	HD	13-11
		SCE 10 VDC	CT0018V	----	-----	HD	
		SCE 5 VDC	CT0017V	----	-----	HD	
		SCE 20 VDC	CT0015V	----	-----	HD	
		SCE -20 VDC	CT0016V	----	-----	HD	
		PCM HI REF 85 PERCENT	CT0125V	----	-----	HD	
		PCM HI REF 15 PERCENT	CT0126V	----	-----	HD	

MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	COMMUNICATIONS/INSTRUMENTATION	CSM - INSTRUMENTATION REQ'T'S	32-6

SECTION 32 - COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	LM - INSTRUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS				MISSION RULE REFERENCE
A	32-41	MEAS DESCRIPTION	PCM	ONBOARD	CATEGORY	
		PCM OSC FAIL 2	GL0422V	-----	1 OF 2	
		PCM OSC FAIL 3	GL0423V	-----	HD	
		CAL 85 PCT	GL0401V	-----	HD	
		CAL 15 PCT	GL0402V	-----	HD	
		MET	GL0501W	-----	M	
		C&W PWR FAIL	GL4054X	CAUTION	HD	24-23
		MASTER ALARM	GL4069X	MASTER ALARM	HD	24-23
		S-BND PWR AMP PO	GT0201E	-----	HD	24-14C
		DCA STATUS	GT0441X	-----	M	24-22
		UHF SIG STR	GT0619V	-----	M	24-22
		S-BND ST PH ERR	GT0992B	-----	HD	
		S-BND RCVR SIG	GT0994V	METER	HD	24-14D

MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	A	2/15/69	COMMUNICATIONS AND INSTRUMENTATION	LM INSTRUMENTATION REQ'T'S	32-7

APPENDICES

A ACRONYMS AND  
SYMBOLS

APPENDIX A - ACRONYMS AND SYMBOLS

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

IV	ITEM				
	AC	ALTERNATING CURRENT		CRYO	CRYOGENICS
	ACA	ATTITUDE CONTROLLER ASSEMBLY		CSI	CONCENTRIC SEQUENCE INITIATE
	ACCEL	ACCELEROMETER		CSM	COMMAND SERVICE MODULE
	ACCUM	ACCUMULATOR		CTE	CENTRAL TIMING EQUIPMENT
	ACS	ATTITUDE CONTROL AND STABILIZATION SYSTEM		CVS	CONTINUOUS VENT SYSTEM
	ACT	ACTUATOR		CVE	CHIEF VEHICLE TEST SUPERVISOR
	ADEG	AUXILIARY DISPLAY EQUIPMENT GROUP		CW	CLOCKWISE
	AEA	ABORT ELECTRONICS ASSEMBLY		C&W	CAUTION AND WARNING
	AELD	ASCENT ENGINE LATCHING DEVICE		CYI	CANARY ISLAND
	AFD	ASSISTANT FLIGHT DIRECTOR			
	AFETR	AIR FORCE EASTERN TEST RANGE			
	A/G	AIR-TO-GROUND	DAP		DIGITAL AUTO PILOT
	AGS	ABORT GUIDANCE SYSTEM	DB		DEADBAND
	ALDS	APOLLO LAUNCH DATA SYSTEM	DC		DIRECT CURRENT
	ALT	ALTERNATE	DCA		DIGITAL COMMAND ASSEMBLY
	AM	AMPLITUDE MODULATION	DCS		DIGITAL COMMAND SYSTEM
	AMP	AMPERE(S)	DDD		DIGITAL DISPLAY DRIVER
	ANT	ANTENNA	DECA		DESCENT ENGINE CONTROL ASSEMBLY
	AOA	ANGLE OF ATTACK	DEDA		DATA ENTRY AND DISPLAY ASSEMBLY
	AOH	APOLLO OPERATIONS HANDBOOK	DEG		DEGREE
	AOT	ALIGNMENT OPTICAL TELESCOPE	DESC		DESCENT
	APS	ASCENT PROPULSION SYSTEM	DFI		DEVELOPMENT FLIGHT INSTRUMENTATION
	APS	AUXILIARY PROPULSION SYSTEM	DK		DOCK
	ARIA	APOLLO RANGE INSTRUMENTATION AIRCRAFT	DKD		DOCKED
	ASA	ABORT SENSOR ASSEMBLY	DOD		DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
	ASAP	AS SOON AS PRACTICAL	DPS		DESCENT PROPULSION SYSTEM
	ASC	ASCENT	DRA		DISCRETE RECOVERY AREA
	ATCA	ATTITUDE TRANSLATION CONTROLLER ASSEMBLY	DRS		DATA RECEIVING STATION
	ATP	ALTERNATE TARGET POINT	DSC		DYNAMIC STANDBY COMPUTER
	ATT	ATTITUDE	DSE		DATA STORAGE EQUIPMENT
	AUX	AUXILIARY	DSKY		DISPLAY KEYBOARD
	AZUSA	ELECTRONIC TRACKING AND VECTORING SYSTEM (ETR)	DTO		DETAILED TEST OBJECTIVE
			D/TV		DIGITAL TO TELEVISION
	BA	BANK ANGLE	ECS		ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM
	BAT	BATTERY	EDS		EMERGENCY DETECTION SYSTEM
	BDA	BERMUDA (MSFN REMOTED SITE)	ECCOM		ELECTRICAL, ENVIRONMENTAL, AND COMMUNICATIONS
	B/H	BLOCK HOUSE			
	BMAG	BODY MOUNTED ATTITUDE GYRO	EKG		ELECTROCARDIOGRAM
	BRSO	BERMUDA RANGE SAFETY OFFICER	EMR		EMER MONITOR REGISTER
	BSE	BOOSTER SYSTEMS ENGINEER	EMS		ENTRY MONITORING SYSTEM
	BTU	BRITISH THERMAL UNIT	EMU		EXTRA-VEHICULAR MOBILITY UNIT
			ENG		ENGINE
	CAL	CALIBRATE	EPS		ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM
	CASTS	COUNTDOWN AND STATUS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM	ERR		ERROR
	CB	CIRCUIT-BREAKER	ESE		ELECTRONIC SUPPORT EQUIPMENT
	CCATS	COMMAND, COMMUNICATIONS, AND TELEMETRY SYSTEM	ETDM		RANGE SAFETY SUPERVISOR (ESC CALLOUT)
	CCW	COUNTERCLOCKWISE	ETR		EASTERN TEST RANGE
	CDH	CONSTANT DELTA HEIGHT	EVA		EXTRA-VEHICULAR ACTIVITY
	CDP	COMMAND DATA PROCESSOR	EVAP		EVAPORATOR
	CDR	COMMANDER	EVT		EXTRA-VEHICULAR TRANSFER
	CDU	COUPLING DATA UNIT	EVVA		EXTRA-VEHICULAR VISOR ASSEMBLY
	CES	CONTROL ELECTRONICS SYSTEM			
	CFM	CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE	F/A		FORWARD/AFT
	CIF	CENTRAL INSTRUMENTATION FACILITY	FC		FUEL CELL OR FLIGHT CONTROL
	CIM	COMPUTER INPUT MATRIX	FCSM		FLIGHT COMBUSTION STABILITY MONITOR
	CKT	CIRCUIT			
	CLTC	CHIEF LAUNCH VEHICLE TEST CONDUCTOR	FD		FLIGHT DIRECTOR
	CM	COMMAND MODULE	FDAI		FLIGHT DIRECTOR ATTITUDE INDICATOR
	CMC	COMMAND MODULE COMPUTER			
	CMO	COMMAND	FDO		FLIGHT DYNAMICS OFFICER
	CMP	COMMAND MODULE PILOT	FIDO		FLIGHT DYNAMICS OFFICER
	C/O	CUTOFF	FIG		FIGURE
	CO <sub>2</sub>	CARBON DIOXIDE	FITH		FIRE IN THE HOLE
	COAS	CREW OPTICAL ALIGNMENT SIGHT	FL		FULL LIFT
	COI	CONTINGENCY ORBIT INSERTION	FM		FREQUENCY MODULATION
	COMM	COMMUNICATION	FPS		FEET PER SECOND
	CONF	CONFERENCE	FQR		FLIGHT QUALIFICATION RECORDER
	CONTROL	LM GNC SYSTEMS ENGINEER	FTP		FIXED THROTTLE POINT
	CP	COMMUNICATIONS PROCESSOR			
	CRO	CARNARVON (MSFN REMOTED SITE)			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	ACRONYMS AND SYMBOLS		A-1

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	G	GRAVITY		MALF	MALFUNCTION
	G&C	GUIDANCE AND CONTROL		MCC	MISSION CONTROL CENTER
	GASTA	GIMBAL ANGLE SEQUENCE TRANSLATION ASSEMBLY		MCBL	MASTER CAUTION AND WARNING
	GBI	GRAND BAHAMA ISLAND		MDAS	MEDICAL DATA ACQUISITION SYSTEM 4
	GDA	GIMBAL DRIVE ASSEMBLY		MED	MANUAL ENTRY DEVICE
	GDC	GYRO DISPLAY COUPLER		MESI	MASTER EVENTS SEQUENCE CONTROLLER
	GET	GROUND ELAPSED TIME		MFCO	MANUAL FUEL CUTOFF
	GETI	GROUND ELAPSED TIME OF IGNITION		MFA	MAIN FUEL VALVE
	GMT	GREENWICH MEAN TIME		MFA	MIDDLE GIMBAL AXIS
	GMTLO	GREENWICH MEAN TIME OF LIFTOFF		MIL	MERRITT ISLAND
	G&N	GUIDANCE AND NAVIGATION		MITE	MASTER INSTRUMENTATION TIMING EQUIPMENT
	GN <sub>2</sub>	GASEOUS NITROGEN		MNFD	MANIFOLD
	GNC	GUIDANCE NAVIGATION CONTROL		M&O	MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION
	GNCS	GUIDANCE, NAVIGATION, AND CONTROL SYSTEM		MOC	MISSION OPERATIONS COMPUTER
	GND	GROUND		M&N	MANNED SPACE FLIGHT NETWORK
	GRR	GUIDANCE REFERENCE RELEASE		MSE	MANUAL SELECT KEYBOARD
	GSFC	GODDARD SPACE FLIGHT CENTER		MSTC	CSM SPACECRAFT TEST CONDUCTOR
	GTS	GIMBAL TRIM SYSTEM		MTRC	MANUAL THRUST VECTOR CONTROL
	GUIDO	GUIDANCE OFFICER		MUX	MULTIPLEXER
	H <sub>2</sub>	HYDROGEN		NASA	NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION
	H <sub>2</sub> O	WATER		NCC	COMBINED CORRECTIVE MANEUVER
	H <sub>a</sub>	HEIGHT OF APOGEE		NM	NAUTICAL MILES
	HAW	HAWAII		NPV	NON-PROPULSIVE VENT
	HBR	HIGH-BIT-RATE		NSR	COELLIPTICAL MANEUVER
	HF	HIGH-FREQUENCY			
	H <sub>p</sub>	HEIGHT OF PERIGEE		O <sub>2</sub>	OXYGEN
	HS	HIGH-SPEED		O/B	ONBOARD
	HZ	HERTZ		ODOP	OFFSET DOPPLER AND POSITION
	IC	INTERCOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT		OGA	OUTER GIMBAL AXIS
	IGA	INNER GIMBAL AXIS		OMSF	OFFICE OF MANNED SPACE FLIGHT
	IMU	INERTIAL MEASUREMENT UNIT		OPS	OXYGEN PURGE SYSTEM
	INJ	INJECTOR		ORDEAL	ORBITAL RATE DRIVE ELECTRONICS APOLLO LM
	INST	INSTRUMENTATION		OXID	OXIDIZER
	INV	INVERTER			
	IP	IMPACT POINT OR IMPACT PREDICTOR		PAFB	PATRICK AIR FORCE BASE
	IRIG	INERTIAL RATE INTEGRATING GYRO		PAM	PULSE AMPLITUDE MODULATION
	ISOL	ISOLATION		PB	PUSH-BUTTON
	ISS	INERTIAL SUBSYSTEM		PCM	PULSE CODE MODULATION
	IU	INSTRUMENTATION UNIT		PCMG5	PULSE CODE MODULATION GROUND STATION
	IVT	INTRAVEHICULAR TRANSFER		PCO <sub>2</sub>	PARTIAL PRESSURE CARBON DIOXIDE
	JD	JET-DRIVER		PDS/DD	PLOTTING DISPLAY SUBCHANNEL/DATA DISTRIBUTION
	KOH	POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE		PGA	PRESSURE GARMENT ASSEMBLY
	KSC	KENNEDY SPACE CENTER		PGNCS	PRIMARY GUIDANCE AND NAVIGATION CONTROL SYSTEM (CSM)
	LB	POUND		PGNS	PRIMARY GUIDANCE AND NAVIGATION SYSTEM (LM)
	LBR	LOW-BIT-RATE		PIPA	PULSE INTEGRATING PENDULOUS ACCELEROMETER
	LCG	LIQUID COOLING GARMENT		PLSS	PORTABLE LIFE SUPPORT SYSTEM
	LES	LAUNCH ESCAPE SYSTEM		PO	POWER OUT
	LET	LAUNCH ESCAPE TOWER		PO <sub>2</sub>	PARTIAL PRESSURE OXYGEN
	LGC	LM GUIDANCE COMPUTER		POS	POSITION
	LH <sub>2</sub>	LIQUID HYDROGEN		POS	PRIMARY OXYGEN SYSTEM
	LiOH	LITHIUM HYDROXIDE		PPM	PARTS PER MILLION
	LM	LUNAR MODULE		PQGS	PROPELLANT QUANTITY GAGING SYSTEM
	LMDE	LM DESCENT ENGINE		PRELN	PRE-LAUNCH
	LMP	LM MODULE PILOT		PRESS	PRESSURE
	L/O	LIFTOFF		PRI	PRIMARY
	LOS	LINE-OF-SIGHT		PROC	PROCEDURE
	LOX	LIQUID OXYGEN		PROP	PROPELLANT
	L/R	LEFT/RIGHT		PSA	POWER SERVO AMPLIFIER
	LV	LOW-VOLTAGE		PSI	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH
	L/V	LAUNCH VEHICLE		PSID	POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH DIFFERENCE
	LVDA	LAUNCH VEHICLE DATA ADAPTER		PSS	PAD SAFETY SUPERVISOR
	LVDC	LAUNCH VEHICLE DIGITAL COMPUTER		PTA	PULSE TORQUE ASSEMBLY
				PTP	PREFERRED TARGET POINT
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	ACRONYMS AND SYMBOLS		A-2



NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center

MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
	PTV	PITCH THRUST VECTOR		TELCOM	LM EECOM
	PU	PROPELLANT UTILIZATION		TEMP	TEMPERATURE
	PUGS	PROPELLANT UTILIZATION AND GAGING SYSTEM		T <sub>FF</sub>	TIME OF FREE FALL
	PVT	PRESSURE-VOLUME-TEMPERATURE		THC	THRUST HAND CONTROLLER
	PYRO	PYROTECHNICS		T <sub>ig</sub>	TIME OF IGNITION
				TLI	TRANSLUNAR INJECTION
	QTY	QUANTITY		TM	TELEMETRY
				TMG	THERMAL METEROID GARMENT
	RAD	RADIATOR		TNK	TANK
	RET	RETRACT		TOK	THRUST OKAY
	RCS	REACTION CONTROL SYSTEM		TPF	TERMINAL PHASE FINALIZATION
	RCU	REMOTE CONTROL UNIT		TPI	TERMINAL PHASE INITIATE
	RCVR	RECEIVER		TRNS	TRANSFER
	REF	REFERENCE		TRUN	TRUNNION
	REFSMAT	REFERENCE STABLE MEMBER MATRIX		TTC	TRANSLATION THRUST CONTROLLER
	REQD	REQUIRED		TTY	TELETYPE
	RETRB	RETRO ELAPSED TIME TO REVERSE BANK		TVC	THRUST VECTOR CONTROL
	RETRO	RETROFIRE OFFICER			
	REV	REVOLUTION		U/D	UP/DOWN
	RF	RADIO FREQUENCY		UDL	UPDATA LINK
	RFO	RETROFIRE OFFICER		UHF	ULTRA HIGH FREQUENCY
	RGA	RATE GYRO ASSEMBLY		UNDKD	UNDOCKED
	RHC	ROTATION HAND CONTROLLER		USB	UNIFIED S-BAND
	RIP	RANGE OF IMPACT POINT			
	RL	ROLL LEFT		V <sub>c</sub>	VELOCITY COUNTER
	RNDZ	RENDEZVOUS		V <sub>gx</sub>	VELOCITY TO BE GAINED X-AXIS
	R <sub>p</sub> -R <sub>t</sub>	DOWNRANGE ERROR		V <sub>gy</sub>	VELOCITY TO BE GAINED Y-AXIS
	RR	RENDEZVOUS RADAR		V <sub>gz</sub>	VELOCITY TO BE GAINED Z-AXIS
	RR	ROLL RIGHT		VHF	VERY HIGH FREQUENCY
	RSI	ROLL STABILITY INDICATOR		VLV	VALVE
	RSO	RANGE SAFETY OFFICER		VSM	VIDEO SWITCHING MATRIX
	RSVR	RESOLVER			
	RTACF	REAL-TIME AUXILIARY COMPUTING FACILITY			
	RTC	REAL-TIME COMMAND		WBD	WIDE-BAND DATA
	RTCC	REAL-TIME COMPUTER COMPLEX		WMS	WASTE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
				WT	WEIGHT
	S/C	SPACECRAFT			
	SCE	SIGNAL CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT		XFEED	CROSSFEED
	SCS	STABILIZATION AND CONTROL SYSTEM		XMIT	TRANSMIT
	SEC	SECONDARY		X <sub>MRT</sub>	TRANSMITTER
	SEC	SECOND			
	SECC	SUSTAINER ENGINE CUTOFF (S-IVB CUTOFF)			
	SECS	SEQUENTIAL EVENTS CONTROL SYSTEM		Y	YAW OR Y-AXIS
	SHe	SUPER-CRITICAL HELIUM		YTV	YAW THRUST VECTOR
	SIG	SIGNAL			
	SLA	SPACECRAFT LM ADAPTER			
	SLV	SATURN LAUNCH VEHICLE		Z	Z-AXIS
	SM	SERVICE MODULE			
	SMJC	SERVICE MODULE JETTISON CONTROLLER			
	SODB	SPACECRAFT OPERATIONAL DATA BOOK			
	SOL	SOLENOID		<u>SYMBOLS</u>	
	SOP	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE		h	ALTITUDE
	SOV	SHUT-OFF VALVE		Δ	DIFFERENCE
	SPAN	SPACECRAFT PLANNING AND ANALYSIS		γ	FLIGHT PATH ANGLE
	SPS	SERVICE PROPULSION SYSTEM		φ	LATITUDE OR PHASE
	SRO	SUPERINTENDENT RANGE OPERATIONS		q	DYNAMIC PRESSURE
	SSC	SPACE SUIT COMMUNICATOR		≈	APPROXIMATELY
	STBY	STANDBY		d	DOWNRANGE DISTANCE
	SW	SWITCH		±	PLUS OR MINUS
	SXT	SEXTANT		>	GREATER THAN
				<	LESS THAN
	TB	TIME BASE		≥	EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN
	TBD	TO BE DETERMINED		≤	EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN
	TC	TEST CONDUCTOR		λ	LONGITUDE
	T/C	TELEMETRY AND COMMUNICATIONS		γ <sub>i</sub>	INERTIAL FLIGHT PATH ANGLE
	TCE	CONDENSER EXHAUST TEMPERATURE		γ <sub>EI</sub>	INERTIAL FLIGHT PATH ANGLE AT ENTRY
	TCP	THRUST CHAMBER PRESSURE		γ <sub>EI</sub>	INERTIAL VELOCITY AT ENTRY INTERFACE
	TDSE	TRANSPORTATION, DOCKING AND EXTRACTION		ΔV <sub>IN</sub>	DELTA VELOCITY IN INSERTION
	TDP	TELEMETRY DATA PROCESSOR		Δt <sub>b</sub>	DELTA BURN TIME
				Δh	DELTA ALTITUDE
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	ACRONYMS AND SYMBOLS		A-3

B DISTRIBUTION  
LIST

APPENDIX B - DISTRIBUTION LIST

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM	DISTRIBUTION LIST			
		<u>DIRECTOR OF FLIGHT OPERATIONS</u>	<u>OPERATIONS SUPPORT BRANCH</u>	<u>FLIGHT CREW SUPPORT DIVISION</u> (CONTINUED)	
		FA/KRAFT, C.C., JR. (2) SJOBERG, S.A. ROSE, R.C. KOONS, W.E.	FS4/FREIRE, J.A. SANBORN, S.D. (15) RANDALL, E.L. (2)	WOODLING, C.H. SMITH, A.F. KUEHNEL, H.A. (4) SMITH, J.C. VAN BOCKEL, J.J. (2) O'NEILL, J.W. (5) FABER, S. (3) MITCHELL, J. (CFK-10) COLLINS, H.G. (CFK-15) } KSC MCCAFFERTY, R. (CFK-6) CF/FRANKLIN, G.C.	
		<u>FLIGHT CONTROL DIVISION</u>	<u>FLIGHT SOFTWARE BRANCH</u>		
		FC/KRANZ, E.F. LUNNEY, G.S. CHARLESWORTH, C.E. GRIFFIN, G.D. WINDLER, M.L. FRANK, M.P. ROACH, J.W. BROOKS, M.F. MILLER, H.G.	FS5/STOKES, J.D. (3) GIBSON, T.F., JR. GARMAN, J.R. (2)		
			<u>MISSION PLANNING AND ANALYSIS DIVISION</u>	<u>DIRECTOR OF MEDICAL RESEARCH AND OPERATIONS DA</u>	
		<u>FLIGHT CONTROL OPERATIONS BRANCH</u>	FM/MAYER, J.P. (2) HUSS, C. (1) TINDALL, H.W.	EMERY, C.A., M.D. CATTERSON, A.D., M.D. ZIEGLSCHMID, J.F., M.D. (6)	
		FC2/HARLAN, C.S. FENDELL, E.I. (3) LEWIS, C.R. (9) EALICK, P.L. (3) PLATT, W.E. (3)	<u>FLIGHT ANALYSIS BRANCH</u>	<u>PUBLIC AFFAIRS OFFICE</u>	
			FM3/ALLEN, C.F. (14)	AP/HANEY, P. AP8/GREEN, D.J. (5)	
		<u>CSM SYSTEMS BRANCH</u>	<u>LANDING ANALYSIS BRANCH</u>	<u>APOLLO SPACECRAFT PROGRAM OFFICE</u>	
		FC3/ALDRICH, A.D. HUTCHINSON, N.B. GLOVER, R.D. LOE, T.R. (20) WILLOUGHBY, B.N. (20) BLAIR, W.L. (2)	FM2/BENNETT, F.V. BOLT, W.M. (2) GRAVES, C.A. HARPOLD, J.C. (2)	PA/LOW, G.M. SIMPKINSON, S.H. KLEINKNECHT, K.S. BOLENDER, C.H., BRIG. GEN. PA2/APOLLO FILES PD/MAYNARD, O.E. BATTEY, R.V. DENNETT, A. BOND, R.L. PD5/GOREE, J. PD7/SEGNA, D.R. KAYERS, R. GLANCY, C.H. GUILD, C. (2) SILVER, M. (40) PD8/HAINES, C. PD9/CRAIG, J. PD12/PERRINE, C.H. TOMBERLIN, J.L. KUBICKI, R.W. PD14/BYINGTON, H.W. PE/MORRIS, O.E. PE2/CORCORAN, D.M. PF/COHEN, A. PF2/REESE, H.F. PP/MCCLINTOCK, J. NA/BLAND, W.M. (2) PT/ARABIAN, D.O. PT3/GOLDENBEUM, D. (25) PT4/LOBB, J. (3) BM86 MISSION DATA PACK (15) PD13/WESTMORELAND, P	
		<u>LM SYSTEMS BRANCH</u>	<u>MATH PHYSICS BRANCH</u>	<u>DIRECTOR OF ENGINEERING AND DEVELOPMENT</u>	
		FC4/HANNIGAN, J.E. (5) PUDDY, D.R. (20) CARLTON, R.L. (23) EDELIN, F. (5)	FM4/MCPHERSON, J.C. (2)	EA/FAGET, M.A. GARDINER, R.A. CHAMBERLIN, J.A. BOND, A.C. EA2/LEE, J.B. EA4/BURT, R.P. EA5/DEANS, P.M. EB/KYLE, H. EB3/TRAVIS, D. STOKER, C.	
		<u>FLIGHT DYNAMICS BRANCH</u>	<u>MISSION ANALYSIS BRANCH</u>		
		FC5/BOSTICK, J.C. SHAFFER, P.C. LLEWELYN, J.S. (4) PARKER, C.B. (4) PAVELKA, E.L. (4)	FMS5/BERRY, R. (2)		
		<u>MISSION SIMULATIONS BRANCH</u>	<u>RENDEZVOUS ANALYSIS BRANCH</u>		
		FC6/SHELLEY, C.B. (28)	FM6/LINEBERRY, E.C. (2) CONWAY, H.L.		
		<u>MISSION CONTROL REQUIREMENTS</u>	<u>GUIDANCE AND PERFORMANCE BRANCH</u>		
		FC7/PETTITT, G.J. (2)	FM7/CASSETI, M.D. (2)		
		<u>EXPERIMENTS SYSTEMS BRANCH</u>	<u>APOLLO TRAJECTORY SUPPORT OFFICE</u>		
		FC8/SAULTZ, J.E. (12)	FM13/PARTEN, R. COLLINS, M.		
		<u>MSFC FLIGHT CONTROL OFFICE</u>	<u>LANDING AND RECOVERY DIVISION</u>		
		I-MO-F/HAMNER, R.S. (20)	FL/HAMMACK, J.B. (8)		
		<u>FLIGHT SUPPORT DIVISION</u>	<u>DIRECTOR OF FLIGHT CREW OPERATIONS</u>		
		FS/DUNSEITH, L.C.	CA/SLAYTON, D.K. (2)		
		<u>SYSTEMS ENGINEERING BRANCH</u>	<u>ASTRONAUT OFFICE</u>		
		FS2/SATTERFIELD, J.M.	CB/SHEPARD, A.B. (20)		
			<u>FLIGHT CREW SUPPORT DIVISION</u>		
			CF/NORTH, W.J. GRIMM, D.F. BILODEAU, J.W. DEMENT, M.E. (4) ALLEN, L.D. (4) KRAMER, P.C. (5) WARREN, D.K. (3)		
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	APPENDIX B - DISTRIBUTION LIST		B-1

APPENDIX B - DISTRIBUTION LIST - CONCLUDED

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	APPENDIX B - DISTRIBUTION LIST		B-2

REV	ITEM
	<p><u>DIRECTOR OF ENGINEERING AND DEVELOPMENT (CONTINUED)</u></p> <p>EBS/NEWLIN, R. EC/SMYLLIE, R.E. EC3/GILLEN, R.J. TUCKER, E.M. EC9/STUTESMAN, H.L. ED14/LAUTEN, W. EE/SAWYER, R.S. EE4/RIEGERT, D. JOHNSON, G. MUFORD, R.E. ROTRAMEL, F. COMPOS, A.B. DIETZ, R.H. FENNER, R.G. WALTER, R.T. GIESECKE, R.L. EE12/LUSE, M.B. EE13/TREMONT, R. EDMISTON, C.R. EG/KAYTON, M. EG23/COX, K.J., DR. EG25/HANAWAY, J. WASSON, C. EG42/RICE, G. (2) EG43/LEWIS, R.E. KURTEN, P.M. SHELTON, D.H. EP/MCSHEEHY, R. EP2/TOWNSEND, N.A. WOOD, J. HUMPHRIES, C.E. HAMMOCK, W.R. LAMBERT, C.H. EP4/KARAKULKO, W. EP5/BELL, D. OWENS, S. TROUT, B. ES/CHAUVEN, L. ES3/STROUBAL, G. ES127/SMITH, J. ES12/GLYNN, P.C. WEISS, S.P. PAVLOSKEY, J.E. EX/SILVERIA, M. EX21/REDD, B.</p> <p><u>FLIGHT SAFETY OFFICE</u></p> <p>MSC/SA FRENCH, J.C. SF/GREENWELL, D. KSC/HY VAUGHN, N.B.</p> <p><u>RELIABILITY AND CERTIFICATION OFFICE</u></p> <p>NB2/WILLIAMS, H.L. (2)</p> <p><u>DIRECTOR OF SCIENCE AND APPLICATIONS</u></p> <p><i>Baker</i> TG5/<del>W.C.</del> TA/CALIO, A.J.</p> <p><u>TRW-HOUSTON</u></p> <p>ROBERTSON, R.L. (3) TRW TECHNICAL INFORMATION CENTER, HOUSTON OPERATIONS (1)</p> <p><u>NORTH AMERICAN ROCKWELL HOUSTON</u></p> <p>HARMAN, H.A. (2)</p>
	<p><u>GODDARD SPACE FLIGHT CENTER</u></p> <p>KNOX, C.B. (9) CODE 821.1 MANNED FLIGHT OPERATIONS DIVISION, REQUIREMENTS SECTION</p> <p><u>JOHN F. KENNEDY SPACE CENTER NASA - MSOB</u></p> <p>KENNEDY SPACE CENTER, FLORIDA ATTEN, HO/ASTRO OFF (6) CD/DE BUS, K., DR. AS-SAT/BARNETT, V. (2) AP-SCO/BEDDINGFIELD, S. AP-OPN/BLACKWOOD, H. (2) LO/PETRONE, R.A. KAPYRAN, W.J. LO-OPN/DONNELLY, P. LO-PLN-2/KNIGHT, G.W. (3) HARRINGTON, R.D. LV/GRUENE, H., DR. LV-TOM-3/OGLESBY, T. LS/WILLIAMS, J.J. LS-ENG-L/GASKIN, R. (4) LS-TOM-1/BUCKLEY (4) WILLIAMS (4) TS/CLARK, R.L. (5) AP-SYM/MOORE, A.H. (6) IN/SENDER, K. (5) SO/GORMAN, R. (3) IS-TSM2/CLARK, B. BEASON, W.P. PSK/MORSE, A.E. KSC MISSION DIRECTOR'S OFFICE, R3121 NSO BLDG GAEC/LOPRESTI, R. (10), R1047 MSOB</p> <p><u>MARSHALL SPACE FLIGHT CENTER</u></p> <p>MSFC/I-MO-MGR, MISSION OPERATIONS OFFICE (30)</p> <p><u>OFFICE MANNED SPACEFLIGHT</u></p> <p>MUELLER, G.E., DR. PHILLIPS, S.C., MAJ. GEN. SCHNEIDER, W.C. ALLER, R.O. (12)</p> <p><u>DOD MSF SUPPORT OFFICE PAFB, FLA</u></p> <p>OLSON, R.G., COL. (5) FRESE, F.J., JR., COL. MC (2) DDMS-N/DEARMAN, J., CAPT. ETOOP-2 PAFB FLA, 32925 (6)</p> <p><u>MIT LABORATORIES BOSTON, MASS.</u></p> <p>NEVINS, J. (12) COPPS, E. (2) SPARS, N.</p> <p><u>NORTH AMERICAN ROCKWELL, DOWNEY, CALIF.</u></p> <p>POTTS, J.R. CODE AB70 (1)</p> <p><u>GRUMMAN AIRCRAFT ENGINEERING CORP., BETHPAGE, NEW YORK</u></p> <p>PRATT, R. (35)</p>

C CHANGE CONTROL

APPENDIX C - CHANGE CONTROL

NASA — Manned Spacecraft Center  
MISSION RULES

REV	ITEM				
		<b>CHANGE CONTROL</b>			
	1.0	INTRODUCTION			
	1.1	PURPOSE  THE PURPOSE OF THIS APPENDIX IS TO DELINEATE CHANGE CONTROL PROCEDURES FOR THE AS-504/104/LM-3 MISSION RULES. THIS WILL INSURE THE PROPER COORDINATION OF CHANGES, PROVIDE A RECORD OF PROPOSED CHANGES (INCLUDING THE RATIONALE FOR MAKING THEM), AND WILL PROVIDE A MEANS FOR PROMULGATING INDIVIDUAL RULE UPDATES BETWEEN REVISIONS (INTERIM CHANGES).			
	1.2	EFFECTIVITY  DECEMBER 15, 1968			
	2.0	CHANGE PROCEDURES			
	2.1	SUBMISSION OF CHANGES  PROPOSED CHANGES ARE SOLICITED FROM ANY INDIVIDUAL OR ORGANIZATION HAVING A VALID INPUT, CHANGES ORIGINATING OUTSIDE THE FLIGHT CONTROL TEAM WILL BE SUBMITTED DIRECTLY TO THE ASSISTANT FLIGHT DIRECTOR (AFD). CHANGES ORIGINATING WITHIN THE FLIGHT CONTROL TEAM WILL BE SUBMITTED TO THE AFD VIA THE PRIME MISSION OPERATIONS CONTROL ROOM (MOCP) POSITION CONCERNED.			
	2.1.1	<u>FORMAT</u>  PERSONS DESIRING TO SUBMIT A PROPOSED CHANGE WILL COMPLETE ALL ITEMS ON THE FORM SHOWN IN FIGURE C-1 (FORM MUST BE TYPED). ADDITIONAL PAGES MAY BE USED IF THE SPACE PROVIDED IS NOT ADEQUATE. THE COMPLETED ORIGINAL FORM AND ONE COPY WILL THEN BE FORWARDED TO THE AFD.  THE AFD WILL REVIEW THE FORM FOR COMPLETENESS AND PROPER MISSION RULE FORMAT, AND MAKE CORRECTIONS AS REQUIRED. THE ORIGINATOR WILL BE ADVISED OF ANY SUCH CHANGES.			
	2.2	APPROVAL			
	2.2.1	<u>COORDINATION</u>  THE ORIGINATOR OF THE CHANGE MAY OBTAIN PRELIMINARY CONCURRENCES. THE AFD WILL, HOWEVER, OBTAIN FORMAL CONCURRENCES OR DISAPPROVALS (VERBALLY OR BY INITIATING) FROM THE NECESSARY PERSONNEL. VERBAL CONCURRENCES WILL BE INDICATED IN THE APPROPRIATE SIGNATURE BOX.			
	2.2.2	<u>SIGNOFF/DISAPPROVAL</u>  UPON OBTAINING THE REQUIRED CONCURRENCES OR NEGATIVE COMMENTS, THE AFD WILL PRESENT THE PROPOSED CHANGE TO THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR FOR FINAL APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL. THE AFD MAY SIGN OFF OR DISAPPROVE PROPOSED CHANGES IN THE ABSENCE OF THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR.			
	2.2.3	<u>DISAPPROVED CHANGES</u>  IF A CHANGE IS DISAPPROVED THE AFD WILL RETURN THE COPY TO THE ORIGINATOR. THE ORIGINATOR WILL BE RETAINED FOR FUTURE REFERENCE.			
	2.3	<u>PUBLICATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF INTERIM CHANGES</u>  INTERIM CHANGES WILL BE DISTRIBUTED TO AN ABBREVIATED DISTRIBUTION LIST CONSISTING OF THE MISSION CONTROL TEAM, PERTINENT NASA ORGANIZATIONS, AND THE APPROPRIATE VEHICLE CONT ACTOR(S).			
	3.0	REVISIONS			
	3.1	DEVELOPMENT  THE AFD WILL COMPILE THE EFFECTIVE INTERIM CHANGES AND CORRECTIONS OF MINOR TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS INTO COMPLETE PAGE CHANGES TO THE BASIC DOCUMENT. ("PEN AND INK" CHANGES MAY BE USED TO CORRECT TYPOGRAPHICAL ERRORS IF THERE ARE NO OTHER CHANGES IN THE PAGE CONCERNED.)			
	3.2	APPROVAL  SINCE ALL INTERIM CHANGES WILL HAVE RECEIVED PRIOR CONCURRENCES AND APPROVAL, ONLY THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR (OR THE AFD IN THE FLIGHT DIRECTOR'S ABSENCE) WILL BE REQUIRED TO APPROVE REVISIONS.			
	3.3	PUBLICATION			
	3.3.1	SCHEDULE  REVISIONS WILL BE MADE ON AN "AS REQUIRED" BASIS.			
	3.3.2	DISTRIBUTION  REVISIONS WILL BE PRINTED AND DISTRIBUTED THROUGH THE NORMAL ADMINISTRATIVE CHANNELS.			
MISSION	REV	DATE	SECTION	GROUP	PAGE
APOLLO 9	FINAL	12/15/68	APPENDIX C - CHANGE CONTROL		C-1



END  
DATE  
FILMED

JUL 10

1972